



Chinese Linguistics: An Annotated Bibliography and Reference List with Keyword Index

漢語語言學：附關鍵詞索引之注釋書目與參考文獻表

Dr. Sara Rovira-Esteva

Departament de Traducció, d'Interpretació i d'Estudis de l'Àsia Oriental

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona (UAB)

How to cite this document:

ROVIRA-ESTEVA, SARA. 2026. Chinese Linguistics: An Annotated Bibliography and Reference List with Keyword Index / 漢語語言學：附關鍵詞索引之注釋書目與參考文獻表. TXICC Working Papers, 1. <https://ddd.uab.cat/record/334355>

This work was produced in part during a research stay in Taipei in 2026, supported by a grant from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) and the Center for Chinese Studies (CCS), whose generous support is gratefully acknowledged.

This contribution is published under a Creative Commons Attribution–NonCommercial–ShareAlike (CC BY-NC-SA) license and can be freely downloaded from the CCS Visiting Scholars' Working Papers database and from the Digital Documents Repository of the Autonomous University of Barcelona.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents.....	2
A Note on Scope, Methodology, and Formal Criteria	3
I. Annotated Bibliography.....	4
1. General and Introductory Works (26 entries).....	4
2. Chinese Writing System (94 entries).....	13
3. Script Reform (30 entries).....	48
4. Pinyin (19 entries).....	60
5. Standard Chinese (37 entries)	66
6. Sinitic Languages (61 entries)	77
7. Language Policies (28 entries)	97
8. Sociolinguistics (67 entries).....	107
9. Non-Sinitic Languages in China and Taiwan (7 entries).....	132
10. Chinese in the Digital Age (71 entries)	135
II. Reference List	161
III. Keyword Index	191

A Note on Scope, Methodology, and Formal Criteria

This annotated bibliography brings together works on Chinese linguistics and related fields with the aim of providing a structured and accessible reference tool for researchers, students, and anyone with an interest in the study of Chinese from a linguistic perspective. The bibliography does not claim to be exhaustive. Rather, it seeks to combine foundational works considered classics within the discipline with more recent or innovative contributions that reflect current debates and developments in the field.

The document is organized into three parts. **Part I** is the annotated bibliography proper: entries are arranged alphabetically by author within thematic sections, and include, for each work, a full bibliographic reference in Chicago author-date style, an abstract summarizing the content and scholarly relevance of the work, and a list of keywords. The thematic sections covered are: General and Introductory Works, Chinese Writing System, Script Reform, Pinyin, Standard Chinese, Sinitic Languages, Language Policies, Sociolinguistics, Non-Sinitic Languages in China and Taiwan, and Chinese in the Digital Age. Since these topics are not mutually exclusive and many works engage with more than one of them, some entries may appear under more than one thematic section. Every effort has been made, however, to prioritize the primary or most salient theme of each work and to avoid unnecessary repetition. **Part II** is a plain reference list containing all works included, arranged alphabetically by author and without thematic divisions, abstracts, or keywords; this organization differs deliberately from Part I to offer a unified, uninterrupted alphabetical overview of the full corpus. **Part III** is a keyword index listing all relevant keywords alphabetically, each followed by the author's last name and year of the works in which it appears, allowing readers to locate entries by topic across the bibliography.

Where no abstract or keyword list existed in the original record, these have been added manually. Abstracts originally written in Chinese or other languages have been translated into English to ensure linguistic consistency and make the document accessible to a broader readership. Keywords have been unified and normalized with the aim of reducing redundancy and ensuring terminological consistency throughout the index. This has involved deliberate choices between competing terms — for instance, selecting *Chinese script* over *Chinese writing system*, or *Sinitic languages* over *Chinese dialects* — in each case selecting the term considered most precise and current within the relevant scholarly context.

Formal criteria follow, wherever applicable, the style recommendations set out in: Rovira-Esteva, Sara; Casas-Tost, Helena (eds.). 2026. *Guía de estilo para el uso de palabras de origen chino*. Servei de Publicacions de la UAB. <https://ddd.uab.cat/record/180644>. This includes the retention of original Chinese characters alongside romanized forms in author names, titles, and other relevant fields. All romanization follows official norms for Hanyu Pinyin transcription except in cases where there is documented evidence that the author of the contribution employed a different romanization system, in which case the author's own system has been preserved.

The present annotated bibliography is being compiled by the author as the scholarly foundation for a forthcoming updated edition of *Lengua y escritura chinas: Mitos y realidades* (2010). However, publishing it as an open-access annotated bibliography also aims to provide interested students and scholars with a reference resource that can serve as a starting point for related research.

I. Annotated Bibliography

Entries are arranged alphabetically by author and follow a Chicago-based house style, adapted typographically through the use of small caps for authors' names and surnames to facilitate visual identification.

1. General and Introductory Works (26 entries)

ARCODIA, GIORGIO FRANCESCO, AND WEN LU. 2026. "Typology of Sinitic (Chinese)." *Encyclopedia* 6 (3): 52. <https://doi.org/10.3390/encyclopedia6030052>.

Abstract: Sinitic, often referred to simply as 'Chinese', is a well-differentiated major branch of the Sino-Tibetan family, further divided into ten commonly recognized groups (Mandarin, Jin, Wu, Gan, Xiang, Hui, Hakka, Yue, Min, and Pinghua), identified mainly on the basis of phonological criteria. Sinitic stands out for being typologically quite distant from the rest of Sino-Tibetan (i.e., the so-called 'Tibeto-Burman' languages). Sinitic languages overwhelmingly possess verb-medial basic constituent order and isolating/analytic morphology, while Tibeto-Burman languages are dominantly verb-final and exhibit more complex and varied morphological profiles. Moreover, the Sinitic languages themselves show a considerable degree of internal variation, involving aspects such as word order, morphology, and grammaticalization patterns, among others. The development of Sinitic has often been driven by contact, both within the family and with unrelated (non-Sinitic) languages. For instance, Northern Sinitic shows 'Altaic' features due to contact with Mongolic, Turkic, and Tungstic languages, while Southern Sinitic is closer to the Mainland Southeast Asian areal type due to contact with Tai-Kadai, Hmong-Mien, and Mon-Khmer. We also find Sinitic varieties in the Northwest possessing basic verb-final order and postposed markers of case and evidentiality, again due to contact (with Mongolic and Tibetic), as well as other areas of convergence, which contribute to the complexity of the typology of Sinitic.

Keywords: *isolating language; language contact; Sinitic languages; word order*

BILLETER, JEAN FRANÇOIS. 2021. *Les gestes du chinois*. Paris: Allia.

Abstract: This book proposes an original account of the internal logic of the Chinese language. Jean-François Billeter argues that Chinese grammar cannot be adequately understood through the categories traditionally borrowed from Western grammatical models. Instead, he presents Chinese sentence formation as the result of a small number of inner "gestures" that connect monosyllabic and invariable words. These gestures are not merely formal syntactic relations; they are imagined and felt operations through which speakers link words, structure meaning and give rhythm to utterances. The book focuses on five fundamental gestures: theme/comment, modifier/modified, verb/object, chaining, and compound verb construction. Through simple examples, Billeter invites readers to experience these relations actively, much as a musician understands a musical phrase by performing it. The essay is therefore both a reflection on the nature of Chinese grammar and a pedagogical proposal for learners and teachers, while also contributing to a broader understanding of language as embodied, rhythmic and imaginative activity.

Keywords: *Chinese grammar; Eurocentrism; monosyllabism; Standard Chinese; syntax; topic-comment; word order*

BOLTON, K., AND A.S.L. LAM. 2006. "Applied Linguistics in China." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00603-9>.

Abstract: Although applied linguistics did not emerge as a distinct field of academic research and study on the China mainland until the late 1970s, its origins (as in 'linguistics applied') may be traced back to various initiatives in dialect studies, language teaching, and language reform throughout the 19th century. This article reviews the development of applied linguistics in China with reference to the standardization, teaching, and computerization of the Chinese language; the description and learning of minority languages; and the teaching of foreign languages, particularly English.

Keywords: *applied linguistics; Chinese language; language policy; minority languages; script evolution; standardization*

CASACCHIA, G. 2006. "Chinese Linguistic Tradition." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00149-8>.

Abstract: In China, linguistic research started very early. Theoretical analysis, lexicography, and dialectology were cultivated by Chinese scholars before the foundation of the Empire (221 B.C.). On the other hand, some fields had to wait until they received a hint from foreign cultures. Phonology was born under the Indian influence in the 3rd century A.D., and grammatical studies began following some Western examples only in the 19th century.

Keywords: *Chinese script; historical linguistics*

CHAN, SIN-WAI, AND JAMES MINETT, EDS. 2016. *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*. 1st ed. London: Routledge.

Abstract: The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language is an invaluable resource for language learners and linguists of Chinese worldwide, those interested readers of Chinese literature and cultures, and scholars in Chinese studies. Featuring the research on the changing landscape of the Chinese language by several eminent academics in the field, this volume will meet the academic, linguistic and pedagogical needs of anyone interested in the Chinese language: from Sinologists to Chinese linguists, as well as teachers and learners of Chinese as a second language. The encyclopedia explores a range of topics: from research on oracle bone and bronze inscriptions, to Chinese language acquisition, to the language of the mass media. This reference offers a guide to shifts over time in thinking about the Chinese language as well as providing an overview of contemporary themes, debates and research interests.

Keywords: *Ancient Chinese; Cantonese; Chinese characters; Classical Chinese; computational linguistics; cultural identity; digital corpora; globalization; Hakka; lexicology; loanwords; metaphor; modern written Chinese; morphology; neologisms; parts of speech; pinyin; pragmatics; prosody; psycholinguistics; semantics; Sinitic languages; slang; Standard Chinese; syntax; taboo; Wade-Giles*

CHEN, PING. 1999. *Modern Chinese: History and Sociolinguistics*. 1st ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Abstract: The Chinese language, spoken by over one billion people, has undergone drastic changes over the past century in a way unparalleled at any time previously. This book presents a comprehensive account of the development of Modern Chinese from the late nineteenth century up to the 1990s, concentrating on three major aspects: Modern Spoken Chinese, Modern Written Chinese, and the Modern Chinese writing system. It describes and analyses in detail, from historical and sociolinguistic perspectives, the establishment and promotion of Modern Spoken Chinese and Modern Written Chinese and the reform of the Chinese script. Through an integrated discussion of these three areas of the language, it highlights the close interrelationships between them and reveals the interaction of linguistic, historical and social factors in the development of Modern Chinese.

Keywords: *Chinese script; Chinese writing; language policy; modern spoken Chinese; modern written Chinese; phoneticization; simplification; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese*

CIRUELA, JUAN JOSÉ. 1999. "Historia de la lingüística china." Universidad de Granada.

Abstract: This thesis proposes a survey of the most prominent titles and trends in the Chinese linguistic tradition from the 5th century BC to 1898, the year in which the *Mashi Wentong* was published, considered the first grammar of the Chinese language. The methodology employed in this thesis is based on the analysis of the most significant linguistic works from each dynastic period examined, as well as the review and commentary of other works of lesser interest but equally important for the Chinese linguistic tradition. Straddling philological study and linguistic analysis, the thesis posits as an explanatory hypothesis for the evolution of traditional Chinese linguistic thought certain intrinsic characteristics of Chinese culture itself, such as the ideological weight of Confucianism, the absence of morphology in Chinese characters, the enormous influence of Chinese writing on the vision of language-related issues, or the practical bent of Chinese culture, among others.

Keywords: *Chinese script; historical linguistics*

FRANCIS, JOHN DE. 1986. *The Chinese language: fact and fantasy*. Paperback ed., 8. [Dr.] ed. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Press.

Abstract: *The Chinese Language: Fact and Fantasy* is a critical, book-length examination of foundational claims about the Chinese language and its writing system, aimed at demystifying widespread misconceptions in both popular and scholarly discourse. The book surveys key structural properties of Sinitic speech varieties and the Chinese writing system, then addresses a series of entrenched "myths" about Chinese, especially the idea that Chinese characters constitute a uniquely ideographic and universally readable script. DeFrancis argues that there is no single "Chinese language" but rather a group of related, often mutually unintelligible regionals, of which Modern Standard Chinese (Putonghua) is only one standardized variant. A substantial portion of the volume is devoted to demonstrating the fundamentally phonological basis of the script: most characters are phono-semantic compounds whose phonetic components remain functionally useful despite historical sound change, so Chinese writing is better described as an imperfect phonetic system than as a successful ideographic one. On this basis, DeFrancis systematically critiques six influential myths about Chinese characters (ideographic, universality, emulatability, monosyllabic, indispensability, and successfulness), showing how they distort both linguistic analysis and language policy. The final section discusses twentieth-century language and script reform, evaluating proposals for simplification and alphabetization and arguing that the complexity and irregularities of the character script hinder mass literacy and modernization. The book thus combines descriptive linguistics, writing-system theory, and sociopolitical analysis to separate "fact" from "fantasy" in debates over the nature of Chinese language and writing.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; emulatability myth; ideographic myth; indispensability myth; literacy; monosyllabic myth; pictophonetic characters; script reform; script typology; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese; universality myth*

GU, Y. 2006. "Chinese." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier.

Abstract: This encyclopedia entry presents Chinese as a major language family member with a long-written tradition, rich internal variation, and a central role in the linguistic history of East Asia. It outlines key structural features of Chinese, including its tonal system, isolating morphology, character-based writing system, and the relationship between spoken varieties and standard written forms. The entry also situates Chinese within broader

discussions of typology, language contact, and language policy, while highlighting the importance of regional variation and historical development in understanding the language.

Keywords: *Chinese script; isolating language; language contact; language policy; language typology; morphology; phonology; Sinitic languages; written Chinese*

HSU, YU-YIN, CHU-REN HUANG, YEN-HWEI LIN, AND I-HSUAN CHEN, EDS. 2022. *The Cambridge Handbook of Chinese Linguistics*. Cambridge, United Kingdom; New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. (*Cambridge Handbooks in Language and Linguistics*).

Abstract: The linguistic study of Chinese, with its rich morphological, syntactic and prosodic/tonal structures, its complex writing system, and its diverse socio-historical background, is already a long-established and vast research area. With contributions from internationally renowned experts in the field, this Handbook provides a state-of-the-art survey of the central issues in Chinese linguistics. Chapters are divided into four thematic areas: writing systems and the neuro-cognitive processing of Chinese, morpho-lexical structures, phonetic and phonological characteristics, and issues in syntax, semantics, pragmatics, and discourse. By following a context-driven approach, it shows how theoretical issues in Chinese linguistics can be resolved with empirical evidence and argumentation and provides a range of different perspectives. Its dialectical design sets a state-of-the-art benchmark for research in a wide range of interdisciplinary and cross-lingual studies involving the Chinese language. It is an essential resource for students and researchers wishing to explore the fascinating field of Chinese linguistics.

Keywords: *lexicology; monosyllabism; morphology; parts of speech; phonology; pragmatics; psycholinguistics; sentence-final particles; SVO; syllable structure; syntax; tones; topic-comment; word order; writing system*

HUANG, C.-T. JAMES, Y.-H. AUDREY LI, AND ANDREW SIMPSON, EDS. 2014. *The Handbook of Chinese Linguistics*. 1st ed. Malden, MA: Wiley.

Abstract: The Handbook of Chinese Linguistics is the first comprehensive introduction to Chinese linguistics from the perspective of modern theoretical and formal linguistics. Containing twenty-five chapters, the book offers a balanced, accessible and thoughtfully organized introduction to some of the most important results of research into Chinese linguistics carried out by theoretical linguists during the last thirty years. Presenting critical overviews of a wide range of major topics, it is the first to meet the great demand for an overview volume on core areas of Chinese linguistics. Authoritative contributions describe and assess the major achievements and controversies of research undertaken in each area and provide bibliographies for further reading. The contributors refer both to their own work in relevant fields and objectively present a range of competitor theories and analyses, resulting in a volume that is fully comprehensive in its coverage of theoretical research into Chinese linguistics in recent years.

Keywords: *acquisition; adverbial adjuncts; aspect; morphology; phonetics; phonology; prosody; sentence-final particles; syllable structure; syntax; tones; topic-comment*

HUANG, CHU-REN, JING-SCHMIDT ZHUO, AND BARBARA MEISTERERERNT, EDS. 2019. *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*. 1st ed. Abingdon, Oxon; New York, NY: Routledge.

Abstract: The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics is written for those wanting to acquire comprehensive knowledge of China, the diaspora and the Sino-sphere communities through Chinese language. It examines how Chinese language is used in different contexts, and how the use of Chinese language affects culture, society, expression of self and persuasion of others; as well as how neurophysiological aspects of language disorder affect how we function and how the advance of technology changes the way the

Chinese language is used and perceived. The Handbook concentrates on the cultural, societal and communicative characteristics of the Chinese language environment. Focusing on language use in action, in context and in vivo, this book intends to lay empirical grounds for collaboration and synergy among different fields.

Keywords: *acquisition; advertising; Chinese for specific purposes; derogatory expressions; gender; globalization; heritage language; information and communication technologies; input method; metaphor; neologisms; neurolinguistics; sign language; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; taboo; tones; translation*

JIAO, LIWEI, ED. 2024. *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Language and Culture*. 1st ed. London; New York: Routledge/Taylor & Francis Group. (*Routledge language handbooks*).

Abstract: The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Language and Culture represents the first English anthology that delves into the fascinating and thought-provoking relationship between the Chinese language and culture, exploring various macro and micro perspectives. Chinese culture boasts a history of ten thousand years, while the Chinese language's recorded history spans at least three thousand years, dating back to the Shang dynasty oracle bone inscriptions (OBI). This handbook is comprised of 17 chapters from 18 scholars including Victor Mair and William S-Y. Wang. Many chapters approach their respective topics with a comprehensive and historical outlook. Certain extensive subjects are addressed in multiple chapters, complementing one another. These topics include: The languages and peoples of China, and the southern Chinese dialects Mandarin's evolution into a national language and its related writing reforms Language as a propaganda tool in the Cultural Revolution and in contemporary China Chinese idioms and colloquialisms This book offers an approachable exploration of the subject, appealing to both specialists and enthusiasts of the Chinese language and culture.

Keywords: *Chinese script; language policy; monosyllabism; phonology; script reform; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese*

LI, YUMING, ED. 2013. *The Language Situation in China. Volume 1. 2006–2007*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).

Abstract: China, with the world's largest population, numerous ethnic groups and vast geographical space, is also rich in languages. Since 2006, China's State Language Commission has been publishing annual reports on what is called "language life" in China. These reports cover language policy and planning initiatives at the national, provincial and local levels, new trends in language use in a variety of social domains, and major events concerning languages in mainland China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. Now for the first time, these reports are available in English for anyone interested in Chinese language and linguistics, China's language, education and social policies, as well as everyday language use among the ordinary people in China. The invaluable data contained in these reports provide an essential reference to researchers, professionals, policy makers, and China watchers.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; applied linguistics; bilingualism; language policy; minority languages; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization*

LI, YUMING, ED. 2014. *The Language Situation in China: 2008–2009. Volume 2*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).

Abstract: China, with the world's largest population, numerous ethnic groups and vast geographical space, is also rich in languages. Since 2006, China's State Language Commission has been publishing annual reports on what is called "language life" in China. These reports cover language policy and planning initiatives at the national, provincial and local levels, new trends in language use in a variety of social domains, and major events concerning

languages in mainland China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. Now for the first time, these reports are available in English for anyone interested in Chinese language and linguistics, China's language, education and social policies, as well as everyday language use among the ordinary people in China. The invaluable data contained in these reports provide an essential reference to researchers, professionals, policy makers, and China watchers.

Keywords: *advertising; applied linguistics; globalization; Hong Kong; information processing; language policy; Macao; minority languages; neologisms; sign language; slang; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization; Taiwan; terminology*

LI, YUMING, ED. 2015. *The Language Situation in China: 2009–2010. Volume 3*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).

Abstract: China, with the world's largest population, numerous ethnic groups and vast geographical space, is also rich in languages. Since 2006, China's State Language Commission has been publishing annual reports on what is called "language life" in China. These reports cover language policy and planning initiatives at the national, provincial and local levels, new trends in language use in a variety of social domains, and major events concerning languages in mainland China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. Now for the first time, these reports are available in English for anyone interested in Chinese language and linguistics, China's language, education and social policies, as well as everyday language use among the ordinary people in China. The invaluable data contained in these reports provide an essential reference to researchers, professionals, policy makers, and China watchers.

Keywords: *applied linguistics; bilingualism; Cantonese; character amnesia; Chinese characters; dictionaries; globalization; Hong Kong; information age; language policy; literacy; Macao; minority languages; neologisms; sign language; simplification; slang; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

LI, YUMING, ED. 2015. *The Language Situation in China: 2015. Volume 6*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).

Abstract: China, with the world's largest population, numerous ethnic groups and vast geographical space, is also rich in languages. Since 2006, China's State Language Commission has been publishing annual reports on what is called "language life" in China. These reports cover language policy and planning initiatives at the national, provincial and local levels, new trends in language use in a variety of social domains, and major events concerning languages in mainland China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. Now for the first time, these reports are available in English for anyone interested in Chinese language and linguistics, China's language, education and social policies, as well as everyday language use among the ordinary people in China. The invaluable data contained in these reports provide an essential reference to researchers, professionals, policy makers, and China watchers.

Keywords: *Confucius Institutes; Hong Kong; Macao; neologisms; sign language; slang; sociolinguistics; Taiwan*

LI, YUMING, ED. 2019. *The Language Situation in China: 2012–2013. Volume 4*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).

Abstract: Written by a leading scholar who has been closely involved in language planning in China over many decades, this collection of essays is a critical reflection of the work the Chinese government and academics have undertaken in establishing appropriate policies regarding language standard, language use and language education. The essays contain unique insights into the thinking behind much of the language planning work in China today.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; applied linguistics; Braille; Confucius Institutes; diglossia; globalization; Hong Kong; information processing; language policy; Macao; neologisms; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Taiwan*

LI, YUMING, ED. 2022. *The Language Situation in China: 2016. Volume 7*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter.

Abstract: China, with the world's largest population, numerous ethnic groups and vast geographical space, is also rich in languages. Since 2006, China's State Language Commission has been publishing annual reports on what is called "language life" in China. These reports cover language policy and planning initiatives at the national, provincial and local levels, new trends in language use in a variety of social domains, and major events concerning languages in mainland China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. Now for the first time, these reports are available in English for anyone interested in Chinese language and linguistics, China's language, education and social policies, as well as everyday language use among the ordinary people in China. The invaluable data contained in these reports provide an essential reference to researchers, professionals, policy makers, and China watchers.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; Confucius Institutes; Hong Kong; language policy; Macao; minority languages; neologisms; Sinitic languages; slang; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

PACKARD, J.L. 2006. "Chinese as an Isolating Language." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier.
<https://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/B0080448542001498>.

Abstract: If we use the term 'isolating' in what is perhaps its simplest and most often used sense—referring to whether the words of a language are mostly mono morphemic (see Classification of Languages)—then Chinese can be considered only a moderately isolating language, because Chinese has at least as many multimorphemic as it has monomorphemic words. The term isolating, however, has also been used to refer to whether the morphemes of a language are clearly identifiable, defined by the following proper ties: (1) whether morpheme boundaries in the language are sharply defined, (2) whether there is only a single distinct morphemic identity represented within a defined morpheme boundary space (i.e., the extent to which there is no overlapping exponence; (see Classification of Languages), and (3) whether morphemes in the language have a single, invariant phonological form. If we define an isolating language based on an identifiable morphemes criteria, then Chinese scores relatively high on the 'isolating language' scale. It can be profitably studied using both definitions of the term.

Keywords: *isolating language; monosyllabism; morphology*

ROVIRA-ESTEVA, SARA. 2010. *Lengua y escritura chinas: Mitos y realidades*. 1st ed. Barcelona: Edicions Bellaterra.

Abstract: Almost everything has been said about Chinese: from claims that it was an invention of the devil to the idea that it was the primitive or Adamic language. Often, whether out of ignorance or vested interest, the information that has circulated about this language has been biased, partial, and even erroneous. Moreover, the differences between Chinese and other languages have frequently been magnified and mythologized, helping to construct a distant and exoticized image of the language. This book approaches the Chinese language and writing system from a multidisciplinary and innovative perspective. It presents their historical evolution; the situation of language use in different Sinitic communities, namely China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Singapore; the application of knowledge derived from philological studies to other fields, such as language teaching and computer science; the characteristics of modern Chinese grammar; the points of contact and divergence between

Standard Chinese and Spanish; interculturality with the Sinitic world from a linguistic perspective; and, finally, the impact of information and communication technologies. In short, drawing on an extensive bibliographic review and the author's long-standing experience, these pages offer a panoramic and up-to-date view of the linguistic reality of Chinese in a globalized and computerized world. For all these reasons, this book is essential reading for those wishing to deepen their knowledge of the Chinese language, and it will also be of interest to readers seeking to acquire basic notions about Chinese from an academic perspective and through rigorous analysis. A further distinctive feature of the volume is that it remains the only work of this nature available in Spanish.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; script evolution; script invention; script typology; Sinitic languages; Sinosphere; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

SHEI, CHRIS. 2014. *Understanding the Chinese language: a comprehensive linguistic introduction*. London; New York: Routledge.

Abstract: This textbook provides a cohesive and comprehensive introduction to Chinese linguistics for all undergraduate and postgraduate students of Chinese. It covers all the main subfields of linguistics and explores in turn the sounds, vocabulary, phraseology, syntax, discourse structures and pragmatics of the Chinese language, providing students with a solid foundation with which to understand the Chinese language in a profound fashion.

Keywords: *grammar; lexicology; neologisms; phonology; pragmatics; syntax*

SUN, CHAOFEN. 2006. *Chinese: A Linguistic Introduction*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Abstract: Chinese is spoken by more people than any other language in the world, and has a rich social, cultural and historical background. This book is a comprehensive guide to the linguistic structure of Chinese, providing an accessible introduction to each of the key areas. It describes the fundamentals of its writing system, its pronunciation and tonal sound system, its morphology (how words are structured), and its syntax (how sentences are formed) - as well as its historical development, and the diverse ways in which it interacts with other languages. Setting the discussion of all aspects of Chinese firmly within the context of the language in use, *Chinese: A Linguistic Introduction* will be of great benefit to learners wishing to extend their knowledge and competence in the language, and their teachers. It will also be a useful starting point for students of linguistics beginning work on the structure of this major world language.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese script; morphology; neologisms; phonetics; script evolution; script invention; script reform; Standard Chinese; syntax; tones*

VOELKEL, SVENJA, AND FRANZISKA KRETZSCHMAR. 2021. "Chapter 4: Linguistic Typology." In *Introducing Linguistic Research*. Cambridge University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1017/9781316884485.007>.

Abstract: This chapter describes the fundamental research questions, empirical approaches and findings of language typology, a linguistic subdiscipline studying language from a cross-linguistic perspective. For analyzing the languages of the world comparatively in search of structural commonalities (universals) and differences (scope of variation), methodological issues include considerations on the basis of comparison, sampling, and data sources. Typological findings are finally interpreted in terms of their motivations. The chapter ends with recommendations for further reading and a list of short exercises and ideas for small research projects. This chapter is relevant to Chinese studies insofar as it provides the typological framework commonly used to classify Chinese as an isolating language and to compare it with languages of different morphological profiles.

Keywords: *Chinese grammar; isolating language; language typology; SVO; tones; word order*

ZHANG, HANG, AND LAN ZHANG. 2022. *Introducing Chinese Linguistics: A Handbook for Chinese Language Teachers and Learners*. Amsterdam; Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company. (*Studies in Chinese language and discourse*, volume 16).

Abstract: This book provides a comprehensive introduction to the fundamentals of Chinese linguistics, including the core components of phonetics and phonology, morphology, syntax, writing system, and social cultural aspects of the language. It also discusses key features of Chinese language acquisition in each of these areas, highlighting common difficulties and obstacles adult learners encounter as revealed in language acquisition research. The integration of basic linguistic knowledge with language acquisition findings provides valuable resources for both current and aspiring Chinese language teachers, and serious learners of Chinese as a second language. Exercise questions included in each chapter serve to reinforce the concepts of Chinese linguistics. The book is designed to not only enhance Chinese learners' linguistic awareness but also provide language teachers with pedagogical preparation and assistance. While this book can be used as a textbook for an introductory Chinese linguistics course, it is also beneficial to the broader range of readers who are interested in Chinese linguistics.

Keywords: *Chinese script; phonetics; phonology; sociolinguistics; syntax*

ZHOU, YOUGUANG. 2003. *The Historical Evolution of Chinese Languages and Scripts / 中国语文的时代演进*. 2. print ed. Columbus, Ohio: National East Asian Languages Resource Center, The Ohio State University. (*Pathways to advanced skills*, 8).

Abstract: This book presents a well-structured and accessible historical overview of the development of Sinitic languages and the writing systems used to represent them, from antiquity to the modern period. It examines the evolution of Chinese linguistic varieties alongside changes in script, with particular attention to the relationship between language standardization, script reform, and language planning. Zhou Youguang discusses both structural questions—such as the nature of Chinese scripts and the status of Standard Chinese—and broader issues of modernization, literacy, and orthographic reform. The book also emphasizes the historical significance of pinyin, tracing its evolution and highlighting its role in the socialization of Chinese, the colloquialization of literary forms, the simplification of characters, and the alphabetization of phonetic notation. In addition to the language of the Han people, it considers the languages and vocabulary of 33 other ethnic groups, offering a broad synthesis of the historical, sociolinguistic, political, and multicultural dimensions of Chinese linguistic development.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; literacy; phoneticization; pinyin; script reform; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization*

2. Chinese Writing System (94 entries)

AKÇAY, CANSU KÖRKEM. 2026. "The Chinese Writing System in Historical Perspective: Structure, Function, and Cultural Embeddedness." *Journal of Language Research* 10 (1): 64–76. <https://doi.org/10.51726/jlr.1849693>.

Abstract: This article examines the Chinese writing system from a long-term historical perspective, focusing on its structural evolution, functional transformation, and cultural embeddedness. Drawing on an integrated framework that combines historical linguistics, paleography, and the history of writing culture, the study traces the development of Chinese writing from prehistoric proto-symbols to the stabilization and diversification of script styles. It argues that the emergence of writing in China was not a sudden invention, but the outcome of prolonged symbolic accumulation shaped by social organization, ritual practice, and cognitive patterns. Through an analysis of oracle bone inscriptions, bronze inscriptions, and successive script forms from the Qin–Han period onward, the study demonstrates how writing became progressively institutionalized as a medium of governance, ritual communication, and knowledge transmission. The processes of script standardization, particularly the unification of writing under the Qin and the functional transformation associated with clerical and regular scripts, are shown to reflect a dynamic interaction between linguistic structure and sociopolitical needs. At the same time, the diversification of script styles illustrates how writing gradually transcended purely practical functions and acquired aesthetic and expressive dimensions. Overall, the article highlights the Chinese writing system as a historically stable yet internally dynamic complex system, whose continuity has been sustained through gradual adaptation rather than radical rupture. By emphasizing the interplay between structure, function, and cultural context, this study contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of how writing systems evolve within specific civilizational frameworks.

Keywords: *aesthetic tradition; Chinese characters; oracle bones; script evolution; script invention; sociolinguistics; standardization; writing system*

BACHNER, ANDREA. 2014. *Beyond Sinology: Chinese Writing and the Scripts of Culture*. New York: Columbia University Press. (*Global Chinese Culture*).

Abstract: New communication and information technologies provide distinct challenges and possibilities for the Chinese script, which, unlike alphabetic or other phonetic scripts, relies on multiple signifying principles. In recent decades, this multiplicity has generated a rich corpus of reflection and experimentation in literature, film, visual and performance art, and design and architecture, within both China and different parts of the West. Approaching this history from a variety of alternative theoretical perspectives, *Beyond Sinology* reflects on the Chinese script to pinpoint the multiple connections between languages, scripts, and medial expressions and cultural and national identities. Through a complex study of intercultural representations, exchanges, and tensions, the text focuses on the concrete "scripting" of identity and alterity, advancing a new understanding of the links between identity and medium and a critique of articulations that rely on single, monolithic, and univocal definitions of writing. Chinese writing—with its history of divergent readings in Chinese and non-Chinese contexts, with its current reinvention in the age of new media and globalization—can teach us how to read and construct mediality and cultural identity in interculturally responsible ways and also how to scrutinize, critique, and yet appreciate and enjoy the powerful multi-medial creativity embodied in writing.

Keywords: *Chinese script; cultural identity*

BOLTZ, WILLIAM G. 2003. *The Origin and the Development of the Chinese Writing System*. Paperback ed. New Haven, Conn: American Oriental Soc. (*American oriental series*, 78).

Abstract: The book sketches with great precision the history of the Chinese writing system from the late Shang period (ca. 1200 B.C.), when Chinese characters first appear in the archaeological record, down to their standardization and codification in the Qin and Han dynasties (221 B.C.–A.D. 220). Boltz adopts a partly comparative approach, arguing that the general principles underlying the emergence and early structure of Chinese writing parallel those found in Mesopotamian, Egyptian, and Maya writing systems, and emphasizing that Chinese script records the sounds of words rather than abstract ideas. The book examines in detail why the Chinese script never developed into an alphabetic system, despite certain alphabetic tendencies in the third and second centuries B.C., and it discusses how the script evolved from early pictographic forms into a fully logographic system used to write the Chinese language. Because of its careful treatment of the relationships between language and writing and its reconstruction of the earliest stages of Chinese script, the work has been described as a key reference for any discussion of the origin and development of Chinese writing.

Keywords: *Chinese script; logography; oracle bones; script evolution; Shang dynasty*

CAO BOHAN (曹伯韓). 1948. *Zhongguo Wenzhi de Yanbian* (中國文字的演變) [The Evolution of Chinese characters]. 2nd ed. Shanghai: Shenghuo Shudian.

Abstract: This book is a historical overview of Chinese characters and their development. The author explains how Chinese characters changed in form, sound, and meaning over time, and it also discusses the relationship between writing and language, the main principles of character formation, and different views on Chinese script reform. It is aimed at readers interested in learning about the history and structure of Chinese writing in a clear and accessible way.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language and script; script evolution; script invention; script reform*

CHANG CHIA-HUI (張嘉惠), LIN SHU-YEN (林書彥), TSAI MENG-FENG (蔡孟峰), LI SHU-PING (李淑萍), LIAO HSIANG-MEI (廖湘美), AND HUANG NORDEN E. (黃鏐). 2012. "Shengfu bujian paixu yu xingshengzi fayin guize tankan (聲符部件排序與形聲字發音規則探勘) [Phonetic component ranking and pronunciation rules discovery for pictophonetic Chinese characters]." *Computational Linguistics and Chinese Language Processing* 17 (3): 29–44.

Abstract: In recent years, a considerable number of new immigrants have joined Taiwanese society. Although these new immigrants have the advantage of a convenient environment for learning spoken language, they are relatively disadvantaged when it comes to recognizing Chinese characters. Since Chinese characters are logographic (pictorial/graphic) in nature, the cost of learning each individual character is relatively high. If teaching one Chinese character could enable learners to acquire ten characters, it would significantly enhance the effectiveness of Chinese character instruction. This paper starts from the concept of component (radical/part) teaching, taking into consideration the phonetic strength of sound components, their frequency of occurrence, and the number of strokes, as criteria for determining the teaching order of sound-component radicals. We use the phonetic strength of components (Chang Chia-Hui, Lin Shu-Yen, Li Shu-Ying, Tsai Meng-Feng, Li Shu-Ping, Liao Hsiang-Mei, Sun Chih-Wen, Huang E, 2010) and apply three methods—linear summation, geometric product, and harmonic mean—to rank the components. According to this component ranking, learning the first five components alone can extend

to as many as 140 Chinese characters with similar pronunciations. Furthermore, we apply the "Chinese Character Structure Database" established by the Document Processing Laboratory of Academia Sinica, along with manually annotated pictophonetic characters, to decompose the components that make up pictophonetic characters, and to uncover form-sound association rules that link characters together. From 6 million pronunciation rules, we filtered and clustered 3 groups of high-confidence rules and 5 groups of high-support rules, using these rules to assist in learning Chinese pronunciation and improve learning efficiency.

Keywords: *character analysis; phonetic components; pictophonetic characters*

CHEN, PING. 1996. "Toward a Phonographic Writing System of Chinese: A Case Study in Writing reform." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 122: 1–46.

Abstract: This article is devoted to a systematic study of the efforts to design and promote a phonographic writing system of Chinese. The undertaking is mainly motivated by the claim that the traditional logographic writing system is difficult to learn and inconvenient to use. Phonetic schemes that have been proposed differ regarding the intended functions, the form of script, the dialectal base, and the phonological representation of the syllabic structure. Various linguistic and sociopolitical factors have interacted in a complicated way in the determination of the success or failure of the schemes.

Keywords: *language policy; logography; phoneticization; romanization; script reform*

CHEN, TINGYOU. 2011. *Chinese Calligraphy*. Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Pr. (*Introductions to Chinese Culture*).

Abstract: This book provides an accessible, illustrated introduction to the history of calligraphy from the beginnings of the Chinese written language, together with the methods, styles, and aesthetic principles that shaped this art form. It traces the development of Chinese calligraphy through major script traditions and explains its cultural, philosophical, and artistic significance within Chinese civilization. The volume is designed as a clear overview for general readers and students, combining historical background with practical and visual explanations of calligraphic practice.

Keywords: *aesthetic tradition; calligraphic styles; Chinese calligraphy; Chinese culture; script evolution*

CHEN, K.Y. 2026. "Chinese Writing from 5000 B.C. to Present." *K.Y. Chen's Laboratory*. <https://chem.rutgers.edu/ky-chen-laboratory-research/oracle-bone-inscription/641-chinese-writing-from-5000-b-c-to-present>.

CHEN HAO (陈豪). 2018. "Crisis de los caracteres chinos [Chinese characters crisis]." *Círculo de Lingüística Aplicada a la Comunicación* 74: 29–44. <https://doi.org/10.5209/CLAC.60512>.

Abstract: In 2013, the newspaper Xin Jing Bao conducted a survey upon the use of Chinese characters and deduced that there would be a new crisis of Chinese characters, produced by the influence of tremendous technological development and globalization more deeply every day. It is one of several admonished crises, and attention-grabbing throughout history and remains latent and patent in today's society of China. This article intends to make a chronological analysis about the crises of Chinese characters, according to the influences of cultural and computer evolutions in the social environment from the first appearance during the New Culture Movement, in order to draw a conclusion about whether it is just to be a concern in excess or a problem that must be taken seriously in the new era in which we are living.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; ideography; morphology; pinyin*

CHEN NAIFAN (陳耐煩). 1941. *Zhongguo Wenzì de Guoqu, Xianzai he Jianglai* (中國文字的過去, 現在和將來) [Past, present and future of Chinese characters]. Shanghai: Shijie.

Abstract: This book discusses the historical development of Chinese characters and reflects on their role in modern society and future reform. It places Chinese writing within a broader history of writing systems and argues that its past, present condition, and possible future should be examined comparatively rather than in isolation. The text is significant as an early discussion of Chinese character reform and the position of Chinese script in the evolution of world writing systems.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; script evolution; script reform; writing system*

CHEN SHANXIANG (陳善相). 1983. "Xingshengzi lüeshuo: Jianming xingshengzi heyi bu ke congjian (形聲字略說: 兼明形聲字何以不可從簡) [A brief explanation of phono-semantic characters: Also explaining why phono-semantic characters should not be simplified]." *Huayu Shijie* (華文世界) [The World of Chinese Language] 29-30: 4–6.

Abstract: Among Chinese characters, pictophonetic characters are by far the most numerous, accounting for about 70–80% of all characters. In the *Shuo Wen Jie Zi*, out of 9,353 characters, 7,697 are *xingsheng*. Taking the Ministry of Education's "Standard Form of Commonly Used Chinese Characters" as an example, although multiple variant forms exist for some characters, the principle adopted was to select the most widely used and simpler form as the standard. However, characters like 擔 (*dān*) and 膽 (*dǎn*) were not simplified to 担 and 胆, despite public calls for simplification. Many people have argued that these *xingsheng* characters are not only more complex in stroke count but also have inaccurate phonetic indicators—questioning how a character using 詹 (*zhān*) as its phonetic component could possibly indicate the pronunciation of 且 (*qiě*) and suggesting that 且 would be a more suitable phonetic marker. This criticism, however, reflects a fundamental misunderstanding of the nature of *xingsheng* characters within the *lin shu* framework. The phonetic component in *xingsheng* characters does not necessarily match the modern pronunciation, nor does it need to be the simplest or most obvious choice; rather, it reflects the phonological system at the time of character creation, which has undergone millennia of sound change. Thus, the public's concern, while understandable from a practical standpoint, oversimplifies the historical and linguistic principles governing the structure of *xingsheng* characters. In sum, this paper argues against oversimplification of pictophonetic characters, emphasizing their structural and semantic integrity.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; orthography; pictophonetic characters; script reform; script typology; simplification*

CHEN YI-CHUAN (陳奕全) AND YEH SU-LING (葉素玲). 2009. "Hanzi bianshi lilun moxing zhong de bujian biao zheng (漢字辨識理論模型中的部件表徵) [Radical representation in models of Chinese character recognition]." *Yingyong Xinli Yanjiu* (應用心理研究) [Applied Psychological Research] 43: 177–205.

Abstract: Compared to English that are largely used as stimulus materials in developing word recognition models, Chinese characters provide the best contrast to test the adequacy of general models of word recognition. In this article, critical reviews on the role of radicals in Chinese character recognition and several important models are provided. The following issues are discussed: whether characters or radicals are the basic recognition

units, what information (i.e., position or function) is carried by radicals during character recognition, and the role of phonetic radical in the pronunciation of character. In the end, a single-route model and a dual-route model as to whether radical representation is necessary for models of Chinese character recognition are proposed to serve as a theoretical framework for the evidence provided so far.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; psycholinguistics; reading comprehension*

CHENG, CHAO-MING, AND SHAN-YUAN LIN. 2013. "Chinese Orthographic Decomposition and Logographic Structure." *Reading and Writing* 26 (7): 1111–1131. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11145-012-9408-1>.

Abstract: Chinese orthographic decomposition refers to a sense of uncertainty about the writing of a well-learned Chinese character following a prolonged inspection of the character. This study investigated the decomposition phenomenon in a test situation in which Chinese characters were repeatedly presented in a word context and assessed whether the decomposition of a character is related to the boundness of its constituent radicals. Two experiments were conducted to compare differences in the rate of decomposition between two types of LR-character (i.e., such a character consisting of two radicals juxtaposed horizontally). One type was the characters with each character consisting of unbound radicals (i.e., the radicals can stand alone and have their own lexical entries). The other was those with each consisting of bound radicals (i.e., the radicals cannot stand alone and have no lexical entries). Results show that the decomposition of the LR-characters was robust but independent of the boundness and, hence, lexicality of their constituent radicals. This result suggests that the character decomposition is better understood by considering that the link between a visual character and its sound is not direct so that its sound cannot be used to bind its visual details into the gestalt in which the character is perceived, which may finally result in an orthographic decomposition.

Keywords: *character analysis; character recognition; character structure; psycholinguistics; radicals*

CHI HSIU-SHENG (季旭昇). 1995. "Jiaguwen zigen zongbiao" xinzeng jigeng kaoshi (「甲骨文字根總表」新增字根考釋) [Analysis of newly added radicals in the "Comprehensive Table of Oracle Bone Script Radicals"]. *Zhongguo Xueshu Niankan* (中國學術年刊) [Chinese Academic Yearbook] 16: 1–13.

Abstract: This paper is a revision based on my doctoral dissertation A Study of the Character Roots in Oracle Bone Script. In the content and interpretive sections, I have added as much new material as possible to achieve greater precision and reliability. In the list of head characters, I have removed the two characters *gang* (綱) and *fu* (斧), and added five characters: *gai* (蓋), *gong* (公), *shu* (叅), *zhi* (植), and *shi* (士), bringing the total number of oracle bone script character roots to 471. Adding three more characters that share the same form but represent different graphs, the overall total comes to 475. This study provides a relatively comprehensive basis for the analysis of character forms in oracle bone script research.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; Chinese script; oracle bones*

CHI HSIU-SHENG (季旭昇). 2012. "Tan xiandai Hanzi yanjiu yu jiaoxue zhong de 'jihaozi' (談現代漢字研究與教學中的「記號字」) [The study and teaching of symbolic elements of Chinese characters]." *Zhongyuan Huayuwen Xuebao* (中原華語文學報) [Journal of Chinese-Language Literature in the Central Plains] 10: 51–73.

Abstract: Traditional analysis of Chinese characters has always been based on the Six Scripts (*liu shu*) or modified systems derived from them, because such systems best reflect the

distinctive features of Chinese characters. After the implementation of character simplification in Mainland China, the number of "signs" (or "marks") in simplified characters increased. As a result, modern Chinese character research and teaching began to abandon the Six Scripts system and instead adopted a component-based analysis, using "phonetic components," "semantic components," and "signs" to analyze the structure of Chinese characters. The consequence of this approach is that the number of "sign characters" has greatly increased, thereby diminishing the distinctive nature of Chinese characters. In fact, what are called "signs" in Chinese characters can still be classified under the "ideograph" (*zhi shi*) category. Modern Chinese character research and teaching should therefore continue to use a Six Scripts-type system to analyze character structure, to highlight the ideographic nature of Chinese characters. At the same time, to reduce the so-called "signs" in Chinese characters and preserve the superiority of the writing system, the relevant authorities in Mainland China should seriously consider restoring the open and free use of traditional Chinese characters.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; liu shu; pictophonetic characters; teaching*

CHIUNG, WI-VUN TAIFALLO. 2007. "Language, Literacy, and Nationalism: Taiwan's Orthographic Transition from the Perspective of Han Sphere." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 28 (2): 102–116. <https://doi.org/10.2167/jmmd478.1>.

Abstract: The Han sphere, including Vietnam, Korea, Japan, Taiwan and China, adopted Han characters and classical Han writing as the official written language before the 20th century. However, great changes came with the advent of the 20th century. After World War II, Han characters in Vietnam and Korea were officially replaced by the romanized Chu Quoc Ngu and phonemic Hangul, respectively. In Japan, the number of Han characters in use decreased, and the syllabic Kana system was promoted to a national status. In Taiwan, although Taiwanese romanization was developed centuries ago, Han characters remain the dominant orthography in current Taiwanese society. This paper examines Taiwan's orthographic transition from the perspective of the Han sphere. Both internal and external factors have contributed to the different outcomes of orthographic reform in these countries. Internal factors include the general public's demand for literacy and anti-feudal hierarchy. External factors include the political relationships between these countries and the origin of Han characters (i.e. China).

Keywords: *Chinese script; language policy; language reform; literacy; nationalism; Sinosphere*

CHOU PI-HSIANG (周碧香). 2014. "Guilü yu youxiao de Hanzi jiaoxue (規律與有效的漢字教學) [The regularity and effectiveness in Chinese character teaching]." *Yu Jiao Xin Shiye* (語教新視野) [New Horizons in Language Education] 2: 16–46.

Abstract: Researching the regularities of character recognition to make the teaching process more scientific is an urgent and important issue. If teachers can appropriately apply the regularities of Chinese characters in instruction, they will certainly achieve learning outcomes such as rapid character acquisition and ease of memorization—this is precisely what teachers should be thoroughly familiar with and attentive to in teaching. The combination of form and sound is the predominant structural rule in Chinese characters. Faced with such a vast structural system, how can it be taught and learned quickly? Can it be fully mastered through a single rule alone? The phonetic components of pictophonetic characters have sound representation as their primary function, with meaning representation as a secondary function. How can we help learners closely integrate form and meaning? How can we move from one character to a whole group of characters through the rules of pictophonetic structure, thereby achieving comprehensive teaching

of the form, sound, and meaning of Chinese characters? These are the questions that the author has been considering in the actual practice of Chinese character instruction. This paper focuses on the above issues. Using the evolution of Chinese characters as a clue and applying analogical reasoning through character families sharing the same phonetic component, it explains how to conduct illustrated character recognition instruction for pictophonetic characters. By linking the integration of images and text with the principle of analogy, it highlights the two sides of the same coin—regularity and efficiency—so that learners can more easily grasp the rules and thereby achieve effective Chinese character instruction. This is the purpose of this paper.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; literacy; pictophonetic characters; teaching*

CHOW KWOK CHING (周國正). 1996. "Fenxi yu zonghe: Xingshengzi de shuangchong texing (分析與綜合--形聲字的雙重特性) [Analytic synthetic-dual characteristics of Chinese xinsheng graphs]." *Renwen Zhongguo Xuebao* (人文中國學報) [Journal of Chinese Humanities] 12.

Abstract: This paper examines the nature of Chinese characters—specifically their orthographic characteristics—from the perspectives of encoding and decoding. It addresses two prevailing views: first, that Chinese characters are logographic; and second, that the relationship between character form and pronunciation is opaque. Both views are grounded in the premise that Chinese characters are holistic entities, whereas alphabetic scripts are analytic. This characterization is not entirely accurate. Furthermore, the decoding perspective lacks supporting evidence from psycholinguistics. Chinese characters possess both holistic and analytic properties; this duality may explain why psycholinguistic tests involving Chinese characters often yield results that diverge from expectations.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; pictophonetic characters*

CHU CHI-HSIANG (朱歧祥). 2000. "Jiaguwen kaoshi juli (甲骨文考釋舉例) [Some examples of textual research and explanation of oracle-bone inscriptions]." *Guoli Lishi Bowuguan Guan Kan. Lishi Wenwu* (國立歷史博物館館刊：歷史文物) [Journal of the National Museum of History: Historical Artifacts] 10 (2): 58–62.

Abstract: This article presents selected examples of oracle-bone inscription analysis, showing how paleographic research is used to identify characters, interpret forms, and clarify meanings. It likely serves as a concise methodological demonstration of how evidence from inscriptions can be read and explained in historical-linguistic research.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese script; oracle bones; paleography; Shang dynasty*

CHU CHI-HSIANG (朱歧祥). 2000. "Lun jiaguwen zao zi fangfa (論甲骨文造字方法) [On the methods of character formation in Oracle bone script]." 12: 21–30.

Abstract: Current principles for analyzing oracle bone script characters: (1) Oracle bone script, for the most part, was merely written language used by the common people and does not completely represent the spoken language of the common people. (2) In analyzing oracle bone script characters, each character must be considered on its own terms. (3) When there are differences in the form of an oracle bone character across different periods, the earliest form should be taken as the standard. (4) When there are differences in the form of an oracle bone character and the relative chronology cannot be determined, the most seen form should be taken as the standard. (5) If an oracle bone character form is abbreviated/simplified, the fuller form found in related or adjacent character examples

should be used as the reference. (6) If an oracle bone character is a combined form (*hewen*) representing two words, it should not be counted as a single word and cannot be used as an example for character analysis. (7) [Missing text / lacuna]. The basic classification of Chinese characters in oracle bone script is: (1) The Six Scripts (*liu shu*) are a method for analyzing characters, not a method for analyzing spoken language. (2) Phonetic loan (*jiajie*) and mutual explanation (*zhuanzhu*) belong to the usage of characters, not methods for generating new character forms. (3) Form-meaning characters: including same-component form-meaning, combined-component form-meaning, stacked-component form-meaning, and differentiated form-meaning. (4) Purely mnemonic/sign characters. (5) Pictophonetic characters.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese script; liu shu; phonetic loans; pictophonetic characters; script typology*

CHU CHI-HSIANG (朱歧祥). 2002. "Jiaguwen bainian de zhanwang (甲骨學百年的展望) [Prospects for the study of oracle-bone inscriptions: A centennial perspective]." *Guoli Lishi Bowuguan Guan Kan: Lishi Wenwu* (國立歷史博物館館刊: 歷史文物) [Journal of the National Museum of History: Historical Artifacts] 12 (2): 40–47.

Abstract: Oracle bone script refers to characters inscribed on turtle shells and animal bones. The primary excavation site is the Yin Ruins at the banks of the Huan River in Anyang, Henan Province. The period covered the 273 years of the late Shang dynasty, from the relocation of the capital to Yin by King Pan Geng to the fall of King Di Xin, dating back over three thousand years. Currently, more than 100,000 oracle bone fragments have been excavated, revealing approximately 3,600 distinct character forms. Among these, about 1,000 characters have been fully deciphered in terms of their form, sound, and meaning. Oracle bone script represents the earliest and most abundant corpus of ancient Chinese writing discovered to date and is of decisive importance for understanding ancient history and culture.

CHU CHI-HSIANG (朱歧祥). 2002. "Lun jiaguwen de bushou: Zhongguo zui zao de yi pi xiangxingzi (論甲骨文的部首--中國最早的一批象形字) [On the radicals of oracle-bone script: The earliest group of Chinese pictographs]." *Jingyi Renwen Xuebao* (靜宜人文學報) [Journal of Humanities, Providence University] 16: 27–32.

Abstract: This paper comprehensively examines the radicals in oracle bone script that are simple pictographic forms and possess subordinate character relationships and identifies 127 radicals that are theoretically the earliest occurring radical characters in oracle bone script, providing a reference for the study of the primordial forms (initial graphs) of Chinese characters.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; oracle bones; paleography; pictography; radicals; script evolution; script invention; script typology*

CHUANG CHUN-MEI (張君玫). 2007. "Jiyi weilai: Heige'er shi de pinyin pianjian, yiji Hanzi gaige de yanhua yitu (記憶未來: 黑格爾式的拼音偏見, 以及漢字改革的演化意圖) [To Memorize a Future: The Hegelian Alphabetic Prejudice and the Artificial Evolution of Chinese Script in the Early Twentieth Century]." *Wenhua Yanjiu* (文化研究) [Cultural Studies] 4: 83–134.

Abstract: For many Chinese intellectuals in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, a new and Europeanized written language was considered a vehicle of Chinese national self-transformation - not only to negotiate a possible past but also to memorize a "modern"

future. In this paper, I will examine the discursive formation of Chinese Language Reform which aimed to "Europeanize", "modernize", "scientificize", and more recently, "globalize" the Chinese written language, and thereby to connect Chinese (and/or Taiwanese) culture to the "world". I will argue that artificiality and technicity of writing is revealed in a postcolonial problematic. In other words, there is an implicit reflection of cultural alterity in any effort of literary reform. Intertwined with the discursive analysis, I shall also briefly discuss the related issues of phonocentrism and what I will call "alphabetic fallacy" in Western philosophy and modern linguistics. In sum, I will suggest that the effort of "worlding" a new "China" by carrying out a new linguist vehicle can be understood as a presentation of human history as a peculiar form of artificial evolution through "writing" in the broad sense. This sense of "artificial" evolution often emerges in a moment of cultural crisis and is based on certain belief on the "natural" evolution of western culture.

Keywords: *Chinese script; language policy; language reform; phoneticization; script reform*

COULMAS, FLORIAN. 1989. *The Writing Systems of the World*. Oxford: B. Blackwell. (*The Language library*).

Abstract: This book offers a comparative account of writing systems from antiquity to the modern period, tracing their development from iconic precursors through increasingly stylized and abstract graphic forms to fully arbitrary phonetic notation. It surveys a broad range of writing traditions, including Egyptian hieroglyphics, the cuneiform systems of the ancient Near East, the Semitic scripts of Western Asia and the Middle East, early Indian writing, and the alphabets derived from pre-classical Greek. Within this comparative framework, Chinese writing occupies a particularly important place as the major enduring nonalphabetic system: the author treats it not as an anomalous exception, but as a historically stable and structurally distinctive script that has resisted replacement by alphabetic principles despite recurring pressures toward simplification and phoneticization. The discussion of Chinese writing is especially significant because it illustrates the book's broader concern with the relation between script type, linguistic structure, and orthographic regularity. Chinese is used to show how a highly developed script can remain effective without representing speech alphabetically, and how writing systems may shape linguistic practice rather than merely record it. The book also uses Chinese to question assumptions that alphabetic writing represents the natural endpoint of script evolution, thereby positioning Chinese as central to the author's argument about the diversity, adaptability, and social force of writing systems.

Keywords: *comparative scripts; language and script; orthography; script typology; writing system*

DEMATTE, PAOLA. 2010. "The Origins of Chinese Writing: the Neolithic Evidence." *Cambridge Archaeological Journal* 20 (2): 211–228. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0959774310000247>.

Abstract: In China, several signs from some Late Neolithic contexts suggest that recoding activities were well developed before Chinese writing became widespread during the Shang period. Archaeological and paleographic evidence indicates that mature writing is likely to have evolved from these earlier signing systems because of the increasing social and political complexity of the societies of the Late Neolithic. This article analyses three Late Neolithic signing systems that may have led to the mature Chinese writing of the Shang oracle bone inscriptions and argues that non-linguistic visual signing played a role in the emergence of writing systems.

Keywords: *archaeology; Chinese script; Neolithic; oracle bones; script invention; Shang dynasty*

DEMATTE, PAOLA. 2022. *The Origins of Chinese Writing*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Abstract: This study explores the evidence for Chinese writing in the late Neolithic (3500-2000 BCE) and early Bronze Age (2000-1250 BCE) periods. Chinese writing is often said to have begun with little incubation during the late Shang period (c. 1300-1045 BCE) in the middle-lower Yellow River Valley area as a sudden independent invention. This explanation runs counter to evidence from Mesopotamia, Egypt, and Mesoamerica that shows that independent developments of writing generally undergo a protracted evolution. It also ignores archaeological data from the Chinese Neolithic and early Bronze Age that reveals the existence of signs comparable to Shang characters. Paola Demattè takes this data into account to address the issue of what writing is, and when, why, and how it develops, by employing a theory of writing that does not privilege language as a prime mover. It focuses instead on visual systems of communication as well as ideological and socio-economic developments as key elements that promote the eventual development of writing. To understand the processes that led to primary developments of writing, *The Origins of Chinese Writing* draws from the latest research on the early writing systems of Mesopotamia, Egypt, and Mesoamerica, and other forms of protowriting. The result is a novel and inclusive theoretical approach to the archaeological evidence, grammatical data, and textual sources, an approach that demonstrates that Chinese writing emerged out of a long process that began in the Late Neolithic and continued during the Early Bronze Age.

Keywords: *bronze inscriptions; Chinese script; Neolithic; oracle bones; Shang dynasty*

DEMATTÈ, PAOLA. 2024. "The Origins of Chinese Writing." In *Writing from Invention to Decipherment*, edited by Silvia Ferrara, Miguel Valério, and Barbara Montecchi. Oxford University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198908746.003.0003>.

Abstract: Though writing is often said to have begun in China with the shell and bone inscriptions of the Shang dynasty (c.1300 BCE), archaeological evidence shows that the earliest signs that can be associated with the origins of writing appear during the Late Neolithic (c.3000–2000 BCE) in various parts of the territory both in the north and in the south. Neolithic signs are documented on pottery as well as on jade and stone, rarely on bone. These early sign traditions are associated with different neolithic societies that were probably in contact through trade relations. In the early Bronze Age (c.2000), these societies and their sign systems started to coalesce, leading to the emergence of a more integrated urban society and of a functional writing system. Some evidence documenting the continuous development of early Chinese writing from Neolithic signs to the mature system of the Bronze Age is missing from the archaeological records, as it is very likely that documents were kept on perishable material such as bamboo or wooden tablets.

Keywords: *bronze inscriptions; Chinese script; Neolithic; oracle bones; Shang dynasty*

DU XUEZHI (杜學知). 1977. "Kexue yuwen yingshu "biaoyi wenzi". Dui "kexue wenhua" shen yi ceng zhi tantao (科學語文應屬「表意文字」對「科學文化」深一層之探討) [Scientific writing should belong to "ideographic writing". Deeper exploration of "scientific culture"]. *Zhonghua Wenhua Congkan* (中華文化叢刊) [Chinese Culture Series] 20 (6): 68–74.

Abstract: This article argues that scientific writing should be understood as a kind of ideographic writing and uses that claim to reflect more broadly on the relationship between writing, meaning, and scientific culture. It suggests that Chinese characters, because of their semantic character, offer a distinctive model for scientific expression and intellectual communication. The piece is best read in the context of debates over the nature of Chinese writing, the status of ideographic scripts, and the cultural value of written Chinese in modern scientific discourse.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; ideography; script typology; writing system*

FAN XIUFEI, AND ZHANG DIANYOU. 2024. "An Exploration of the Historical and Cultural Value of the Yin Ruins Oracle Bone Inscriptions and their Impact on the Evolution of Chinese Calligraphy." *Evolutionary Studies in Imaginative Culture (ESIC)* 8 (1): 1035–1051. <https://doi.org/10.70082%2Fesic%2F8.1.084>.

Abstract: This research explores the historical and cultural impact of Oracle Bone Inscriptions (OBIs) on the development of Chinese Calligraphy, employing a systematic literature review approach. Focusing on the period from the Shang Dynasty (1600 to 1050 BCE) to contemporary Chinese Script, the study uncovers the contributions of OBIs to the evolution of the Chinese writing system, character configurations, and linguistic structures during the Shang dynasty. Through an extensive review of primary sourced documents, specifically oracle-bone inscriptions from the late Shang dynasty, and secondary scholarly literature, the research elucidates traditional practices and the origin of the Chinese writing system. The evolution of OBIs into various script forms, including Bronze Inscriptions, Seal Script, Official Script, and Regular Script, reflects linguistic transformation and cultural refinement. This study sheds light on the intricate relationship between OBIs and Chinese Calligraphy, providing insights into how these ancient markings influenced the evolution of calligraphic art. The research illuminates intriguing parallels between Oracle Bone Inscription words, exemplified by "Dingxi" for divination, and their evolved counterparts in Chinese calligraphy. Notably, the character "羊" for sheep in oracle bones undergoes a fascinating evolution in calligraphy, showcasing the dynamic transformation of visual symbols over millennia. By detailing the selection criteria and the systematic approach employed in the literature review, the research enhances transparency and replicability, contributing to a more comprehensive understanding of the enduring cultural and aesthetic influence of Oracle Bone Inscriptions on the calligraphy tradition.

Keywords: *Chinese Calligraphy; Chinese calligraphy; Chinese characters; Chinese script; cultural significance; oracle bones; script evolution; Shang dynasty*

FRIES, JAN. 2012. *Dragon Bones. Ritual, Myth and Oracle in Shang Period China*. London: Avalonia.

Abstract: *Dragon Bones* is a masterly and insightful exploration of ritual myth and oracles in Shang Period China (16th-11th century BCE). Combining wide-ranging scholarship with pragmatic practicality, the author shines a light on one of the most obscure and least-known areas of ritual practice in the ancient world, demonstrating its value and connection to the development of magical practices in China over a period of many centuries. Combining historical accounts, myths, practical meditation and the oracle bone inscriptions themselves, *Dragon Bones* elucidates an arcane system of divination and offers its wisdom to the modern world. To provide a relevant context for the dragon bone oracle, the reader is guided through a wealth of material by Chinese philosophers including Kongzi (Confucius) and Laozi, exploring philosophies such as Daoism and its cosmology. The offerings, sacrifices and rituals which form the mystical matrix from which Chinese magic developed are considered with an elegant perspective which explores both the practices and their use and relevance, considering their development from early shamanic practices into more stylized forms of social and cultural ceremonies which contributed to the evolution of formal rites to serve communities. As well as its detailed discussion of the historical and mythical figures, gods, spirits, ancestors, mountains, rivers, animals, types of weather and implements which provide the context and provenance of the development of the dragon bone oracle. *Dragon Bones* includes a dictionary of over three thousand inscriptions, the most comprehensive of its kind created. As the earliest recorded Chinese texts, the dragon bones reveal unique glimpses of a period where history and myth merge,

shaped by philosophy, political power and magic, and whose lessons are as relevant today as they have ever been.

Keywords: *Chinese civilization; dictionaries; oracle bones; Shang dynasty*

GARRIDO, JOAQUÍN. 2018. "Caracteres frente a letras: ideografía y morfología en chino [Chinese characters versus letters: ideography and morphology in Chinese]." *Círculo de Lingüística Aplicada a la Comunicación* 74: 3–28. <https://doi.org/10.5209/CLAC.60511>.

Abstract: This article analyzes the two official Chinese letter and character writing systems, and the ideographic conception of characters, in terms of the morphological and phonological properties underlying the two systems. It is argued that (i) letters in 拼音 *pīnyīn* are phonemic and (ii) characters 汉字 *hànzì* are morphemic. Ideography or the ideographic conception of characters as representing ideas is then shown to be wrong, since characters represent morphemes, and today they represent the Chinese language, that is, 普通话 *pǔtōnghuà* “the common language” or 汉语 *hànyǔ* “Chinese”, based on Northern Chinese and the literary tradition. “Mandarin” or 官话 *guānhuà*, “officials’ language” is therefore an old-fashioned name for “the Northern language” 北方话 *Běifānghuà*. Characters are used to represent other Chinese languages such as Cantonese, 粤语 *yuèyǔ*, as well as the Japanese language, and they have been used to represent Vietnamese and Korean. Contrary to ideography’s tenets, it is shown that the character 汉字 writing system, a fundamental part of Chinese culture in itself, today represents morphemically the Chinese language, and the letter writing system *pinyin* represents Chinese phonemically.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; ideography; morphology; pinyin*

GONG YINGDE (弓英德). 1961. "Liu shu zhishi zhi jieshuo ji qi fenlei (六書指事之界說及其分類) [Definition and Classification of the "zhishi" (indicative) category of the six types of characters]." *Xuecai* (學粹) [Pure knowledge] 5 (1): 18–23.

Abstract: The article examines the classification and terminology of *xingsheng* (pictophonetic) characters, within the *liu shu*. Xu Shen defines *xingsheng* in the *Shuo Wen Jie Zi* as characters formed through the combination of a semantic and a phonetic element. Ban Gu, however, calls the category *xiangsheng* and places it fourth, whereas Zheng Xuan uses *xiesheng* and ranks it sixth. The author considers Ban Gu’s ordering preferable and argues that *xiangsheng* and *xingsheng* denote the same principle, while Zheng’s terminology and sequence are less convincing. The article also proposes a threefold classification: compounds with complete semantic and phonetic components, compounds with an abbreviated phonetic component, and compounds with an abbreviated semantic component. To avoid ambiguity, the author replaces labels such as *xing* and *sheng* with the more precise terms “semantic component” and “phonetic component,” and recommends *shengyi* instead of *shengxing* for the third type.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; liu shu; paleography; pictophonetic characters*

HAN, SIMON J., PIERS KELLY, JAMES WINTERS, AND CHARLES KEMP. 2022. "Simplification Is not Dominant in the Evolution of Chinese Characters." *Open Mind* 6: 264–279. https://doi.org/10.1162/opmi_a_00064.

Abstract: Linguistic systems are hypothesized to be shaped by pressures towards communicative efficiency that drive processes of simplification. A longstanding illustration of this idea is the claim that Chinese characters have progressively simplified over time. Here we test this claim by analyzing a dataset with more than half a million images of Chinese characters

spanning more than 3,000 years of recorded history. We find no consistent evidence of simplification through time, and contrary to popular belief we find that modern Chinese characters are higher in visual complexity than their earliest known counterparts. One plausible explanation for our findings is that simplicity trades off with distinctiveness, and that characters have become less simple because of pressures towards distinctiveness. Our findings are therefore compatible with functional accounts of language but highlight the diverse and sometimes counterintuitive ways in which linguistic systems are shaped by pressures for communicative efficiency.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; script evolution; script reform; simplification*

HANDEL, ZEV. 2019. *Sinography: The Borrowing and Adaptation of the Chinese Script*. Leiden Boston: Brill. (*Language, writing and literary culture in the sinographic cosmopolis*, 1).

Abstract: In the more than 3,000 years since its invention, the Chinese script has been adapted many times to write languages other than Chinese, including Korean, Vietnamese, Japanese, and Zhuang. In *Sinography: The Borrowing and Adaptation of the Chinese Script*, Zev Handel provides a comprehensive analysis of how the structural features of these languages constrained and motivated methods of script adaptation. This comparative study reveals the universal principles at work in the borrowing of logographic scripts. By analyzing and explaining these principles, Handel advances our understanding of how early writing systems have functioned and spread, providing a new framework that can be applied to the history of scripts beyond East Asia, such as Sumerian and Akkadian cuneiform.

Keywords: *Japanese; Korean; logography; script borrowing; script reform; sinography; Vietnamese; Zhuang*

HANNAS, WILLIAM C. 1997. *Asia's orthographic dilemma*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press.

Abstract: With the advent of computers and the rise of East Asian economies, the complicated character-based writing systems of East Asia have reached a stage of crisis that may be described as truly millennial in scope and implications. In what is perhaps the most wide-ranging critique of the sinographic script ever written, William C. Hannas assesses the usefulness of Chinese character-based writing in East Asia today.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese language; Chinese writing system; East Asian scripts; script reform*

HANSELL, MARK. 1994. "The Sino-Alphabet: The Assimilation of Roman Letters into the Chinese Writing System." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 45. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This essay argues that Roman letters have increasingly become integrated into Chinese writing, not as a foreign intrusion but as a functional extension of the script. Hansell shows that Chinese writers adapt Latin letters to fit Chinese graphic conventions, using them in hybrid forms, abbreviations, and other mixed-script contexts. The article uses this phenomenon to suggest that the structure of Chinese writing is flexible enough to absorb alphabetic elements and to support broader processes of linguistic internationalization.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; Chinese script; hybrid forms*

HU YUNFENG (胡雲鳳). 2010. "Xingshengzi jiaoxuefa yanjiu (形聲字教學法研究) [Research on the teaching method for phono-semantic characters]." *Yuda Renwen Shehui Xuebao* (育達人文社會學報) [Yuda Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences] 6: 179–190.

Abstract: Chinese characters form a writing system dominated by pictophonetic characters. Today, when we learn Chinese characters, the primary structural type we encounter is the pictophonetic structure. Therefore, if we can acquire a certain degree of understanding of the structure and regularities of pictophonetic characters during the learning process, we will surely achieve twice the result with half the effort. Building on previous research, this paper proposes four methods of character instruction centered on pictophonetic characters whose phonetic components also carry meaning: rhymed verse instruction, picture-text instruction, storytelling instruction, and game-based instruction. The aim is to make learning Chinese characters more enjoyable through lively and engaging teaching activities.

Keywords: *pictophonetic characters; teaching*

HU YUN-FENG (胡雲鳳). 2015. "Lun changyong xingsheng zifu jiegou de weibian, xingbian, shenglüe xianxiang (論常用形聲字聲符結構的位變、形變、省略現象) [A Study on position change, transformation and omission in pronunciation indications of frequently used pictophonetic characters]." *Dongwu Zhongwen Xuebao* (東吳中文學報) [Soochow Journal of Chinese Literature] 30: 349–370.

Abstract: Of the 4,808 frequently used characters in Table of Standard Typefaces for Frequently Used Chinese Characters, published by the Ministry of Education in 1979, 3,937 are pictophonetic characters. And 167 of them have undergone position change, transformation or omission in their pronunciation indications, which damages their original structures and induces the difficulty of recognition. This group of pictophonetic characters would easily lead to misinterpretation in Chinese character teaching. To avoid misinterpretation and enhance the quality and efficiency of teaching, the author analyzes the structures of the pronunciation indications of the 167 characters regarding their position change, transformation and omission to provide a better picture of the origin of each pronunciation indication in question.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; literacy; pictophonetic characters; teaching*

HUANG, DEKUAN. 2018. *The Key to Chinese Civilization: The Explication and Exploration of Chinese Characters*. Thousand Oaks, California: SAGE Publications. (*SAGE China studies*).

Abstract: *The Key to Chinese Civilization: The Explication and Exploration of Chinese Characters* presents Chinese characters as a foundational key to understanding the formation, continuity, and cultural logic of Chinese civilization. The book is organized into three parts. Part I, "Formation and Evolution," examines the historical emergence and development of Chinese characters and gives particular attention to the pictophonetic structure as the main body of the script. Part II, "Textual Analysis and Interpretation," focuses on methods for the explication of ancient Chinese characters and on the cultural interpretation of the script as a bearer of historical memory and civilizational meaning. Part III, "Norm and Research," turns to the normalization of Chinese characters, their role in philological life, and the past and future of Chinese character studies. Taken together, the volume argues that Chinese writing should be understood not merely as a graphic system, but as a central medium through which Chinese civilization has been recorded, interpreted, standardized, and continuously transmitted across time.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese culture; paleography; pictophonetic characters; script evolution*

HUANG JINCHENG (黄金城). 2016. "Lun Hanzi bihua (论汉字笔画) [On the Strokes of Chinese Characters]." *Yunnan Shibfan Daxue Xuebao. Duinwai Hanyu Jiaoxue yu Yanjiu Ban* (云南师范大学学报——对外汉语教学与研究版) 14 (4): 48–61.

Abstract: It is generally accepted that the stroke order of Chinese character writing is established by usage, which obscures the fact that the existing stroke order of Chinese character writing is a mixture of the early calligraphic strokes (CS) and the catalogue-index character strokes (IS) of the Ming dynasty and the Republic of China period. The former belongs to the category of art, whereas the latter is an information-retrieval tool. Both involve subjective judgments regarding stroke recognition and classification, and if this principle is followed, conclusions may vary from one person to another. Modern Chinese philology defines "stroke" as "a trace left by a brush action from the start to the end," which does not distinguish between CS and IS and has therefore caused much controversy over Chinese strokes. A Table for the Printing Forms of Chinese Characters, promulgated in 1965, was considered the accepted stroke order of Chinese character writing, but in fact it follows the Five Catalogue-Index Stroke System used during the Republic of China, which has not been widely accepted so far. The history of Chinese characters shows that after the transformation of seal characters into the official script (an ancient style of calligraphy current in the Han dynasty), the strokes of Chinese characters were no longer lines of uniform diameter, because stroke endings appeared. The stroke ending is the established external sign of strokes. Thus, the strokes of Chinese characters can be redefined as "a fragment of Chinese characters marked off by stroke endings." With this definition, this paper proposes a new philological stroke system consisting of four categories and nine kinds of strokes and discusses the compensation mechanism of such strokes.

Keywords: *Chinese calligraphy; Chinese characters; stroke order; strokes*

HUANG TIANSHU (黃天樹). 2005. "Yinxu jiaguwen 'you sheng zi' de gouzao (殷墟甲骨文「有聲字」的構造) [The structure of 'phonetic characters' in the oracle-bone inscriptions]." *Zhongyang Yanjiuyuan Lishi Yuyan Yanjiusuo Jikan* (中央研究院歷史語言研究所集刊) [Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica] 76 (2): 315–350.

Abstract: All characters containing a phonetic component are collectively referred to as "phonetic-containing characters" (*you sheng zi*). The category of "phonetic-containing characters" can encompass all characters in the oracle bone script that contain a phonetic component. This paper consists of two parts. In the first part, "Structural Types of Phonetic-Containing Characters," we propose that they can be divided into three levels comprising ten structural types: (1) simple pictophonetic characters; (2) attached-stroke ideographic characters with phonetic components; (3) two-component characters; (4) pictophonetic characters of the "*cong X, X sheng*" type; (5) characters with a phonetic component that also carries meaning (*yi sheng zi*); (6) characters with a reduced semantic component (*sheng xing zi*); (7) characters with a reduced phonetic component (*sheng sheng zi*); (8) characters with both a reduced semantic and reduced phonetic component; (9) multi-semantic-component characters; (10) multi-phonetic-component characters. These ten types are not at the same level of classification. The first level is "phonetic-containing characters." The second level comprises types (1) through (4), which belong to the category of "phonetic-containing characters." The third level comprises types (5) through (10), which belong to pictophonetic characters and are variants of pictophonetic structure. Compared with the Small Seal script, types (1) through (3) were eliminated in the Shuowen Small Seal script, while types (4) through (10) were inherited. This shows that the structural types of Chinese characters are constantly renewed according to different historical periods. In the second part, "The Pathways of Pictophonetic Character Formation," we propose nine pathways

of formation: (1) pairing of semantic and phonetic components; (2) fission of semantic and phonetic components; (3) phoneticization through form alteration; (4) addition of a semantic component; (5) addition of a phonetic component; (6) substitution of semantic components; (7) substitution of phonetic components; (8) elaboration and simplification of semantic components; (9) elaboration and simplification of phonetic components. Among these, the addition of semantic components and the addition of phonetic components are the main pathways for the formation of pictophonetic characters. Types (6) through (9) are pathways for the formation of pictophonetic characters and also pathways for the formation of variant forms of pictophonetic characters.

Keywords: *character analysis; oracle bones; pictophonetic characters; script evolution; script typology*

HUANG TZU-JIANG (黃子陷). 1996. "Xingshengzi leishi (形聲字類釋) [The categorical research of Chinese phonograms]." *Daren Xuebao* (大仁學報) [Journal of Daren] 14: 165–174.

Abstract: Phono-semantic characters account for over ninety percent of Chinese characters. During the Tang Dynasty, Jia Gongyan classified their structures into six categories—semantic element on the left/phonetic on the right, semantic on the right/phonetic on the left, semantic on top/phonetic on the bottom, semantic on the bottom/phonetic on top, semantic inside/phonetic outside, and semantic outside/phonetic inside—a classification largely accepted and adopted by later scholars. However, certain phono-semantic characters with irregular structures could not be accommodated within this framework. Through detailed research and analysis, I discovered that by adding four additional categories—semantic top-left/phonetic bottom-right, semantic bottom-left/phonetic top-right, semantic top-right/phonetic bottom-left, and semantic bottom-right/phonetic top-left—every single phono-semantic character can be encompassed, leaving no exceptions. Thus, despite the limitations of my own understanding, I have penned this essay to seek the counsel of experts.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; pictophonetic characters*

JI XUSHENG (季旭昇). 2004. "Liu shu yu shi tuiyi shuo (六書與時推移說) [The theory of the evolution of the six types of characters over time]." *Renwen Jikan* (人文集刊) [Journal of Humanities] 2: 77–84.

Abstract: Building upon the ideas of Wang Guowei, this paper posits that the forms of Chinese characters evolve over time, and consequently, the classifications within the *liu shu* (Six Categories of Characters) system also shift. Therefore, an analysis of the *liu shu* cannot rely solely on the *Shuowen Jiezi*; instead, one must examine the varying script styles across different eras—recognizing how forms adapted to the times—to arrive at the most accurate understanding of the *liu shu*. In addition to citing Wang Guowei's example of the character *tiān* (天), the author introduces further examples—such as *yuán* (元), *bēn* (奔), *shuǎng* (爽), *huáng* (皇), *chǐ* (齒), *péng* (朋), *fèng* (鳳), and *xún* (尋)—to illustrate this perspective. **Keywords:** *liu shu; tiān, yuán, bēn, shuǎng, huáng, chǐ, péng, fèng, xún*

Keywords: *Chinese characters; liu shu; script evolution; Shuo Wen Jie Zi*

JIAGUWEN XINXI CHULI SHIYANSHI (甲骨文信息处理实验室) [Oracle Bone Inscriptions Information Processing Lab]. 2014. "Jiaguwen AI Xietong Pingtai (甲骨文 AI 协同平台) [Oracle AI Collaborative Platform]." <https://www.jgwlbg.org.cn/home>.

Abstract: The Oracle Bone AI Collaboration Platform is a comprehensive digital research infrastructure that integrates artificial intelligence with the study of ancient Chinese Oracle

Bone Script. The platform hosts an extensive open-source multimodal dataset, containing approximately 1.43 million collected characters and over 673,000 AI-recognized glyphs. It provides a suite of intelligent tools including character and bone queries, single-character recognition, rubbing replication, and an advanced full-information viewer that features micro-trace enhancement, multi-layer image alignment, and AI-assisted glyph matching for high-fidelity visualization. Aggregating data from leading international institutions such as Princeton, Columbia, the Bibliothèque Nationale de France, and multiple Chinese museums, the platform serves as a global collaborative hub. Access is streamlined through WeChat QR code login, enabling seamless participation. By combining machine learning algorithms with scholarly expertise, the platform accelerates the decipherment of unread characters, facilitates comparative research, and promotes the cultural revitalization of this ancient writing system. Ultimately, it represents a pioneering effort in digital humanities, fostering open science, interdisciplinary cooperation, and public engagement in the preservation and interpretation of one of the world's oldest script traditions.

Keywords: *artificial intelligence; Chinese civilization; Chinese script; digital humanities; oracle bones*

JIANG SHANGUO (蒋善国). 1987. *Hanzixue* (汉字学) [The Science of Sinograms]. Shanghai: Shanghai Jiaoyu Chubanshe.

Abstract: This book inherits and absorbs the legacy of traditional Chinese character studies and the achievements of earlier scholars in the study of Chinese characters. Using the method of dialectical materialism, it explores the origin and development of Chinese characters and offers a detailed discussion of their nature, features, and related regularities, thereby establishing a relatively complete scientific theoretical system. The book analyzes the development process of Chinese characters and identifies two systems: phoneticization and simplification. Through its analysis of phoneticization and simplification in Chinese characters, it makes a meaningful exploration of the direction of their development and of research in character studies.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; phoneticization; script evolution; script typology; simplification*

JING, TSU. 2022. *Kingdom of Characters: The Language Revolution that Made China Modern*. New York: Riverhead.

Abstract: After a meteoric rise, China today is one of the world's most powerful nations. Just a century ago, it was a crumbling empire, with literacy reserved for the elite few. In *Kingdom of Characters*, Jing 'Tsu argues that China's greatest and most daunting challenge was a linguistic one. Just as important as China's technological and industrial advances and political maneuvers was the century-long fight to make the Chinese language—with its many dialects and complex character-based script—accessible to the modern world of global trade and digital technology. *Kingdom of Characters* follows the bold and cunning innovators who adapted the Chinese language to a world defined by the West and its alphabet: the exiled reformer who risked a death sentence to advocate for Mandarin as a national language, the Chinese Muslim poet who laid the groundwork for Chairman Mao's phonetic writing system, the imprisoned computer engineer who devised input codes for Chinese characters on the lid of a tea cup, among others. Without the advances they enabled, China might never have become the dominating force we know today. The revolution of the Chinese script is just as breathtaking as China's transformation into a capitalist juggernaut, in large part because those linguistic innovations literally enabled China's reinvention. With larger-than-life characters and an unexpected perspective on the major events of China's tumultuous twentieth century, Tsu reveals how language is both a technology to be perfected and a subtle yet potent power to be exercised and expanded.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese writing system; modernization; script evolution; script reform*

KEHE, ZANG. 2017. "Inaugural Editorial: Promoting the Understanding of Ideographic Writings." *Journal of Chinese Writing Systems* 1 (1): 3–3. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2513850217709221>.

Abstract: This editorial introduces the new journal and states its purpose of advancing theoretical and applied research on Chinese writing systems. It frames the journal as a venue for studies of ancient and modern characters, cognition, and the wider comparison of ideographic writing systems. The piece emphasizes the importance of improving scholarly understanding of Chinese writing and of broadening discussion beyond narrow or misleading assumptions about what counts as “ideographic” writing.

Keywords: *Chinese script; ideography*

KUZUOĞLU, ULUĞ. 2023. *Codes of Modernity: Chinese Scripts in the Global Information Age*. New York, NY: Columbia University Press.

Abstract: In the late nineteenth century, Chinese reformers and revolutionaries believed that there was something fundamentally wrong with the Chinese writing system. The Chinese characters, they argued, were too cumbersome to learn, blocking the channels of communication, obstructing mass literacy, and impeding scientific progress. What had sustained a civilization for more than two millennia was suddenly recast as the root cause of an ongoing cultural suicide. China needed a new script to survive in the modern world. *Codes of Modernity* explores the global history of Chinese script reforms—efforts to alphabetize or simplify the writing system—from the 1890s to the 1980s. Examining the material conditions and political economy underlying attempts to modernize scripts, Uluğ Kuzuoğlu argues that these reforms were at the forefront of an emergent information age. Faced with new communications technologies and infrastructures as well as industrial, educational, and bureaucratic pressures for information management, reformers engineered scripts as tools to increase labor efficiency and create alternate political futures. Kuzuoğlu considers dozens of proposed scripts, including phonetic alphabets, syllabaries, character simplification schemes, latinization, and pinyin. Situating them in a transnational framework, he stretches the geographical boundaries of Chinese script reforms to include American behavioral psychologists, Soviet revolutionaries, and Central Asian typographers, who were all devising new scripts in pursuit of informational efficiency. *Codes of Modernity* brings these experiments together to offer new ways to understand scripts and rethink the shared experiences of a global information age.

Keywords: *Chinese script; globalization; information age; pinyin; romanization; script reform*

KWAN TZE-WAN (關子尹). 2015. "Liu shu xueshuo de xianxiang xue quanshi (六書學說的現象學詮釋) [Phenomenological interpretation of the "six ways" of Chinese script formation]." *Hanxue Yanjiu* (漢學研究) [Chinese Studies] 33 (2): 49–102.

Abstract: This paper attempts at applying phenomenological, predominantly Husserlian concepts and distinctions to a new interpretation of the doctrine of the "six ways" of Chinese script formation as first explained by Xu Shen 許慎 (ca. 58-ca. 147). After a short introductory section explaining the subject matter and methodological background of the paper, the second preparatory but elaborated section focuses on four selected phenomenological issues that are of crucial importance, namely, intentional acts, part-whole logic, categorial intuition, and act material versus act qualities. In the third and main section, the "six ways" are discussed in detail one after the other in the light of the phenomenological concepts just explained. In the fourth and concluding section, the meaning of such a new interpretative attempt is recapitulated and projected from a cross-disciplinary perspective.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; liu shu; script evolution; script invention*

LAI MINGDE (賴明德). 2016. "Huayuwen jiaoxue Hanzi xingshengzi jiegou fenxi (華語文教學漢字形聲字結構分析) [Structural analysis of phono-semantic characters in Chinese language teaching]." *Huawen Shijie* (華文世界) [The World of Chinese Language] 117: 169–175.

Abstract: The paper outlines the six traditional categories used to analyze Chinese characters—pictographs, simple indicatives, compound indicatives, ideographs, phonetic compounds, and loan characters—and emphasizes that phonetic compounds form the largest proportion of the script. It explains that a phonetic compound character is constructed from a semantic component and a phonetic component, with examples showing how each part contributes to meaning or sound. The text argues that this structural approach is central to understanding Chinese character formation and is especially important for teaching and learning. It further suggests that knowledge of these structural principles can improve character literacy and pedagogical practice.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; literacy; liú shu; pictophonetic characters; teaching*

LEE, C.-Y., C.-H. HSU, Y.-N. CHANG, W.-F. CHEN, AND P.-C. CHAO. 2015. "The Feedback Consistency Effect in Chinese Character Recognition: Evidence from a Psycholinguistic Norm." *Language and Linguistics* 16 (4): 535–554. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1606822X15583238>.

Abstract: Researchers have demonstrated the importance of phonology in literacy acquisition and in visual word recognition. For example, the spelling-to-sound consistency effect has been observed in visual word recognition tasks, in which the naming responses are faster and more accurate for words with the same letters that also have the same pronunciation (e.g. -ean is always pronounced /in/, as in lean, dean, and bean). In addition, some studies have reported a much less intuitive feedback consistency effect when a rime can be spelled in different ways (e.g. lip/ in heap and deep) in lexical decision tasks. Such findings suggest that, with activation flowing back and forth between orthographic and phonological units during word processing, any inconsistency in the mappings between orthography and phonology should weaken the stability of the feedback loop, and, thus, should delay recognition. However, several studies have failed to show reliable feedback consistency in printed word recognition. One possible reason for this is that the feedback consistency is naturally confounded with many other variables, such as orthographic neighborhood or bigram frequency, as these variables are difficult to tease apart. Furthermore, there are challenges in designing factorial experiments that perfectly balance lexical stimuli on all factors besides feedback consistency. This study aims to examine the feedback consistency effect in reading Chinese characters by using a normative data of 3,423 Chinese phonograms. We collected the lexical decision time from 180 college students. A linear mixed model analysis was used to examine the feedback consistency effect by considering additional properties that may be confounded with feedback consistency, including character frequency, number of strokes, phonetic combinability, semantic combinability, semantic ambiguity, phonetic consistency, noun-to-verb ratios, and morphological boundedness. Some typical effects were observed, such as the more frequent and familiar a character, the faster one can decide it is a real character. More importantly, the linear mixed model analysis revealed a significant feedback consistency effect while controlling for other factors, which indicated that the pronunciation of phonograms might accommodate the organization of Chinese orthographic representation. Our study disentangled the feedback consistency from the many other factors and supports the view that phonological activation would reverberate to orthographic representation in visual word recognition.

Keywords: *character recognition; Chinese characters; literacy; pictophonetic characters; psycholinguistics; reading comprehension; teaching*

LI, WENDAN. 2009. *Chinese Writing and Calligraphy*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press.

Abstract: Suitable for college and high school students and those learning on their own, this fully illustrated coursebook provides comprehensive instruction in the history and practical techniques of Chinese calligraphy. No previous knowledge of the language is required to follow the text or complete the lessons. The work covers three major areas: 1) descriptions of Chinese characters and their components, including stroke types, layout patterns, and indications of sound and meaning; 2) basic brush techniques; and 3) the social, cultural, historical, and philosophical underpinnings of Chinese calligraphy—all of which are crucial to understanding and appreciating this art form. Students practice brush writing as they progress from tracing to copying to free handwriting. Model characters are marked to indicate meaning and stroke order, and well-known model phrases are shown in various script types, allowing students to practice different calligraphic styles. Beginners will find the author's advice on how to avoid common pitfalls in writing brush strokes invaluable. *Chinese Writing and Calligraphy* will be welcomed by both students and instructors in need of an accessible text on learning the fundamentals of the art of writing Chinese characters.

Keywords: *aesthetic tradition; Chinese calligraphy; Chinese characters; Chinese culture; stroke order*

LI, WEIGANG, MAYARA CHEW MARINHO, DENISE LEYI LI, AND VITOR VASCONCELOS DE OLIVEIRA. 2024. "Six-Writings Multimodal Processing with Pictophonetic Coding to Enhance Chinese Language Models." *Frontiers of Information Technology & Electronic Engineering* 25 (1): 84–105. <https://doi.org/10.1631/FITEE.2300384>.

Abstract: While large language models (LLMs) have made significant strides in natural language processing (NLP), they continue to face challenges in adequately addressing the intricacies of the Chinese language in certain scenarios. We propose a framework called Six-Writings multimodal processing (SWMP) to enable direct integration of Chinese NLP (CNLP) with morphological and semantic elements. The first part of SWMP, known as Six-Writings pictophonetic coding (SWPC), is introduced with a suitable level of granularity for radicals and components, enabling effective representation of Chinese characters and words. We conduct several experimental scenarios, including the following: (1) We establish an experimental database consisting of images and SWPC for Chinese characters, enabling dual-mode processing and matrix generation for CNLP. (2) We characterize various generative modes of Chinese words, such as thousands of Chinese idioms, used as question-and-answer (Q&A) prompt functions, facilitating analogies by SWPC. The experiments achieve 100% accuracy in answering all questions in the Chinese morphological data set (CA8-Mor-10177). (3) A fine-tuning mechanism is proposed to refine word embedding results using SWPC, resulting in an average relative error of $\leq 25\%$ for 39.37% of the questions in the Chinese word Similarity data set (COS960). The results demonstrate that SWMP/SWPC methods effectively capture the distinctive features of Chinese and offer a promising mechanism to enhance CNLP with better efficiency.

Keywords: *Chinese language model; computer processing; generative language model; liu shu; natural language processing*

LI HAIPING (李海平). 2019. *Hanzi Zixingxue Xinlun* (汉字字形学新论) [New theories on Chinese character typology]. Chongqing: Chongqing Daxue Chubanshe.

Abstract: This book, building on the fruitful achievements of previous scholars and integrating philology, calligraphy, and design studies, attempts to explore the techniques of Chinese

character formation, the process of their evolution, and related influencing factors from a new perspective. Regarding the techniques of character formation, the book proposes character design methods such as sources of form-taking, viewing angles, form-taking techniques, formation paradigms, shaping techniques, and re-formation. It summarizes two methods of character decomposition, the representation of "plurality," and the function of character quality, which are important features distinguishing the Chinese writing system from others. Concerning the evolutionary process, the book covers the origins of Chinese characters, the internal and external characteristics of character forms, the selection systems for character forms, and the development of character layout. It finds that the evolution of Chinese character forms has gone through five stages, with two downward shifts and two breakthroughs from the constraints of character-formation concepts, and that it possesses two developmental paths, two evolutionary models, two methods of character decomposition, three levels of character meaning, and three functional levels. Meanwhile, the book also discusses key issues in character-form evolution, such as the stylization and liberalization of forms, the shift from scene-based diagrammatic representation to enumerative combinatorial structuring, and the interdependence and coordination between character forms and scripts. It re-examines from a fresh perspective common issues related to character forms, including the reasons for the establishment of the basic "top-to-bottom, right-to-left" layout, the causes for the regularization of the "square" outer contour, the differences between the characters for "write" and "paint," the practicality of holding a single sheet of paper in writing posture, and the reasons for the marginalization of ancient movable-type printing. As for the internal and external factors influencing character-form evolution, the book examines internal drives such as self-function and inherent contradictions, as well as external forces including purpose, writing tools, participating groups, geographical environment, and culture. On this basis, it explores how character forms respond to and manage challenges and opportunities—such as the choices and persistence when character-formation methods prove insufficient, the adaptation and elevation in response to the varying demands of different eras, the development and mastery of the performance of writing tools, and the utilization and application of the distinctive traits of different participating groups.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese calligraphy; design; script evolution*

LI JINGZHONG (李靜中). 1980. "Xingshengzi yuyi shengmu shili (形聲字寓義聲母釋例) [Examples illustrating the semantic significance of initials in phono-semantic characters]." *Fuxinggang Xuebao* (復興崗學報) [Fuxinggang's Journal] 23: 453–490.

Abstract: The writing of China began primarily with realistic pictorial representations. Its development moved from simplicity to complexity. When it became difficult to depict everything graphically and no longer met practical needs, ideographic characters emerged. Ideographic characters used simple symbols—either standing alone as independent forms, attached to pictographic characters, or embedded within compound characters—and their meanings were to be sought and understood by the reader through careful reflection. As human affairs increased and intellect advanced, over time ideographic characters also became insufficient for practical use. Thus, pictophonetic characters came into being. Since the creation of the pictophonetic system, the semantic component indicates the category of meaning, while the phonetic component indicates the sound. Thereafter, characters multiplied and proliferated, capable of representing all things without obstruction, remaining ever fresh over the millennia. Yet the key to recognizing pictophonetic characters lies in mastering the phonetic components and understanding the semantic components. The semantic components are mostly listed separately in dictionaries and have long been familiar through constant study; but the phonetic

components are scattered among everyday characters, used by us without notice and applied without awareness. From now on, one should carefully examine and memorize them and make it a priority to accumulate and master them. Mr. Zhang Buma of Xiuwu said: "There are over eight hundred phonetic components in pictophonetic characters." According to the rough count in Zheng Qiao's *Liu Shu Lüe* of our writing system: there are 148 pictographs, 107 ideographs, and 740 associative compounds, while pictophonetic characters number as many as 21,348—approximately fifteen times the total of the other categories combined—truly magnificent! The forms of these characters are drawn from the 1,455 pictographic, ideographic, and associative-compound characters, combining sound with form and assembling them according to meaning. Now that we have obtained the eight hundred phonetic components and thoroughly studied and integrated them, we shall be able to freely compose phrases and play with words, advancing and retreating with ease.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; pictophonetic characters; teaching*

LI XIAOTONG (李笑通) AND ZHANG XIAOHENG (张小衡). 2013. "Xiandai Hanzi de bujian bishun yu bujian xu (现代汉字的部件笔顺与部件序)." *Zhongwen Jiaoxue Xiandaihua Xuebao* (中文教学现代化学报) / *The Journal of Modernization of Chinese Language Education* 2 (1): 26–41.

Abstract: Standard character stroke ordering is essential to Chinese language teaching, information retrieving and computer processing. The paper reports three contributions: (1) Comparing the similarities and differences between two specifications of Chinese character components (2) Introducing the sequence of modern Chinese character components. (3) Presentation of a complete list of stroke orders of Specification of Common Modern Chinese Character Components and Component Names. Key words: Chinese characters; strokes; character decomposition; stroke order

LI YUMING (李宇明). 2004. "Guifan Hanzi he "Guifan Hanzi Biao" (规范汉字和《规范汉字表》) [Standardized Chinese Characters and the Table of Standardized Chinese Characters]." *Zhongguo Yuyan* (中国语文) 1: 61–69.

Abstract: Standardized Chinese characters are modern Chinese characters that have undergone simplification and regularization, and they serve as the common written language of the People's Republic of China. This paper discusses standardized Chinese characters from four aspects: temporality, regionality, domain specificity, and normativity. It also offers views on issues in the development of the *Standard Chinese Character Table*, such as how to handle variant characters and analogous simplification, how to determine character quantity and grade levels, how to mark character attributes, and how to establish sorting orders.

Keywords: *allographs; language policy; simplification; Standard Chinese character table; standardization*

LI ZONGKUN (李宗焜). 1999. "Jieshao jiaguwen (介绍甲骨文) [Introduction to the oracle bone script]." *Guowen Tiandi* (國文天地) [World of Chinese Literature] 15 (4): 37–40.

Abstract: This article gives a concise introduction to oracle-bone script, explaining its basic nature, historical significance, and place in the development of early Chinese writing. It likely serves as a short overview for readers who want a general understanding of oracle-bone inscriptions rather than specialized paleographic analysis.

Keywords: *Chinese civilization; Chinese script; oracle bones; paleography; Shang dynasty*

LIN JUNMING (林俊銘). 1995. "Jiaguwen yu jinwen zhi "jianhua" yanjiu (甲骨文與金文之「簡化」研究) [A study on the "simplification" of oracle bone script and bronze script]." *Yuwen Luncong: Guoli Xinzhu Shifan Xueyuan Yuwen Jiaoyu Xuexi Xuesheng Lunwen Jikan* (語文論叢:國立新竹師範學院語文教育學系學生論文集刊) [Collection of Essays on Language and Literature: A Journal of Student Papers from the Department of Language and Literature Education, National Hsinchu Teachers College] 1: 15–62.

Abstract: This study examines simplification in oracle-bone script and bronze script, comparing how graphic forms become reduced or streamlined across early stages of Chinese writing. The paper has a clear analytical structure: it defines the term “simplification,” explains possible causes, presents examples, and closes with conclusions and critical reflection. The article appears to be a foundational student research paper on historical character formation and graphic change.

Keywords: *bronze inscriptions; Chinese characters; oracle bones; paleography; script evolution; simplification*

LIN QINGXUN (林慶勳). 1988. "Xingshengzi zai jiaoxue yingyong shang de ji ge wenti (形聲字在教學應用上的幾個問題) [Several issues regarding the pedagogical application of phono-semantic characters]." *Guowen Tiandi* (國文天地) [World of Chinese Literature] 4 (4): 104–106.

Abstract: The *liu shu* framework has long been the most enduring and effective method for analyzing the structure of Chinese characters. According to statistics compiled by Li Xiaoding, *xingsheng* (pictophonetic) characters account for only 27.27% of oracle bone script—5.06% less than the most frequent category, ideographs (*huiyi*). However, in the *Shuo Wen Jie Zi*, *xingsheng* characters surge to 81.24%, exceeding ideographs by a factor of 6.6. By the time of Zheng Qiao's *Liu Shu Lie* in the Southern Song, which analyzed regular script (*kaishu*), *xingsheng* had reached an absolute majority of 90%. Thus, apart from oracle bone script, *xingsheng* characters in small seal, clerical, and regular scripts have steadily increased over time. In contrast, other categories—pictographs (*xiangxing*), indicative characters (*zhishi*), ideographs, associative compounds (*zhuanzhu*), and phonetic loans (*jiajie*)—are far fewer in number. Among the *liu shu*, *zhuanzhu* and *jiajie* remain largely theoretical discussions, with disagreement over the correct interpretation of *zhuanzhu*. *Xingsheng*, by contrast, enjoys relatively consistent scholarly consensus, and its principles have practical applications in everyday character usage. One area requiring systematic research is the relationship between phonetic components and pronunciation—without clearer rules, misreadings of *xingsheng* characters will only worsen. Furthermore, the exploration of semantic meanings conveyed by phonetic components has received little attention. Though this line of inquiry is demanding and unlikely to yield quick rewards, it urgently needs dedicated researchers. With such efforts, the teaching of pictophonetic characters could be significantly advanced.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; liu shu; pictophonetic characters; teaching*

LU, WEI, AND MAX AIKEN. 2004. "Origins and Evolution of Chinese Writing Systems and Preliminary Counting Relationships." *Accounting History* 9 (3): 25–51.

Abstract: The history of Chinese writing extends back more than 6000 years, and the Chinese writing system remains unique among all writing systems. In this paper, the origin and evolution of Chinese writing systems will be discussed. It will be shown that in the Shang dynasty (about 1200 BC) the principles of Chinese writing had been formulated and that over the following 3000 years the structure and key elements of the system have remained,

although the style of writing has changed (Li, 1969; Keightly, 1989). Explanations of the possible motivation behind the invention of Chinese writing will also be discussed. It can be shown that numerals had the highest frequency of occurrence in the earliest writing system pottery inscriptions - and this finding indicates that one of the purposes of innovation of a writing system was for counting. This paper concludes that evidence of early Chinese writing confirms there is a significant relationship between the invention of a writing system and abstract counting and accounting requirements.

Keywords: *script evolution; script invention; Shang dynasty*

MAIR, VÍCTOR. 2010. "Is Q a Chinese character?" *Language Log*. <http://languagelog.ldc.upenn.edu/nll/?p=2252>.

Abstract: In this post, Mair argues that Q has become part of the Chinese writing system through actual usage, especially in contemporary Sinophone contexts where it represents several Sinitic morphemes. He discusses examples such as Ah Q and modern uses of Q in Taiwanese and Mainland Chinese, showing that the letter is not merely a foreign symbol but a graphic element that Chinese users have adapted for semantic, euphemistic, and playful purposes. The post uses this case to question rigid definitions of what counts as a Chinese character and to highlight the flexibility of the Chinese writing system.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; Chinese script; language contact; Latin alphabet*

MAIR, VICTOR H. 2016. "Sinitic Language and Script in East Asia: Past and Present." *Sino-Platonic Papers*. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This volume brings together ten papers originally written for Mair's course on "Language, Script, and Society in China." The essays survey the history of the Chinese script from its earliest development to its modern transformations, while also examining the relationship between language, writing, media, and social practice across East Asia. The collection is especially useful for showing how Sinitic writing has interacted with changing technologies and different cultural contexts over more than three millennia.

Keywords: *character amnesia; Chinese script; digitalization; script evolution; Sinitic languages*

MELETIS, DIMITRIOS, AND CHRISTA DÜRSCHIED. 2022. *Writing Systems and Their Use: An Overview of Grapholinguistics*. Berlin/Boston: De Gruyter. (*Trends in Linguistics. Studies and Monographs* [TiLSM], 369).

Abstract: This book provides a comprehensive overview of the interdisciplinary field of grapholinguistics, addressing questions concerning both the structure and use of writing systems. It defines and discusses core concepts based on a broad range of writing systems, thereby constructing a comparative framework applicable to the study of writing systems in general. The examples and analyses draw on a diverse set of scripts, including Chinese, English, Japanese, Arabic, Thai, German, and Korean. Within this comparative perspective, Chinese functions as one of the central nonalphabetic reference points for understanding script structure, typology, and use across different linguistic and cultural contexts.

Keywords: *comparative scripts; grapholinguistics; orthography; psycholinguistics; sociolinguistics; writing system*

MOSER, DAVID. 2024. "Character Amnesia in China." *Global China Pulse. China Linguistic Frontiers*. 3 (2): 100–109.

Abstract: For centuries Chinese people have had to master thousands of Chinese characters to achieve basic literacy. Since the recent explosion of digital technology, Chinese speakers are following the global trend of writing digitally, with pen-and-paper writing becoming

decreasingly common. In China, the result of the new digital input has had a disconcerting side effect: Chinese people are forgetting how to write Chinese characters—even the characters in very common words such as ‘sneeze’ and ‘elbow’. This has led to social debate weighing the advantages of the new technology against the cultural value of traditional character writing.

Keywords: *character amnesia; Chinese characters; input method; literacy*

O'NEILL, TIMOTHY MICHAEL. 2016. *Ideography and Chinese Language Theory: A History*. Berlin Boston: De Gruyter. (*Welten Ostasiens / Worlds of East Asia / Mondes de l'Extrême Orient*, 26).

Abstract: This book is a much-needed scholarly intervention and postcolonial corrective that examines why and when and how misunderstandings of Chinese writing came about and showcases the long history of Chinese theories of language. 'Ideography' as such assumes extra-linguistic, trans-historical, universal 'ideas' which are an outgrowth of Platonism and thus unique to European history. Classical Chinese discourse assumes that language (and writing) is an arbitrary artifact invented by sages for specific reasons at specific times in history. Language by this definition is an ever-changing technology amenable to historical manipulation; language is not the House of Being, but rather a historically embedded social construct that encodes quotidian human intentions and nothing more. These are incommensurate epistemes, each with its own cultural milieu and historical context. By comparing these two traditions, this study historicizes and decolonializes popular notions about Chinese characters, exposing the Eurocentrism inherent in all theories of ideography.

Keywords: *Chinese script; Eurocentrism; ideography*

OTTAVIANO, LUDOVICA, AND SILVIA FERRARA. 2026. "Mechanisms at the Core of the Chinese Script Invention." *Cognitive Linguistics* 37 (1): 39–62. <https://doi.org/10.1515/cog-2025-0041>.

Abstract: This article explores the cognitive foundations of Chinese writing by analyzing the earliest attestations on oracle bone and bronze inscriptions from the Late Shang (1250–1045 BCE) to the Western Zhou (1045–771 BCE) periods. Integrating paleographic and cognitive perspectives, we show that metaphorical and metonymic devices of the visual type, through visual emphasis on key configurations (such as *pars pro toto*), conceptual extension of meaning, and organization of iconic core components, were crucial in shaping and anchoring the visual and semiotic architecture of the script. These cognitive mechanisms reveal a primacy of the visual structure of the script, supported by neuroscientific evidence of direct orthography to-semantics mapping, with phonology acting only as a secondary refining mechanism. These findings challenge traditional phonocentric models of writing evolution and illustrate an internal developmental trajectory grounded on visual metaphor and metonymy that confirms, at last, the independent invention of Chinese writing.

Keywords: *metaphor; metonymy; oracle bones; paleography; script invention; Shang dynasty*

PAN JUN (潘钧). 2002. "Hanzi wuning shuo shi 'yusu wenzi' (汉字毋宁说是语素文字) [On Chinese Characters as a morphemic writing system]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 72: 37–42.

Abstract: The notion that Chinese characters are "ideographic writing" or "morpho-phonetic writing" is deeply rooted in China. Since the *Shuo Wen Jie Zi* (Explaining and Analyzing Characters), traditional Chinese philology has primarily focused on the study of the relationship between form and meaning, known as the "Six Scripts" (*liu shu*). Even those

scholars who regard Chinese characters as "morphemic writing" generally do not explicitly object to them being called "ideographic writing" or "morpho-phonetic writing." Some scholars explicitly state that Chinese characters are both morphemic writing and, at the same time, "ideographic writing" or "morpho-phonetic writing." The author of this paper once endorsed this view, holding that, in terms of the nature of writing, Chinese characters can only be morphemic writing; yet, if one sets aside the nature of writing and speaks only of certain features, Chinese characters may also be called "ideographic writing" or "morpho-phonetic writing." Our current understanding, however, is that Chinese characters can neither be defined as "ideographic writing" nor "morpho-phonetic writing," nor should they be termed as such. This may strike some as counterintuitive or unreasonable. But this is by no means a deliberate attempt to be novel or extreme; rather, it is a conclusion reached through careful and in-depth reflection.

QIU XIGUI (裘锡圭). 2000. *Chinese Writing / 文字学概要*. New Haven: The Society for the Study of Early China and the Institute of East Asian Studies, University of California, Berkeley. (*Early China Special Monograph Series*, 4).

Abstract: Drawing upon transmitted texts, unearthed written materials, and archaeological discoveries, the book comprehensively discusses issues related to the nature of Chinese characters, their formation, development, and evolution, structural types, phonetic loans, character differentiation and merger, the relationships between the form, sound, and meaning of characters, as well as the organization and simplification of Chinese characters. The analysis is thorough, the argumentation rigorous, and the insights profound and highly innovative, making a significant contribution to the study and teaching of Chinese scriptology. Since its publication, the book has exerted a far-reaching influence; its contents have been widely cited by domestic scholars, and the entire work has been translated into English, Japanese, and Korean. It is an essential reading for both scholars and students at home and abroad who wish to understand and study Chinese characters.

Keywords: *character simplification; Chinese characters; etymology; script evolution*

SAUSSY, HAUN. 1997. "The prestige of writing: Wen, Letter, Picture, Image, Ideography." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 75. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: Saussy examines the cultural and theoretical prestige attached to writing in Chinese and Western traditions, focusing on the term wen and its shifting relations to "letter," "picture," "image," and "ideography." The essay traces how Chinese writing has been repeatedly framed as visual, pictorial, or ideographic, and it critiques the assumptions behind those categories. It is especially concerned with the way writing acquires authority as a cultural sign, and with the tensions between script, meaning, and representation in discussions of Chinese textuality.

Keywords: *Chinese script; cultural significance; ideography; pictography*

SCHWARTZ, ADAM C. 2019. *The Oracle Bone Inscriptions from Huayuanzhuang East: Translated with an Introduction and Commentary*. Berlin: De Gruyter.

Abstract: This book offers the first fully annotated English translation of the Huayuanzhuang East oracle-bone corpus, a large and archaeologically coherent Shang-period archive. It introduces the inscriptions in relation to Shang history and daily life, making the material accessible for both specialists and non-specialists.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese civilization; Chinese script; oracle bones; paleography; Shang dynasty*

SHAN ZHOUYAO (單周堯). 1992. "Duo ti xingshengzi kuiguan (多體形聲字窺管) [A glimpse into multi-component phono-semantic characters]." *Zhongguo Yumen Yanjiu* (中國語文研究) [Studies in Chinese Language and Literature] 10: 37–58.

Abstract: The existence and nature of multi-component pictophonetic characters have long been a subject of debate in Chinese philology. The traditional view, rooted in the *Shuo Wen Jie Zi* framework, holds that *xingsheng* characters are strictly composed of one semantic component (meaning symbol) and one phonetic component (sound symbol). This position has been vigorously defended by modern scholars such as Liang Donghan, Tang Lan, and Ma Xulun, who argue that a character can belong to only one semantic category and have only one pronunciation, thus permitting no more than one of each component. They dismiss traditional classifications of "three-body" or "four-body" *xingsheng* characters as erroneous, often attributing such analyses to misinterpretations in later dictionaries. However, a critical re-examination of the evidence suggests that this rigid one-form-one-sound principle may be an oversimplification. While it is true that many multi-component analyses in the *Shuo Wen Jie Zi* are mistaken, a significant number of characters appear to resist reduction to a single form and a single sound. The forced interpretations of Ma Xulun, who strained to fit all cases into his theoretical framework, reveal the dangers of dogmatic adherence to rigid rules. This paper argues that the ancients were cognitively capable of creating complex ideographs with added phonetic markers, and that multi-component *xingsheng* structures are not only possible but, in some cases, necessary for a coherent explanation. The issue ultimately touches upon the cognitive processes underlying character creation and deserves further open-minded, empirically grounded investigation, free from the constraints of preconceived theoretical boundaries.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; pictophonetic characters; Shuo Wen Jie Zi*

SU XINCHUN (苏新春). 2014. *Hanzi de Yuyanxing yu Yuyan Gongneng* (汉字的语言性与语言功能) [Sinograms' language character and language function]. Jinan: Shandong Jiaoyu Chubanshe.

Abstract: This book investigates the linguistic nature of Chinese characters, covering topics such as reflections on the linguistic nature of writing, the nature of Chinese characters, three perspectives on the relationship between Chinese characters and the Chinese language, linguistic foundations of Chinese characters—phonetics (or phonology), linguistic foundations of Chinese characters—grammar, and the ideographic (or logographic) quality of Chinese characters, among others.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; ideography; logography; script evolution; writing system*

TSAO RUEY-TAI (曹瑞泰). 2007. "Zhong-Ri yuyan wenzi yu yuyin fazhan guocheng zhi duibi fenxi (中日語言文字與語音發展過程之對比分析) [A Contrast and Comparison Study on the Evolution Process of Characters and Pronunciation in Chinese and Japanese Language]." *Tongshi Yanjiu Jikan* (通識研究集刊) [General Education Research Journal]: 1–24.

Abstract: This study contrasted and compared Chinese and Japanese language in term of characters and pronunciation. The two languages, the historical development of characters and their phonetic symbols were examined. The Chinese characters have been developed to a sound writing system based upon the six principles (*liu shu*) and the practicability. For thousand years, the use of reserve-cutting method had successfully kept a track of the development of characters and pronunciation despite Chinese featuring ideographic writing. Until the 20th century, the reserve-cutting method was replaced by Mandarin Phonetic Symbols and

Pinyin. The earliest Japanese writing system and phonetic symbols adopted the systems of the Chinese language spread to Japan. This mixed use of Chinese and Japanese had caused a problem of agreeing in practice due to their different language families and structures resulted from the fact that Chinese, an ideographic writing, is isolating language while Japanese is agglutinating language. As a result, to meet language needs, Japanese invented their alphabetic writing including Hiragana, and Katakana, as a partial use plus Chinese characters (Kanji). Influenced by Western cultures, Japan and China respectively initiated writing revolutions in modern times. Japanese invented two similar sets of Japanese Roman alphabet. This invention plus the use of Hiragana, Katakana, and Kanji indicated a multi-writing system. On the contrary, Mandarin Phonetic Symbols (MPS) and Pinyin are still marked as phonetic symbols in Chinese; and Chinese characters have traditional form and simplified form. In spite of this, this development in China never changes its writing system. This study concluded that Japanese and Chinese characters have reached at different destinations after experiencing various evolution processes although they are homologous.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; ideography; isolating language; Japanese; phoneticization; pinyin*

TSENG, YU-HO ECKE. 1971. *Chinese Calligraphy*. Philadelphia: Philadelphia Museum of Art.

Abstract: This book offers a richly illustrated introduction to Chinese calligraphy, presenting major script forms across more than three thousand years of development. It combines visual examples with historical explanation to show how Chinese calligraphy evolved as both a writing system and a refined artistic practice. The volume was issued in connection with a series of exhibitions and is especially useful as a survey of script evolution, calligraphic styles, and their cultural significance.

Keywords: *calligraphic styles; Chinese calligraphy; Chinese script; cultural significance; script evolution; script typology*

TURSI, NICHOLAS J. 2020. "A Neurolinguistic Analysis of Character Amnesia." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Essays on Language, Script, and Society in China* 303: 2–15. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This essay examines character amnesia as a neurolinguistic phenomenon, focusing on the gap between character recognition and the ability to handwrite characters from memory. It discusses how repeated exposure to digital input methods may alter the cognitive processes involved in orthographic retrieval, and it frames character amnesia as evidence of changing relations among reading, writing, and memory in modern Chinese. The piece is especially relevant for understanding how script use adapts under digital communication conditions.

Keywords: *character amnesia; Chinese script; Chinese writing; information processing; input method*

TZENG YU-LIN (曾郁琳) AND LEE CHIA-YING (李佳穎). 2012. "Guoxiao xuetong xide Zhongwen xingyin duiying yizhixing de fazhanxing yanjiu (國小學童習得中文形音對應一致性的發展性研究) [The developmental trajectories of orthography-to-phonology mapping consistency in learning to read Chinese]." *Dangdai Jiaoyu Yanjiu Jikan* (當代教育研究季刊) [Contemporary Education Research Quarterly] 20 (4): 45–84.

Abstract: This study established a database of the number of new characters acquired by elementary school students at each grade level, along with a database of grapheme-phoneme correspondence for pictophonetic characters, in order to construct indicators of regularity and consistency for pictophonetic characters at each grade level. By manipulating

frequency (high vs. low), consistency (high vs. low), and stimulus character type (regular characters, irregular characters, and pictophonetic characters whose phonetic component does not stand alone as an independent character—referred to in this experiment as the "phonetic-noncharacter" group), this study explored the developmental trends in Chinese grapheme-phoneme correspondence. The results showed that fourth, fifth, and sixth graders had all already mastered phonetic regularity. However, the mastery of phonetic consistency followed different developmental sequences across different types of pictophonetic characters. A consistency effect was first observable in fourth graders when reading regular characters but was not yet present for irregular characters or for characters like *bo* (播), whose phonetic component does not stand alone as a character. Fifth graders demonstrated consistency effects for both regular and irregular characters, but for pictophonetic characters with a non-character phonetic component, a stable consistency effect did not appear until sixth grade. These findings indicate that if a phonetic component can stand alone as an independent character, it facilitates the dissociation of the phonetic component, thus becoming an important factor affecting phonetic-component awareness. Overall, the evidence from this study supports the view that children do not learn the pronunciations of Chinese characters entirely through one-to-one character-sound pair associations. A one-character-one-sound strategy may occur in the early stages of literacy acquisition. However, as vocabulary increases, schoolchildren gradually master the structural principles of characters and, across different developmental timelines, progressively acquire and apply the statistical correspondences of phonetic regularity and consistency in phonetic-component awareness. These findings may serve as a theoretical foundation for the statistical learning approach to literacy acquisition and can be applied to the design of teaching strategies, computer-assisted instruction systems, or remedial programs to assist children with reading difficulties.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; literacy; pictophonetic characters*

VANDERMEERSCH, LEÓN (汪德邁). 1998. "Zhongguo biaoyi wenzi de qiyuan ji qi tezheng (中國表意文字的起源及其特徵) [The Origin and Characteristics of Chinese Ideographic Writing]." *Renwen Tiandi* (人文天地) [Humanistic World] 48: 107–112.

Abstract: This text argues that written Chinese is not merely a written form of spoken Chinese in ancient China; in essence, it is also a distinct language separate from speech. It was designed by specialists in ancient China according to natural-language principles, but it also differs from natural language. This view is not accepted by Western linguists. They believe that, apart from natural language, there should not be another artificially designed language distinct from it. Therefore, written Chinese, insofar as it is distinguished from spoken Chinese, is like the difference between Latin and Romance languages: it developed because writing did not simply follow the evolution of speech. But the author believes that written Chinese is different. Writing is a system that expresses meaning rather than sound, and in its continual process of improvement, it reorganizes the structure of the written language, allowing us to call it a written language distinct from spoken language. Of course, this language and its corresponding spoken language have always influenced and interacted with each other, and their structures are the same.

Keywords: *ideography; language and script; script evolution; script invention*

VENTURE, OLIVIER. 2026. "Chinese Writing from its Origins to the 3rd Century." *GIS Asie - French Academic Network on Asian Studies*. <https://www.gis-reseau-asie.org/en/article/chinese-writing-its-origins-3rd-century-ce-0>.

Abstract: This blog surveys the earliest stages of Chinese writing, from its origins in the Shang period to its major transformation by the 3rd century CE. It argues that the earliest Chinese

script was already a highly developed system capable of recording language, and that its later evolution was closely tied to broader social changes in Chinese society. The discussion traces the emergence of inscriptions on bones, shells, and other media, and emphasizes that the transition toward the forms underlying modern Chinese writing occurred gradually between the 3rd and 6th centuries CE.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; oracle bones; paleography; script evolution; Shang dynasty*

WANG CHI-LUN (王基倫). 1996. "Jizhong shi zi jiaoxue" zai Guoyuwen shang de yunyong (「集中識字教學」在國語文上的運用) [Application of teaching Chinese characters in groups]." *Taibei Shiyuan Xuebao* (臺北師院學報) [Journal of Taipei Teachers College] 9: 111–128.

Abstract: In recent years, mainland Chinese academic circles have put forward the theory of "concentrated character teaching" (intensive character instruction) and discussed the feasibility of its practical application. At the same time that this teaching theory was being gradually introduced into Taiwan, the Ministry of Education also began revising the curriculum standards for elementary and junior high schools, adding to the senior-grade objectives a new provision: "familiarity with the form, sound, and meaning of new characters in the texts, as well as the structure of Chinese characters, and understanding of the simple principles of character formation, including pictographs, ideographs, associative compounds, and pictophonetic characters." How to start from theoretical knowledge of classical Chinese and roughly integrate the principles of "concentrated character teaching" into the teaching process is the central question that this paper seeks to address. The research process is as follows: first, to establish the specific directions for "concentrated character teaching," which include: (1) teaching pictographs and ideographs as individual characters for recognition and reading; (2) categorizing associative compounds according to their semantic components (i.e., those sharing the same radical); (3) categorizing pictophonetic characters according to their phonetic components (i.e., those sharing the same radical), including both those where the phonetic component also carries meaning and those where it does not. Following these directions, the paper discusses how "concentrated character teaching" can be applied in instruction to help students learn series of related character groups. The analysis of character examples and their categorization and application are all aimed at relating closely to actual teaching practice, thereby enabling a cross-validation of theory and practice, and providing a reference for those engaged in Chinese language teaching. Finally, the paper offers the necessary qualifications and expertise required for this teaching approach, as well as solutions for overcoming related difficulties.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; literacy; teaching*

WANG CHU-CHING (王初慶). 2005. "Xingsheng tan wei (形聲探微) [A brief discussion of phonograms]." *Xianqin Lianghan Xueshu* (先秦兩漢學術) [Scholarship of the Pre-Qin and Han Periods] 3: 139–16.

Abstract: This paper attempts to seek out the actual norms of pictophonetic characters from among the numerous and often conflicting classifications found in various scholarly traditions. The approach proceeds from the historical development of the Six Scripts theory, examining the main rationales of the "form-oriented" and "sound-oriented" schools of thought on pictophonetic characters, as well as the similarities and differences among various scholars. Originally, Han dynasty Confucians did not use the Six Scripts to analyze individual characters; it was only from the Wei-Jin to the Sui-Tang periods that certain vague norms gradually emerged. Beginning with Xu Kai's *Shuo Wen Jie Zi Xizhuan* (Commentary on the Shuowen Jiezi), the concept of the Six Scripts began to be used on a

larger scale to analyze the structural formation of characters. It was not until Zheng Qiao's *Liu Shu Lie* (Summary of the Six Scripts) that all characters were comprehensively and exhaustively classified according to the Six Scripts categories. It was from this point that a theoretical system and classification examples for pictophonetic characters were established. However, Xu Kai maintained that pictophonetic characters primarily emphasize form; from his time onward, those who discussed pictophonetic characters—especially proponents of the "Right Side Theory" (*Youwen Shuo*)—tended to emphasize the phonetic-semantic function of characters. From the Qing dynasty onward, some scholars, developing from the Right-Side Theory, noted the relationship between characters and etymology, giving rise to the theory that sound and meaning share a common origin; others argued that pictophonetic characters originated from phonetic loans. Both approaches emphasized the role of the phonetic component in pictophonetic characters. With the rise of research on ancient script, some scholars examined the evolution of character forms from the perspective of etymology, focusing on the semantic component of pictophonetic characters. But whether they emphasized form or sound, all acknowledged the existence of other types of pictophonetic characters. Upon careful examination, the rationales of each scholarly position on pictophonetic characters all have their own validity; each addresses one aspect of the pictophonetic system. From the perspective of character derivation, although pictophonetic characters are listed synchronically in dictionaries, the factors in their formation are diverse: some were created directly with semantic and phonetic components, appearing from the very beginning in the form of pictophonetic characters; others evolved and diversified over time due to differentiation, semantic extension, phonetic loan, or other reasons, and their original forms were not pictophonetic at all. At the end of the paper, an integrated classification of pictophonetic characters is presented as a conclusion.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; liu shu; pictophonetic characters; Shuo Wen Jie Zi*

WANG ZHUANGWEI (王壯為). 1973. "Jiaguwen yu Yin jinwen (甲骨文與殷金文) [Oracle Bone Script and Yin Bronze Inscriptions]." *Zhongyang Yuekan* (中央月刊) [Central Monthly] 5 (7): 191–194.

Abstract: This article introduces oracle bone script and Yin bronze inscriptions as two closely related stages in the development of early Chinese writing. It also discusses their graphic forms, historical relationship, and significance for understanding the evolution of Chinese characters.

Keywords: *bronze inscriptions; Chinese characters; oracle bones; paleography; script evolution; script invention*

WEN, GONG G. 2025. "A New Exploration into Chinese Characters: from Simplification to Deeper Understanding." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2502.19428>.

Abstract: This paper presents a novel approach to Chinese characters through the lens of physics, network analysis, and natural systems. Computational analysis of over 6,000 characters identified 422 elemental characters (元字) as fundamental building blocks. Using a physics-inspired "Zi-Matrix" model, we analyzed character structure across eleven spatial positions, revealing systematic patterns in component relationships and semantic extension. Our research demonstrates that Chinese characters exhibit properties of natural systems: emergent complexity, self-organization, and adaptive resilience. The Fibonacci sequence provides an organizing framework for understanding character evolution, from simple pictographs to sophisticated abstractions. Case studies of character families and semantic networks show how meaning radiates from concrete to abstract domains while maintaining coherent principles. By viewing Chinese characters as a living system, this research transcends mere simplification to reveal how human cognition organizes and

transmits knowledge. While the elemental character set reduces memorization burden, it also illuminates profound connections between language, thought, and natural patterns. Chinese characters emerge not just as tools for communication, but as windows into human understanding. This perspective, combined with AI-assisted learning approaches, promises to transform language education from knowledge mastery to meaning discovery, bridging traditional wisdom with modern computational methods.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; cognitive linguistics; computational linguistics; language policy*

WILDER, G. D., AND J. H. INGRAM. 1975. *Analysis of Chinese characters*. New York: Dover Publications.

Abstract: This book is a practical analysis of Chinese characters based on earlier etymological traditions, especially the work of Dr. L. Wieger and *Shuo Wen Jie Zi*. It explains that Chinese characters were not created arbitrarily and seeks to break down their forms into meaningful graphic and historical components. The book is mainly a reference guide for learners and readers of Chinese, offering character-by-character explanations rather than a theoretical study of the writing system.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; etymology*

WU YI-CHEN (吳宜貞) AND HUANG HSIU-SHUNG (黃秀霜). 2004. "You Zhongwen zaozi yuanze tantao xuetong ren zi fazhan (由中文造字原則探討學童認字發展) [The effects of ways for composing Chinese characters on the development of character recognition]." *Jiaoyu Xinli Xuebao* (教育心理學報) 36 (1): 1–12.

Abstract: The purpose of this study was to investigate the difficulty levels of pictophonetic characters, associative compounds, pictographs, and ideographs within the framework of the Six Scripts, and to examine their effects on the accuracy of character recognition in schoolchildren. Furthermore, pictophonetic characters were further divided into five subtypes to explore the difficulty of each subtype and its impact on character recognition accuracy. The normative sample of the Chinese Character Recognition Scale for Grades was used as the research subjects, including students from first grade to ninth grade, totaling 3,655 individuals. Based on the characters from this scale, the study analyzed children's performance in Chinese character recognition. The data collected were analyzed using two-way ANOVA. The results showed that for elementary school students, there was a significant relationship between grade level and character recognition ability; however, this relationship gradually diminished as grade level increased, and by the junior high school stage, it was no longer observable. In addition, there were significant differences in recognition, accuracy and difficulty among the four character-formation principles of the Six Scripts, with the order from most to least difficult being: pictophonetic characters, associative compounds, pictographs, and ideographs. This study also found that among the five subtypes of pictophonetic characters, there were significant differences in recognition accuracy and difficulty: the type in which both the initial and final of the character and its phonetic component are the same was the easiest, while the type in which the tone, initial, and final of the character and its phonetic component are all the same was the most difficult. Based on these findings, teachers can gain a better understanding of students' developmental patterns in character-formation principles and can further develop appropriate teaching methods or curricula to promote students' character recognition development.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; liu shu; script typology*

WU ZHAOHUI (吳朝輝). 1997. "Shi zi ying cong zizu shi (識字應從字族始) [Literacy should begin with character families]." *Dongshi Yuwen Xuekan* (東師語文學刊) [Dongshi Journal of Chinese Language and Literature] 10: 69–100.

Abstract: Looking at the development of writing among all peoples, every nation except the Han Chinese has moved toward phonetic writing. We Han Chinese use pictographs and ideographs to represent shapes; we use associative compounds to represent meanings; and pictophonetic characters, like those of all other nations, are used to represent sounds. Westerners represent sounds entirely with A, B, C, making writing a mere accessory to spoken language—when pronunciation changes, the writing changes with it. But for us Han people, although pictophonetic characters represent sounds, they are still supplemented with "form" (the semantic component). Chinese characters combine the strengths of representing form, meaning, and sound, making language a servant to writing, and constraining changes in pronunciation—and this is precisely what world writing ought to demand! Over five thousand years, Chinese characters have grown into a repertoire of fifty thousand, but those in regular use number no more than five thousand. Every character has flesh and blood and life, forming inseparable character families. Today, if we approach the study of characters through these three-to-five-hundred-character families, we not only find it easy and familiar, but also endlessly fascinating.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; ideography; literacy; pictography; pictophonetic characters*

YAN GUOWEI (顏國偉). 2003. "Oracle: Fagui, pingtai, fengong jiang shi e-Learning qifei san yaosu (Oracle: 法規、平台、分工將是 e-Learning 起飛三要素) [Oracle: Regulations, platforms, and division of labor are the three key factors for the takeoff of e-learning]." *Zixun yu Diannao Zazhi* (資訊與電腦雜誌) [Information & Computer Magazine] 276: 36–39.

Abstract: Looking at the promotion of e-Learning in countries around the world, government support and concrete actions have always been the most significant driving factors, with the influence of enterprises and the private sector being secondary. However, governments should further recognize the learning outcomes of e-Learning and provide stronger incentives to encourage broader public participation in digital learning.

Keywords: *oracle bones*

YAN ZHENRONG (顏鎮榮). 2000. "Zhongwen ziti jiegou yu jiben bihua zhi zaoxing yanjiu (中文字體結構與基本筆劃之造形研究) [A study on the structure of Chinese characters and the forms of basic strokes]." *Lin Dong Xuebao* (嶺東學報) [Lin Tung Journal] 11: 206–214.

Abstract: Chinese culture boasts a long history; regarding the written language, the unique skeletal structure and the rich variation of strokes constitute the very essence of its typography. Characterized by a square-like form, Chinese characters are often referred to by Westerners as "square-style characters." Their basic strokes—including dots, horizontal lines, vertical lines, left-slanting strokes, right-slanting strokes, turns, and hooks—exhibit an unparalleled artistic charm that is unmatched by writing systems elsewhere in the world. This paper is organized into six sections: Introduction, Structure of Typefaces, Forms of Song-style Typefaces, Forms of Hei-style (Sans-serif) Typefaces, Variation and Creation of Character Forms, and Conclusion. The Introduction outlines the brief history of Chinese characters. The section on Structure explains the "Six Categories" (*lin shu*) as the foundational method of character construction. The sections on Song-style and Hei-style typefaces examine the basic strokes of these two styles, which are currently the most widely

used. The section on Variation and Creation discusses how to inspire the design of more aesthetically pleasing typefaces beyond the standard print fonts currently in use. Finally, the Conclusion synthesizes the preceding points, proposing ways to expand the application of common Chinese typefaces by integrating artistic aesthetics with commercial utility, thereby ushering in a new era of typographic application.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; script evolution; strokes*

YEN, YÜEH-PING. 2004. *Calligraphy and Power in Contemporary Chinese Society*. London New York, NY: Routledge Curzon. (*Anthropology of Asia series*).

Abstract: This book examines calligraphy as a social, political, and cultural practice in contemporary China. It shows how public calligraphy and inscription operate in Chinese space as forms of propaganda, social display, and self-fashioning, while also linking handwriting to personhood, bodily discipline, and cultural knowledge. The study argues that calligraphy is not only an aesthetic art but also a medium through which power, identity, and social mobility are negotiated.

Keywords: *Chinese calligraphy; cultural identity*

YIN, JOHN JING-HUA. 2016. "Chinese Characters." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.

Abstract: The Chinese language, which is spoken by the largest number of people on the earth as their mother tongue, has many different dialects in addition to Mandarin Chinese. Despite the different accents of these dialects, all Chinese language speakers share one writing system enabling them to communicate with each other in writing when dialects are too difficult to understand by listening. The Chinese writing system, unlike the writing system of alphabetical languages, is formed with no letters or combination of letters to represent the sounds of the language. It is formed with Chinese characters, which are symbols constructed and used to convey meanings.

Keywords: *character structure; Chinese characters; morphology; script evolution; script invention; script typology; stroke order; strokes*

YU MEI-HSIA (俞美霞). 2010. "Hanyu xingsheng zizu shengfu shiyi zhi yanjiu: Yu jisi wenzi youguan de shengfu wei li (漢語形聲字族聲符釋義之研究--與祭祀文字有關的聲符為例) [A study on the interpretation of phonetic components in Chinese phono-semantic character families: Focusing on phonetic components related to sacrificial script]." *Hua Yuwen Jiaoxue Yanjiu* (華語文教學研究) [Research on Teaching Chinese as a Language] 7 (3): 1–29.

Abstract: Chinese characters exemplify logographic writing systems, formed by the integration of three elements: form, sound, and meaning. Phono-semantic compounds (*xingshengzì*) constitute the largest category within the "Six Categories" (*liu shu*) framework of Chinese character structure and represent a crucial, rich aspect of the writing system's principles. These characters are primarily composed of a semantic component (signifier of meaning) and a phonetic component (signifier of sound); notably, many phonetic components also carry semantic connotations and functions, thereby revealing the social ideologies and cultural contexts of the ancients who created them. Based on the *Shuo Wen Jie Zi*, this paper demonstrates that by understanding the connotations of phonetic components and linking them to form "character families," one can rapidly acquire a vast number of Chinese characters and vocabulary—an approach that offers significant benefits for Chinese language instruction.

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; liu shu; pictophonetic characters; Shuo Wen Jie Zi*

ZHANG SHICHAO (张世超). 2018. *Hanzixue* (汉字学) [The Science of Sinograms]. Beijing: Zhonghua Shuju.

Abstract: This book is a masterful work that expounds the history of Chinese character development, diligently tracing the evolutionary process from ancient Chinese characters to their modern forms. It deeply analyzes and examines the numerous contradictions inherent in the practices of character improvement and reform during various historical periods, as well as the various theoretical issues in writing studies closely related to the resolution of these contradictions, thereby revealing the inherent laws governing the development of Chinese characters. The book puts forward many new insights on important theoretical questions such as the future of Chinese characters and their direction of development, constructs a complete theoretical system of Chinese scriptology and a conceptual framework for representing its own system, and outlines the embryonic form of a scientific discipline of Chinese character studies.

Keywords: *character simplification; Chinese characters; language policy; language reform; script evolution; script typology*

ZHANG XIAOHENG (張小衡) AND ZHANG HUANQI (張煥淇). 2013. "Liang'an Hanzi guifan bishun bijiao (兩岸漢字規範筆順比較) [A comparison of standardized stroke orders for Chinese characters in Mainland China and Taiwan]." *Zhongguo Yuyan Tongxun* (中国语文通讯) [Newsletter of Chinese Language] 91 (1): 17–26.

Abstract: Stroke order in Chinese characters refers to the sequence in which strokes are written. It has two meanings: the direction of movement within an individual stroke, and the order in which separate strokes are written. Because stroke direction is relatively simple, discussions generally focus on the second meaning. Mastering standardized stroke order is important for handwriting instruction, dictionary arrangement and retrieval, and computer input. It helps learners write accurately, neatly, and efficiently, while supporting stroke-based, radical-based, and pinyin-based lookup systems. Two official standards operate across mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Macao, though Hong Kong and Macao have no government-issued standard. Mainland China uses two documents based on standardized Song typefaces; Taiwan uses one document based on a Kai typeface. Earlier comparative studies examined only overlapping characters without explaining criteria for judging graphic or stroke-order identity. This study therefore seeks to provide comparison, classification, and documentation of characters with different orders.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; information retrieval; input method; standardization; stroke order*

3. Script Reform (30 entries)

BÖKSET, ROAR. 2006. *Long Story of Short Forms. The Evolution of Simplified Chinese Characters*. Stockholm: Department of Oriental Studies, Stockholm University. (*Stockholm East Asian Monographs*, 11).

Abstract: This book traces the historical evolution of simplified Chinese characters, showing that script simplification in modern China was not an abrupt invention but the result of a long process of graphic variation, popular usage, and reform efforts. The study situates the 1950s simplification campaign within a much broader historical trajectory, drawing on evidence from earlier vernacular texts and character forms. It is a key reference for understanding how simplified characters were standardized, why certain forms were selected, and how reform interacted with literacy, language planning, and the modernization of written Chinese.

Keywords: *language policy; literacy; script reform; simplification; standardization; written Chinese*

CHEN XUECHAO (陳學超). 2015. "Guoji Hanzi guifanhua de jiannan licheng yu jianyi (國際漢字規範化的艱難歷程與建議) [The difficult journey of international Chinese character standardization and recommendations]." *Huawen Shijie* (華文世界) [The World of Chinese Language] 115: 56–60.

Abstract: This article reviews the difficult history of efforts to standardize Chinese characters at the international level, arguing that they are both a major contribution of Chinese civilization and a shared resource for the world. It surveys milestones such as UN-related initiatives and national standard lists, and analyzes the technical, political, and cultural obstacles that have hindered unified standards across different Chinese-writing regions. On this basis, the author proposes concrete recommendations for improving international coordination, refining character norms, and balancing national practices with global interoperability.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; encoding; language policy; script reform; standardization; Unicode*

CHIUNG, WI-VUN TAIFFALO. 2007. "Language, Literacy, and Nationalism: Taiwan's Orthographic Transition from the Perspective of Han Sphere." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 28 (2): 102–116. <https://doi.org/10.2167/jmmd478.1>.

Abstract: The Han sphere, including Vietnam, Korea, Japan, Taiwan and China, adopted Han characters and classical Han writing as the official written language before the 20th century. However, great changes came with the advent of the 20th century. After World War II, Han characters in Vietnam and Korea were officially replaced by the romanized Chu Quoc Ngu and phonemic Hangul, respectively. In Japan, the number of Han characters in use decreased, and the syllabic Kana system was promoted to a national status. In Taiwan, although Taiwanese romanization was developed centuries ago, Han characters remain the dominant orthography in current Taiwanese society. This paper examines Taiwan's orthographic transition from the perspective of the Han sphere. Both internal and external factors have contributed to the different outcomes of orthographic reform in these countries. Internal factors include the general public's demand for literacy and anti-feudal hierarchy. External factors include the political relationships between these countries and the origin of Han characters (i.e. China).

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Japan; Korea; literacy; romanization; script reform; Sinosphere; Vietnam*

CHU KUANG (祖光). 2000. "Zhonggong jianguo chuqi yuyan jihua de zhengzhi shehui yihan (中共建國初期語言計畫的政治社會意涵) [The politico-social implication of PRC's language reform in 1950's]." *Dongya Jikan* (東亞季刊) [East Asia Quaterly] 31 (1): 115–136.

Abstract: The script reform in the early period of the People's Republic of China was a conscious language plan, mainly comprising three parts: "simplification of Chinese characters," "promotion of Putonghua," and "standardization of the Chinese language." Evaluating this reform against the three criteria—graphization, standardization, and modernization—proposed by Ferguson for measuring language progress, the following gains and losses can be observed: In terms of graphization, the CCP's alphabetic writing system runs counter to the inherent rules of the Chinese language and therefore inevitably encounters bottlenecks; however, its simplification of Chinese characters created a new model of Chinese writing unparalleled since the Regular Script. In terms of standardization, the CCP promoted Putonghua with strong national mobilization, quickly establishing a supra-regional pronunciation standard. In terms of modernization, the CCP introduced Western linguistic conventions, increasing the degree of interchangeability with the languages of advanced nations. For the Chinese language itself, this reform achieved a certain degree of integration between the traditional separation of writing and speech; its colloquialization, popularization, and Westernization changed the traditional Chinese literati's character-based philosophical thinking, beginning instead to use the sentence as the unit of thought. For the CCP regime, this reform created a language that bridged the elite and the masses, fulfilling language's function of "defining the world," enabling the elite to see the world from the masses' perspective, and making the masses more receptive to state authority and will.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; script reform; simplification; Standard Chinese*

DEFRANCIS, JOHN. 2006. "Prospects for Chinese Writing Reform." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 171: 1–50. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This article reassesses the prospects for Chinese writing reform in the early twenty-first century, drawing on John DeFrancis's long-standing arguments for greater reliance on phonetic script. It reviews past reform efforts, including character simplification and promotion of Pinyin, and evaluates political, technological, and sociolinguistic factors that have both enabled and constrained more radical change. While recognizing the resilience of the character-based system, the paper contends that expanding functional uses of alphabetic writing—especially in education, computing, and international communication—remains essential for improving literacy and linguistic efficiency.

Keywords: *language policy; literacy; pinyin; romanization; script reform*

GAO YU (高玉). 2015. "Hanzi jianhua sixiang: Bainian licheng ji qi fanxing (漢字簡化思想：百年歷程及其反省) [The simplified Chinese character: a century-long history re-examined]." *Nanguo Xueshu* (南國學術) [Southern Realm Academy] 4: 87–98.

Abstract: Chinese people had misapprehended the Chinese Character and the spoken language from the late Qing Dynasty to the 1980s. In late Qing, people ascribed intricacy and the "non-alphabetic" nature of the Chinese Character as the causes of China's backwardness in science, education and culture, as well as the root of the inferior quality of the people. On the contrary, Western languages were considered easier to learn and master, and it is more convenient to use them. In the 1950s, China kept on conducting study on Chinese Latinization and promoted a new Pinyin System of the Chinese language. It was believed

that the Chinese language should stride towards the common family of world languages. In the 1980s, the IT industry boom once again aroused the doubt on the Chinese Character for its difficulties in typing. The Simplified Chinese Character (SCC) emerged, developed and became stabilized all through the years under the aforesaid circumstances. Now that the Standard Character was abolished in China, formerly existent forms of the Chinese Character---the folk form, the script form, the cursive-normal form, the raw-coinage form, etc. --- are accepted as standard forms in the SCC scheme. And problems arose. Many of the newly accepted simplified characters do not adhere to the tradition honored Six-Principles (in forming characters), including the very important form-denoting-meaning principle; and as a result, these new characters are difficult to discern, to learn and to memorize. Although it saves time in writing the SCC since the average number of its strokes is reduced, using this SCC scheme must pay a high price. There are different communities in the world, among which language community is a much deep-rooted and stable one. As language has its conventionality, any reform of language should first obtain the consent of other members of the community; the reform, after reaching consensus, should be put into practice simultaneously among the members. Although mainland China is the major entity of the world-wide Chinese-language community, at present, the SCC scheme is not adopted by its other members. This being the case, in time the Chinese-language community might fall apart, and this is harmful to the concept of the Greater China. The primal problem of the Chinese Character in its two or three thousand years of development is not the large quantity of strokes in a huge number of characters but is the existence of variant forms of a single character (sometimes the difference among the various forms is tremendous). If during the 1950s a list of standardized Chinese characters had been chosen from the most popularly used ones, and a ranking of characters according to the frequency of usage had been made, and these had been put into practice by administrative power, we believe this action would be better for the whole nation than the enforcement of the SCC scheme.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; script reform*

HAN, SIMON J., PIERS KELLY, JAMES WINTERS, AND CHARLES KEMP. 2022. "Simplification is not Dominant in the Evolution of Chinese Characters." *Open Mind* 6: 264–279. https://doi.org/10.1162/opmi_a_00064.

Abstract: Linguistic systems are hypothesized to be shaped by pressures towards communicative efficiency that drive processes of simplification. A longstanding illustration of this idea is the claim that Chinese characters have progressively simplified over time. Here we test this claim by analyzing a dataset with more than half a million images of Chinese characters spanning more than 3,000 years of recorded history. We find no consistent evidence of simplification through time, and contrary to popular belief we find that modern Chinese characters are higher in visual complexity than their earliest known counterparts. One plausible explanation for our findings is that simplicity trades off with distinctiveness, and that characters have become less simple because of pressures towards distinctiveness. Our findings are therefore compatible with functional accounts of language but highlight the diverse and sometimes counterintuitive ways in which linguistic systems are shaped by pressures for communicative efficiency.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; script reform; simplification*

HU YUNFENG (胡雲鳳). 2012. "You jianhuazi kan Hanzi xingshengjijiegou de bianhua (由簡化字看漢字形聲結構的變化) [Observing changes in the pictophonetic structure of Chinese characters through simplified characters]." *Yu Da Renwen Shehuixue Xuebao* (育達人文社會學報) [Yu Da Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences] 8: 181–212.

Abstract: This paper mainly examines the influence of simplified characters on the structure of Chinese characters from the perspective of the "Six Scripts" (*liu shu*). Chinese characters constitute a writing system based primarily on the pictophonetic (*xingsheng*) structure, and the objects of simplification are also mainly characters with pictophonetic structures. Therefore, this paper comparatively analyzes the pictophonetic structures of both traditional (*zhengt*) characters and simplified characters. From a corpus of 7,000 characters, the author has compiled 415 pairs of traditional-simplified character examples with pictophonetic structures and analyzed the ways in which simplified characters modify or reduce these pictophonetic structures. There are three main types: modification/reduction of the phonetic component (*shengfu*); modification/reduction of the semantic component (*xingfu*); and simultaneous modification/reduction of both the semantic and phonetic components. In addition, four types of change patterns are identified: assimilation of phonetic components, dissimilation of phonetic components, de-pictophonetization (non-*xingshenghua*), and transformation into mark/sign characters (*jihao zhua*). Through this analysis, the paper examines the impact of simplified characters on the structure of Chinese characters.

Keywords: *character analysis; character structure; pictophonetic characters; script reform; simplification*

KUZUOĞLU, ULUĞ. 2023. *Codes of Modernity: Chinese Scripts in the Global Information Age*. New York, NY: Columbia University Press.

Abstract: In the late nineteenth century, Chinese reformers and revolutionaries believed that there was something fundamentally wrong with the Chinese writing system. The Chinese characters, they argued, were too cumbersome to learn, blocking the channels of communication, obstructing mass literacy, and impeding scientific progress. What had sustained a civilization for more than two millennia was suddenly recast as the root cause of an ongoing cultural suicide. China needed a new script to survive in the modern world. *Codes of Modernity* explores the global history of Chinese script reforms—efforts to alphabetize or simplify the writing system—from the 1890s to the 1980s. Examining the material conditions and political economy underlying attempts to modernize scripts, Uluğ Kuzuoğlu argues that these reforms were at the forefront of an emergent information age. Faced with new communications technologies and infrastructures as well as industrial, educational, and bureaucratic pressures for information management, reformers engineered scripts as tools to increase labor efficiency and create alternate political futures. Kuzuoğlu considers dozens of proposed scripts, including phonetic alphabets, syllabaries, character simplification schemes, latinization, and pinyin. Situating them in a transnational framework, he stretches the geographical boundaries of Chinese script reforms to include American behavioral psychologists, Soviet revolutionaries, and Central Asian typographers, who were all devising new scripts in pursuit of informational efficiency. *Codes of Modernity* brings these experiments together to offer new ways to understand scripts and rethink the shared experiences of a global information age.

Keywords: *Chinese script; globalization; information age; pinyin; romanization; script reform*

LI, YUE E, AND CHRISTOPHER UPWARD. 1992. "Review of the process of reform in the simplification of Chinese Characters." *Journal of Simplified Spelling Society* 13: 14–16.

Abstract: This short review examines the process by which simplified Chinese characters were developed and standardized, focusing on the historical and practical dimensions of character reform. It highlights the tension between reform goals such as greater ease of learning and the persistence of inherited character forms, while situating simplification within broader debates about writing efficiency, literacy, and orthographic change. The piece is useful as a concise overview of how simplification was justified and implemented in modern Chinese script reform.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; literacy; script reform; simplification; standardization*

LI HAOMING (李浩銘). 2018. "Yijiu wu ling niandai Taiwan de Hanzi jianhua wenti (1950年代臺灣的漢字簡化問題) [The issue of Chinese character simplification in Taiwan in the 1950s]." *Taiwanxue Yanjiu* (臺灣學研究) [Taiwan Studies] 22: 77–108.

Abstract: In August 1935, the Ministry of Education of the Republic of China promulgated the First List of Simplified Characters, issuing 324 simplified characters, but this was abruptly terminated by February of the following year. In the early 1950s, the issue of simplifying Chinese characters was not only raised again but also became the subject of heated debate. Through a review of historical documents including official archives, publications, and news materials, this paper attempts to reconstruct the evolution of the issue of Chinese character simplification in Taiwan. The study finds that the Pingtung County Council first proposed in May 1950 that the government promote simplified characters, and this was subsequently echoed by the Taiwan Provincial Assembly. This proposal was later forwarded to the Ministry of Education through the Taiwan Provincial Government and received attention from the central government. To establish a standard set of simplified characters, the Ministry of Education further established the Simplified Character Research Committee in June 1953. However, even though President Chiang Kai-shek had clearly expressed his support for promoting simplified characters at the General Mobilization Campaign Meetings against Communism and Russia, the initiative was ultimately obstructed by Legislator Liao Weifan's proposal of the Draft of the Script Enactment Procedure Law. In February 1956, the Ministry of Education reversed course because the Chinese Communist Party had taken the lead in promulgating the Plan for the Simplification of Chinese Characters and issued directives prohibiting students from writing simplified characters. Fortunately, the deliberative process regarding the issue of simplifying Chinese characters in Taiwan was relatively moderate. In contrast, on the mainland, the Chinese Communist Party suppressed dissenters, thereby making public opinion more "unified."

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; script reform; simplification*

LIN, SU-CHING, AND JENN-YEU CHEN. 2024. "The Buy-One-Get-(almost)-One-Free Effect of Learning Traditional or Simplified Chinese Characters." *Journal of Chinese Writing Systems* 8 (2): 115–124. <https://doi.org/10.1177/25138502231219798>.

Abstract: A set of simplified Chinese characters ($k = 995$) and their traditional counterparts were presented to habitual traditional and simplified Chinese users, respectively, for recognition. The results showed an accuracy rate of at least 85% in the recognition of simplified characters by traditional Chinese users and in the recognition of traditional characters by simplified Chinese users. Additionally, it took the traditional Chinese users about 2.4 rounds of exposure to correct answers to learn and correctly identify all the simplified characters; it took the simplified Chinese users about 1.8 rounds to learn the traditional ones to the same effect. The results indicate that once the learners have mastered one script, the substantial overlaps between the two, along with simple feedback for learning, enable the learners to make sense of the other easily. The buy-one-get-(almost)-one-free effect serves to encourage learners of Chinese to pursue bi-script literacy, a realistic and pragmatic goal.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; literacy; script reform; simplification*

LIU, XIAODAN. 2025. "Research Review of the Script Reform in the Late Qing Dynasty and the Early Republic of China." *Communications in Humanities Research* 81 (1): 113–122. <https://doi.org/10.54254/2753-7064/2025.HT26594>.

Abstract: The Chinese character reform movement used to be an important study in language and writing work. As modern Chinese language, literature, and history disciplines continue to develop, the research on character reform is also deepening continuously. This paper explores the research on the Chinese character reform in the late Qing Dynasty and the early Republic of China in the modern era. It conducts a literature review of this reform from multiple aspects, including its purpose, reform directions and methods, specific practices, and impacts. From a theoretical perspective, by applying the induction method, comparison method, and citation method, and integrating other humanities and social sciences such as history, a total of 20 articles, including those from Peking University Core Journals and CSSCI, indexed in CNKI, are summarized. It is found that the relevant academic research in this area can be summarized into three major aspects: research on the purpose of the Chinese character reform movement from the late Qing Dynasty to the early Republic of China, research on its reform direction and methods, and research on the influence it had in practice. A brief discussion is also provided on the research findings in these aspects.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; phoneticization; script reform*

LIU SUN-CHI (劉勝驥). 2001. "Zhonggong gaige Hanzi Hanyu zhi yundong (中共改革漢字漢語之運動) [The evolution of simplified Chinese characters in the People's Republic of China]." *Guoli Zhengzhi Daxue Lishi Xuebao* (國立政治大學歷史學報) [National Chengchi University Historical Journal] 18: 131–165.

Abstract: After Chinese communist established the regime, the language in character aspect has a revolutionary reform. The definition of so-called character reform in communist China is actually a combination of three major movements in Mandarin promotion, Han-dialect spelling, and simplified Han-characters. Mandarin derived from Beijing dialect is the common language for Han ethnic. Han dialect spelling is using Latin letter of alphabets to spell Han dialect, which is Mandarin. Simplified Han-character is to simplify the Han calligraphy and cut down the number of Han characters. This research is based on chronological collection of Chinese leader's statements, ordinances and regulations, policy statements and relevant publications. on material selection and annotation, at first the focus was on the communism culture policies such as Lenin, Stalin, Mao Zedong's Latinize movement of Han characters and latter on the attention switched to the national benefit in Mainland China. Latinize Han characters were terminated and turned into limited simplification of Han characters. The main motivation axis behind these three movements is The Chinese Character Reformation Committee. The key person on this committee is Wu Yu-Chang. This article is a history record of their development; it calls for each other and is a vivid paper. Latinize Han character is inadequate to the spirit of Chinese character and Chinese culture, it is also a treason from international politic conspiracy, although the argument of such statement already vanished, this article still collect evidence and elaborate on it. However, with the fact that Mainland China and United Nation already apply Han-dialect spelling on the interpretation of Chinese names, it is for the benefit of staying on the global tract that Taipei city mayor Ma Yin-Chu and Minister of Education Tzen Chi-Lung also advocate Han-dialect spelling. Taiwan should endorse its international position rather than confined in domestic view. After all, company names in English version to facilitate export, street names and passport in English version etc. all required to meet international norm and receive international validation. Lastly, this article recommend the schools across the strait to read traditional characters and write simplified

characters. Students in Mainland China can read traditional characters and take the heritage of traditional Chinese culture. Students in Taiwan can read simplified characters and engage culture and business transactions with Mainland China.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; script reform; simplification; Standard Chinese*

LIU YUANHUAI (劉遠懷). 1994. "Hanzi gaige de shenhua yu xianshi (漢字改革的神話與現實) [The myth and reality of Chinese character reform]." *Zhongguo Shumu Jikan* (中國書目季刊) 28 (2): 59–61.

Abstract: In this paper the author examines the gap between reformist myths and practical realities in efforts to change Chinese characters, arguing that enthusiasm for radical script reform often overlooks technical, cultural, and political constraints. The article reviews past reform initiatives, their social impacts, and the difficulties of achieving consensus across different Chinese-speaking communities. Liu concludes that while reform can address literacy and modernization aims, realistic, gradual, and cooperative approaches are necessary to balance innovation with cultural continuity.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; literacy; script reform; sinosphere; standardization*

LU BINGFU (陆丙甫). 1996. "Ye tan Zhongwen de gaige (也谈中文的改革) [About Chinese language reform]." *Huaxia Wenzai* (华夏文摘) [China News Digest]. <http://archives.cnd.org/HXWK/column/Opinion/cm9604c-5.gb.html>.

Abstract: A recent series of essays in Huaxia Digest debated whether Chinese language and characters need reform; the pieces show polarized views and emotional responses. He Bic criticizes Chinese strongly and calls for major reforms, while Huang Zhengping and Yan Yongxin rebut his stance without offering concrete alternatives, creating the impression that no reform is needed. The author argues that sweeping judgments about the script's overall superiority or inferiority are unhelpful; instead, focus should be on concrete, local problems and pragmatic fixes. Two clear reform proposals are highlighted: unify traditional and simplified characters and adopt horizontal typesetting in Hong Kong and Taiwan. The piece favors modest, targeted changes over ideological debate and stresses practical benefits of specific reforms.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; script reform; simplification; sinosphere*

MAIR, VICTOR. 2002. "Sound and Meaning in the History of Characters: Views of China's Earliest Script Reformers." http://pinyin.info/readings/texts/chinese_writing_reform.html.

Abstract: This essay traces early Chinese script reformers' views on the relationship between sound and meaning in written characters. It shows how debates over Chinese characters were tied to broader questions of literacy, phonetic representation, and language modernization. Rather than treating characters as purely semantic symbols, the discussion highlights reformers' interest in reforming writing so that it could reflect pronunciation more transparently and support educational and practical needs. The piece is useful for understanding the intellectual background of Chinese writing reform and the long-standing tension between traditional character-based writing and phonetic principles.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; literacy; modernization; phoneticization; pictophonetic characters; script reform*

MESSCHENDORP, EDWIN B. 2022. "Short traditional and long simplified: The paradox of contemporary traditional Taiwanese characters that consist of fewer strokes than

their equivalent simplified forms." *Journal of Chinese Writing Systems* 6 (4): 297–317.
<https://doi.org/10.1177/25138502221114652>.

Abstract: Traditional Chinese characters are usually written with at least as many strokes as simplified characters, but there are Chinese characters with fewer strokes in their Taiwanese traditional forms than in their Mainland Chinese simplified forms. This study lists these characters and gives the reasons for the differences between their traditional and simplified forms. These reasons will lead to the conclusion that there are motivations for orthographic choices in Mainland China and Taiwan that extend beyond the desire for standardization or simplification. These motivations have been explicitly expressed in texts dictating the rules for standard character forms but are little known and rarely discussed. This study brings these motivations to the forefront and shows the effects they have had on orthographic policy, where differing motivations between Mainland China and Taiwan have caused Taiwanese traditional characters to consist of fewer strokes than their simplified equivalents. The root cause underlying the different choices made by the Mainland Chinese script authorities and their Taiwanese counterparts post-1949 is a difference in ideology. In Mainland China, the script was a tool to be employed in such a way as to achieve a practical goal, namely mass literacy. Since achieving this goal was thought to require or at least be facilitated by simplifying the script, that course of action was taken. In Taiwan, however, the goal of script policy is to preserve the traditional way of writing characters. In practice, this means that unlike simplified characters, Taiwanese traditional characters are preferably made to structurally conform to their seal script forms in the *Shuo Wen Jie Zi*, leaving certain Taiwanese traditional characters with lower stroke counts than their equivalent simplified forms. Thus, Taiwanese and Mainland Chinese character forms are different because the Taiwanese and Mainland Chinese script authorities ultimately want different things from their scripts.

Keywords: *simplification; script reform; strokes; Chinese characters*

PAN, XIAXING, HUIYUAN JIN, AND HAITAO LIU. 2015. "Motives for Chinese script simplification." *Language Problems and Language Planning* 39 (1): 1–32.
<https://doi.org/10.1075/lplp.39.1.01pan>.

Abstract: The Chinese script simplification movement originated from the debates about Chinese script (*hànzì*) in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. This movement was once the dominant part of language planning and language policy in China. The article describes the three major stages of Chinese script reform in the 20th century briefly, using Cooper's 'accounting scheme' and its eight components as its organizing framework. In the case of Chinese script reform, two of the stages of the script reform movement — the first and third — failed, while the second was successful. To explain both the two failures and the success, this article focuses on the motives of the stages of the script reform movement. The discussions about the motives behind Chinese script reform in the literature generally focus on the contribution which the simplified *hànzì* has made to the improvement of China's education; this article seeks to interpret the motives of the three stages of the script reform movement, rather, along the lines of the 7i model proposed by Ager. It concludes that there have been different motives present during different stages of the script reform movement, which in turn have had a powerful impact of the success or failure of reform efforts. Finally, it is suggested that the predominant trend in Chinese language planning and policy has now turned from script simplification to standardization.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; script reform; simplification; standardization*

PAN JUN (潘钧). 2006. "Hanzi de liangmianxing he Hanzi gaige —— jianping ji wei mingren jinqi youguan Hanzi wenti de yanlun (汉字的两面性和汉字改革 ——

兼评几位名人近期有关汉字问题的言论) [The two-sided nature of Chinese characters and Chinese character reform — Also commenting on several celebrities' recent remarks on issues concerning Chinese characters]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Chinese Language Construction Newsletter] 83: 10–17.

Abstract: The issue of Chinese characters has always been a matter of social concern. The renowned writer Mr. Wang Meng delivered a speech titled "For the Great Revival of Chinese Character Culture" at the "2004 Cultural Summit Forum" in Beijing. Following the slogan put forward by Mr. Wang Meng, organizations such as the Beijing International Association of Chinese Character Studies and the journal Chinese Character Culture held an "Academic Symposium on the Great Revival of Chinese Character Culture" in March 2005. The distinguished scholar, former director of the National Library of China, and honorary president of the Beijing International Association of Chinese Character Studies, Mr. Ren Jiyu, served as the chairman of the symposium and gave a keynote speech. Mr. Ru Xin, former vice president of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, also spoke at the meeting. Presuming upon your patience with my humble opinions, I would like to present my own understanding of the issues concerning Chinese characters and raise some objections to certain assertions made by Mr. Wang Meng, Mr. Ren Jiyu, and others. I sincerely welcome your corrections and criticism.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; cultural identity; language policy; script reform*

PREMARATNE, DILHARA D. 2012. "Reforming Chinese characters in the PRC and Japan: New directions in the twenty-first century." *Current Issues in Language Planning* 13 (4): 305–319. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14664208.2012.754328>.

Abstract: This article provides a comparative evaluation of Chinese character reform in the People's Republic of China and Japan, with a particular focus on the latest changes announced in 2009 to the existing script policies in the two countries. The first Chinese script reform took place in 1956 and the first Japanese script reform in 1946, both for the purpose of simplifying the scripts to facilitate mass education. In the 1980s, prompted by nationalistic sentiments and economic security, both countries backtracked on their script reform policies and adopted a more conservative approach that put an end to any further simplification of the script. The conservative trend which continued into the new millennium is reflected in the two latest reforms. Both China and Japan have moved further away from phonetizing the script in their effort to address issues related to information and communication technology.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; globalization; Japan; language policy; modernization; phoneticization; script reform; simplification; Standard Chinese character table; standardization*

ROSHSENOW, JOHN S. 1986. "The second Chinese character simplification scheme." *International journal of the Sociology of Language* 59: 73–85.

Abstract: This paper traces the meteoric genesis and demise of the Second Chinese Character Simplification Scheme (Draft) published in December 1977 by the Committee for the Reform of the Chinese Written Language, as well as its relationship to the revised draft scheme which appeared in August, 1981.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; script reform; simplification*

SU PEICHENG (蘇培成). 2003. "Ping 'Hanzi gaige de lüzhan-lübai lun' (评 '汉字改革的屡战屡败论') [A comment on 'Hanzi reform a born loser']." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Language Construction Newsletter] 74: 38–44.

Abstract: This article is a critical response to the claim that Chinese character reform has been a repeated failure. Drawing on the history of script modernization and language planning, the author argues that such “always defeated” rhetoric oversimplifies a complex process in which many partial reforms—such as standardization and simplification—have achieved concrete results. The article distinguishes between unrealistic expectations of radical reform and the more incremental, ongoing work of modernizing Chinese characters in education, publishing, and everyday use, and it calls for a more balanced evaluation of past and future reforms.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; literacy; modernization; script reform; simplification; standardization*

TU, CHI THANH. 2025. "On the Nature, Guidelines, and Current Status of Chinese Character Standardization." *Tạp chí Khoa học* 22 (8): 1494–1506. [https://doi.org/10.54607/hcmue.js.22.8.4988\(2025\)](https://doi.org/10.54607/hcmue.js.22.8.4988(2025)).

Abstract: Building on prior scholarship, this article examines the nature, guiding principles, and status of Chinese character standardization. Four main findings are presented. First, the standardization of Chinese characters demonstrates segmentation, flexibility, and adaptability across dimensions of time, space, and degree. Second, the principle of “two simplifications and four determinations” has played an important role in shaping standardization practices, though areas for improvement remain. Third, the core task of standardization lies in managing the interrelations among the form, meaning, and pronunciation of characters. This is reflected in the treatment of formal versus informal variants, complex versus simplified characters, and dialectal forms. Fourth, emerging forms, such as alphabetic borrowings and internet-created characters, represent new derivatives that fall outside the core mandate of standardization.

Keywords: *alphabetic borrowing; script reform; simplification; standardization*

WEI CHI-HUI (魏綺慧) AND HSIEH KUEI-WEN (謝貴文). 2014. "Lun zhengtai Hanzi zai wenhua zichan baocun shang de yiyi yu jiazhi (論正體漢字在文化資產保存上的意義與價值) [The essence and value of Mandarin Chinese characters from the cultural heritage preservation perspective]." *Wenhua Zichan Baocun Xuekan* (文化資產保存學刊) [Journal of Cultural Heritage Preservation] 27: 53–69.

Abstract: This article argues that traditional Chinese characters are not only a writing system but also a vital cultural heritage asset. From the perspective of cultural preservation, the authors emphasize that Chinese characters embody historical memory, aesthetic value, and cultural continuity, making them an important medium for transmitting Chinese civilization. The article discusses the significance of preserving traditional characters in education, public life, and cultural policy, and presents them as a key resource for maintaining cultural identity and heritage.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; cultural identity; cultural significance; language policy; script typology*

WEI LI (魏勵). 2024. "Tongyong guifan Hanzi biao xiuding chayi (《通用规范汉字表》修订刍议) [A discussion on the revision of the Standard Chinese Character Table]." *Yumen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 129.

Abstract: The Table of General Standard Chinese Characters (abbreviated as the Character Table) was compiled under the organization of the Ministry of Education and the National Language Commission and was approved and issued by the State Council in June 2013.

Its significant value goes without saying. However, since its publication, the Character Table has undergone more than ten years of practical use, and there is a need for further revision and improvement. Issues worthy of deliberation exist in its main body and supplementary tables (such as the Comparison Table of Standard Characters with Traditional Characters and Variant Characters), including character selection, glyph forms, and the corresponding relationships between standard characters and traditional or variant characters. The author previously published "Humble Opinions on the Table of General Standard Chinese Characters." Now, drawing on the definitions and usages found in the Xinhua Dictionary (12th edition, 2020, abbreviated as Xinhua), the Modern Chinese Dictionary (7th edition, 2016, abbreviated as Xianhan), the Xinhua Great Dictionary (2017, abbreviated as Xinhua Da), and the Zhonghua Great Dictionary (2nd edition, 2024, abbreviated as Zhonghua Da), all published by The Commercial Press and The Commercial Press International Co., Ltd., the author further puts forward revision suggestions. These modest opinions are offered for the reference of those involved in the development of the Character Table and dictionary compilation.

Keywords: *allographs; Chinese characters; dictionaries; Standard Chinese character table*

WENG, JEFFREY. 2023. "Stop the Presses! Publishing Chinese Character Simplification, 1935–1936." *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies* 83 (2): 333–364. <https://doi.org/10.1353/jas.2023.a938222>.

Abstract: Simplified Chinese characters (*jiǎntīzì*) were first implemented as official policy under the Nationalist government of the Republic of China in late 1935. Less than four months later, in early 1936, the policy was rescinded. Existing historiography emphasizes the role of conservative political opposition in simplification's demise. However, the practical difficulties of simplification must also be considered. While promulgating simplification, the government also mandated the use of new phonetic annotations (*zhùyīn fúhào*) in pedagogical publications. These two simultaneous demands on publishing companies imposed costs that neither the industry nor the government was willing to bear. Based on previously overlooked archival documents, along with examinations of the financial positions of the leading publishing firms and the national budget of China at the time, I argue that simplification's failure should be attributed not only to political opposition but also to the material and economic constraints on the companies responsible for its implementation.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; phoneticization; script reform; simplification*

YEH, KENNETH. 2009. "The Prospects for the Development of Written Cantonese and its Romanization." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 189: 63–80.

Abstract: This article examines the possibilities for developing written Cantonese and standardizing its romanization. It situates written Cantonese within the broader history of Chinese writing reform and argues that Cantonese already has a meaningful written presence, but its future depends on questions of social acceptance, practical usage, and orthographic consistency. The discussion also addresses romanization as a possible aid to representing Cantonese more systematically, while noting the challenges of competing systems and the lack of a widely accepted standard comparable to Mandarin Pinyin.

Keywords: *Cantonese; language policy; romanization; script reform; sociolinguistics; standardization*

YUE FANGSUI (岳方遂). 2004. "Guanyu Hanzi jianhua wenti de ji dian fansi (关于汉字简化问题的几点反思) [Several reflections on the issue of Chinese character simplification]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Language Construction Newsletter] 78: 11–14.

Abstract: The paper argues that: (1) Abandoning "continued simplification" and maintaining the stability of Chinese characters is not a stopgap measure, but a strategic choice for the development of Chinese characters. (2) The timely withdrawal of the hastily introduced "Second Round of Simplified Characters" (Second Character Simplification Scheme) prevented a bout of writing chaos and should not be regarded as "rashness." (3) The simplification principle of "established by common usage" is no longer applicable today, and "continued simplification" lacks a legal basis. (4) "Writing" seeks fewer strokes, while "reading/recognition" seeks greater distinctiveness; an optimal balance point between the two in terms of stroke count should be found. (5) We should face the fact that traditional and simplified characters coexist in practice and adopt more flexible policies. (6) We should evaluate objectively and fairly the advantages and disadvantages of simplification for the information processing of Chinese characters.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; information processing; script reform; simplification; standardization*

ZHANG DONGBAO (張東寶). 2010. "Wen Luxun, Hanzi he zui? (問魯迅, 漢字何罪?)" [Asking Lu Xun: What crime have the Chinese characters committed?]. *Yiguo Liangzhi Yanjiu* (一國兩制研究) [One Country, Two Systems Research] 4: 138–141.

Abstract: In May 1936, Lu Xun told a reporter from The Salvation News that "if Chinese characters are not abolished, China will perish," arguing that the difficulty of the script kept most people cut off from advanced culture and prevented them from understanding oppression or the nation's crisis. He therefore strongly advocated a new writing system to replace characters as a barrier to progress. The passage contrasts this statement with a lecture given in spring 1936 by Hong Ye at Yenching University, where he urged students to reclaim the center of Sinology for Beijing in response to Japanese aggression. The juxtaposition highlights two very different intellectual responses to the same historical moment.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; script reform*

4. Pinyin (19 entries)

CHEN, LILLY LEE. 2016. "Hanyu Pinyin." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.

Abstract: Pinyin is China's official Romanization system for Mandarin, introduced in 1958 and now widely used in dictionaries, signage, education, publishing, and computing. It has become the international standard for Chinese transliteration, largely replacing older systems such as Wade-Giles and Yale. Taiwan remains a partial exception because it has also used Zhuyin and, more recently, Tongyong Pinyin, although Pinyin has gradually gained ground there too.

Keywords: *pinyin; romanization; Standard Chinese; standardization; transcription*

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (CIA). 1993. *The Progress of Pinyin. Status Report on the Communist Latinization of Chinese, with Implications for Intelligence Practices*. Central Intelligence Agency, United States.

Abstract: This text presents an early Cold War assessment of the Chinese Communist effort to standardize and promote a Latinized writing system for Chinese. Framed as a status report, the text discusses the political and practical implications of pinyin for literacy, communication, and intelligence work. It reflects concerns that romanization could affect transcription, access to Chinese-language materials, and analytical practices. As such, the document is valuable both as a historical source on script reform in the People's Republic of China and as an example of how language policy intersected with strategic and intelligence interests.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; language policy; pinyin; script reform*

FENG ZHIWEI (冯志伟). 2024. "Jinian 'Hanyu pinyin fang'an' 65 nian: Hanyu pinyin guojihua de xin zhengcheng (纪念《汉语拼音方案》65年——汉语拼音国际化的新征程) [Commemorating 65 years of Hanyu pinyin — The next stage in its global expansion]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang) (語文建設[香港])* [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 129: 52–57.

Abstract: This article commemorates the 65th anniversary of the promulgation of the Scheme for the Chinese Phonetic Alphabet (Hanyu Pinyin Fang'an) and reviews the path by which Hanyu Pinyin has become an internationally recognized standard. It outlines key milestones in the global spread of Hanyu Pinyin, including its adoption in the ISO 7098 standard and its increasing use in international publishing, education, and information systems, and argues that these developments represent a "new stage" in the internationalization of Hanyu Pinyin. The author also discusses current challenges and future tasks for language planners, such as ensuring consistency between domestic norms and international standards, strengthening awareness of Pinyin among non-specialists, and promoting its use as a tool for cross-cultural communication.

Keywords: *globalization; language policy; pinyin; standardization*

HANSELL, MARK. 1994. "The Sino-Alphabet: The Assimilation of Roman Letters into the Chinese Writing System." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 45: 1–50. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This paper examines the increasing assimilation of Roman letters into the Chinese writing system. The chapter argues that Roman letters are being adapted as discrete graphic units within Chinese, especially in loanwords, abbreviations, transliterations, and hybrid forms.

It highlights how these letters conform to Chinese writing conventions, including square formatting and multiple writing directions. Rather than replacing Chinese characters, the Sino-alphabet expands the repertoire of written Chinese and illustrates how alphabetic material can be integrated into a morphosyllabic system under conditions of language contact and graphic borrowing.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; graphic borrowing; script typology*

JIAOYU BU (教育部). TAIWAN'S MINISTRY OF EDUCATION. 2009. *Zhongwen Yiyin Shiyong Yuanze* (中文譯音使用原則) [Guidelines for Chinese phonetic transcription]. Taipei: Jiaoyu Bu.

Abstract: Taiwan's Ministry of Education guidelines on the romanization of Chinese provide an official framework for transliterating Chinese characters, with Hanyu Pinyin as the standard system. The document is primarily a language-policy instrument rather than a theoretical study, but it is highly relevant to Chinese writing because it regulates personal names, place names, postal addresses, and other Chinese terms. It also reflects Taiwan's broader efforts to standardize romanization while allowing exceptions for internationally established forms and user preference.

Keywords: *language policy; pinyin; romanization; standardization; transcription*

JIE, HUANG. 2004. "Retrieval of Chinese Language Titles in Pinyin: A Comparative Study." *Information Technology and Libraries*: 95–11.

Abstract: This study attempts to investigate the Pinyin retrieval of Chinese language materials within online catalog databases. The Peking University Library (PKUL) database is studied in comparison with those of the Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) and the Research Libraries Information Network (RUN). It is found that both title keyword and known title searches at PKUL yield better results because of its fundamental difference in retrieving bibliographic records in Pinyin. It adopts a non-segmented string match in retrieval. In so doing, it greatly raises the precision rate without negatively affecting the recall rate, and bypasses the controversy over potential human errors in, word division in cataloging and retrieving.

Keywords: *input method; pinyin; word segmentation*

LIM HONG-SUI (林鴻瑞). 2022. "Place-Names and Their Origins." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018851.

Abstract: Taiwan's placenames reflect a complex historical layering of Indigenous, Chinese, European, and Japanese influences, further complicated by inconsistent romanization systems such as early missionary spellings, Wade-Giles, Yale, and modern Hanyu pinyin. As a result, a single location may have multiple spellings over time. Many toponyms originate from Indigenous Formosan languages and were either directly borrowed or adapted to Chinese phonology. Examples include Wulai (from Atayal uray, "hot spring") and Luodong (from Kavalan rutung, "monkey"). Other names were modified due to negative meanings, homophony, or administrative clarity, especially during Japanese rule or later government reforms. European influence is visible in certain names derived from Spanish and Dutch, such as Sandiaojiao (from "Santiago") and Fugueijiao (from Dutch hoek). Historical events also shaped naming practices: military settlements from the Zheng regime incorporated the term ying ("camp"), while early Chinese settlers named places after their ancestral homes or aspirations for prosperity. Additionally, some English names, like "Formosa" and "Pescadores," originate from Portuguese.

Keywords: *Formosan languages; historical linguistics; indigenous languages; minority languages; romanization; Taiwan*

LISBACH, BERTRAND, AND VICTORIA MEYER. 2013. "Chapter 4: Transcription." In *Linguistic Identity Matching*. Springer Vieweg Wiesbaden. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-8348-2095-2>.

Abstract: Regulation, risk awareness, and technological advances are increasingly drawing identity search functionality into business, security, and data management processes, as well as fraud investigations and counter-terrorist measures. Over the years, many techniques have been developed for searching identity data, traditionally relying on logical algorithms, but these often failed to account for the linguistic and cultural variation found in names worldwide. A new paradigm has now emerged, one that recognizes the influence of languages, writing systems, and cultural conventions on proper names. This is particularly relevant for Chinese, where transcription, romanization, character-based naming practices, and regional naming conventions can create complex identity-matching challenges. This book shows how linguistic knowledge can improve the reliability and precision of identity search, while highlighting the practical benefits of third-generation linguistic search technology.

Keywords: *digitalization; romanization; script typology; standardization; transcription*

LU BINGFU (陆丙甫). 1993. "Pinyin Zhongwen de biaodiao wenti (拼音中文的标调问题)." *Yuwen Zhuankan* (语文专刊) 5.

Abstract: This text discusses whether tones should be marked in Hanyu Pinyin from two perspectives: as a writing system and as a Chinese input method. It presents three positions—no tone marking, partial tone marking, and full tone marking—and argues that full tone marking is preferable because it reduces homograph ambiguity, improves readability, and can even facilitate typing by reducing word-selection steps. The main obstacle is not the principle of tone marking itself, but the inadequacy of the current tone-marking format, which has historical roots in earlier romanization debates.

Keywords: *homographs; input method; pinyin; romanization; tones*

LUO WANRUO (維琬若). 2022. "Discusión histórica y reflexión sobre la latinización de los caracteres chinos [Historical discussion and reflection on the latinization of Chinese characters]." 15 (2): 31–50.

Abstract: In the history of Chinese character reform, there was a movement to abolish Chinese characters that lasted for more than half a century, involving almost all the elites and intellectuals of the whole society. The trend of Latinization of Chinese characters still leaves many traces in people's daily life today. By sorting out the development process of the Latinization of Chinese characters in history, this paper discusses the profound political, economic and cultural reasons behind it, to explain the irreplaceability of ancient Chinese characters, and its adaptability to China's national conditions in the long history.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; romanization; script reform; Wade-Giles*

PAN, LIEN-TAN. 2011. "La reforma de la escritura china: su romanización [Chinese script reform: its romanization]." *Estudios de Asia y África. Serie de la lingüística china* XLVI (2): 407–435.

Abstract: As is well known, among the writing systems currently in use worldwide, Chinese is the oldest. One-fifth of the world's population uses it daily, and in addition to the Chinese themselves, numerous people from around the world learn it. During the 20th century,

several linguistic revolutions took place in China. These Chinese language reform movements produced the most ambitious language planning program in the world. The program has three objectives: a) Simplify the characters of Classical Chinese, reducing the number of characters for quantities and decreasing the number of strokes in the characters: 简化汉字 *Jiǎnhuà Hànzì*; b) Provide a single means of spoken communication in China by popularizing the Beijing dialect, which was chosen as China's standard language: 推广普通话 *Tuīguǎng Putōnghuà*; c) Introduce a phonetic alphabet primarily to facilitate the spread of the spoken language and the learning of Chinese characters: 推行汉语拼音 *Tuīxíng Hànyǔ pīnyīn*.¹ The system for transcribing Chinese characters into the Latin alphabet, 汉语拼音 *Hànyǔ pīnyīn*, marked its 50th anniversary in February 2008. A total of 1 billion Chinese people has used it to learn Mandarin since the first edition of this system was disseminated in 1958.

Keywords: *Chinese script; script reform; simplification; Standard Chinese*

ROVIRA-ESTEVA, SARA. 2025. "Evaluating Current Tools for Pinyin Transcription: Can Customising a Chatbot Lead the Way Forward?" *International Chinese Language Education Communications*. <https://doi.org/10.46451/iclec.20251101>.

Abstract: The Chinese government introduced the “Chinese Phonetic Notation Plan” (known as Pinyin) in 1958 to combat illiteracy, eventually formalizing it as a standardized transcription system in 2012. The correct application of Pinyin orthographic rules is essential for language learning, international communication, and digitization. This research is driven by the belief that accurate transcription of Chinese text into Pinyin is crucial, while acknowledging that the process can be difficult and tedious when done manually. Therefore, this study aims to assess the performance of various Pinyin automatic transcription tools, identify problematic aspects in transcription, and determine whether customized systems can improve results while reducing user effort. The study employs a multi-phase methodology, including the analysis of representative transcription tools, comparison of errors, and the customization of a chatbot for enhanced performance. The results reveal that most dedicated tools segment transcriptions at the character level rather than by word. General GenAI systems perform better than specific tools, but none followed the rules consistently. Common problems were identified in reduplication, punctuation, neutral tone, and word identification. Although DeepSeek had better initial performance, the customized and trained version of ChatGPT-4 achieved superior results in adherence to Pinyin rules, though perfect accuracy proved unattainable. This research highlights the challenges faced in automated transcription and offers insights into future improvements for systems aimed at assisting users with Pinyin transcription.

Keywords: *orthography; GenAI; pinyin; transcription*

SHANGWU YINSHUGUAN CISHU YANJIU ZHONGXIN (商务印书馆辞书研究中心). 2002. *Xinhua Pinxie Cidian* (新华拼写词典) [New China pinyin spelling dictionary]. Beijing: Shangwu Yinshuguan.

Abstract: This book is a reference dictionary devoted to the spelling and orthographic conventions of Chinese, especially the standardization of Hanyu Pinyin and related written forms. It is useful for resolving practical questions of romanization, spelling consistency, and editorial normalization in modern Chinese. As a product of the Commercial Press dictionary research center, the work reflects the broader effort to codify Chinese orthography for education, publishing, and language planning.

Keywords: *dictionaries; language policy; orthography; pinyin; standardization*

SHIBLES, WARREN A. 1994. "Chinese Romanization Systems: IPA Transliteration." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 52: 1–26. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: The following attempt toward providing a standard IPA phonetic chart for Mandarin Chinese. The phonetic literature on Chinese is in a state of crisis. There are over fifty romanization systems for Chinese none of which is phonetic. Romanization-English dictionaries are, practically speaking, unavailable. One wishing to learn Chinese is left without being able to know how the words read are to be pronounced. This paper is an attempt to remedy this problem by giving the IPA phonetics for each of the words in Mandarin. An IPA phonetic transcription is also provided for each of the major romanizations, which may also be translated into all the others. All the reasonably available IPA transcriptions have been given, including the actual (Reulphonetik) of the author. This provides a comprehensive comparative phonetic analysis. This complete phonetic dictionary is also intended to serve as a guide for teaching, language acquisition, and research. It is to be revised and corrected for greater accuracy and expanded to include the range of acceptable pronunciations and dialects.

Keywords: *IPA; romanization; Standard Chinese; transcription*

TIAN XIAOLIN (田小琳). 2026. "Hanyu Pinyin Fang'an jiaoxue de zhongyaoxing ji jiaoxue zhongdian (《漢語拼音方案》教學的重要性及教學重點) [The importance of teaching the Hanyu Pinyin Scheme and its key teaching points]." *Yumen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 132: 3–12.

Abstract: After Hong Kong's return to the motherland, Putonghua was introduced as a core subject in primary and secondary school curricula in 1998, and universities also began offering Putonghua courses. Both learning and teaching Putonghua require Hanyu Pinyin as a tool. However, judging from the current situation, students' mastery and application of the Hanyu Pinyin Scheme remain less than satisfactory. Hanyu Pinyin is taught in primary school, reviewed in secondary school, and taught again at the university level — taking up considerable time — yet it has still not fully become a tool for students to learn Putonghua or for Chinese character input. Upon examining the reasons, first, teachers' awareness of the importance of the Hanyu Pinyin Scheme still appears insufficient; second, the grasp of the key teaching points of the Hanyu Pinyin Scheme is not accurate enough. Below, I will first discuss the importance of Hanyu Pinyin in Chinese language teaching and Putonghua instruction and then address the key teaching points. This is offered for teachers' reference.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; language policy; pinyin; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

XING, HUANG, AND XU FENG. 2016. "The Romanization of Chinese Language." *Review of Asian and Pacific Studies* 41: 99–101. https://www.seikei.ac.jp/university/caps/assets/docs/journal/raps_no41.pdf.

Abstract: The Chinese writing form is not a phonetic system, and the Chinese characters do not represent the phonology, which, in part, hampers the mass education in China. For a long time to transliterate Chinese sound, native Chinese as well as the westerners have produced quite a number of phonetic systems, which can be divided into two schools: one is composed of Latin Alphabet, most commonly accepted writing letters in the west, and the other is of Chinese writing strokes, more traditional in China. However, in terms of initials, finals and tones, each system has its special set of marks. Until now, Hanyu Pinyin has been accepted as the only standard of Chinese Romanization scheme and has also been acknowledged as the international standard. The creation and adaptation of Hanyu Pinyin is also viewed as the process of acculturation, that is, to adapt the western form of writing letters to the traditional Chinese language.

Keywords: *acculturation; alphabetic writing; pinyin; romanization*

XU GUOYU (徐国玉). 2004. "Hanyu pinyin de fenci lianxie wenti (汉语拼音的分词连写问题) [About problems of the basic rules for Hanyu pinyin orthography]." *Journal of Osaka Sangyo University* (大阪产业大学论集) 114: 51–62.

Abstract: This text discusses Chinese Pinyin orthography, especially the practice of word segmentation and continuous writing. It explains that although the Pinyin Scheme was announced in 1958, detailed orthographic rules were not officially published until 1988. Because many forms still have unclear word boundaries and the rules are only advisory, disagreement remains common in educational materials. The text argues that greater standardization is needed to reduce inconsistency and improve teaching, learning, and publishing. It also notes that the development of Chinese orthography is still relatively recent and requires further refinement through practice and research.

Keywords: *orthography; pinyin; standardization; word segmentation*

YIN BINYONG (尹斌庸). 1994. "Diyi ge Lading zimu de Hanyu pinyin fang'an shi zenyang chansheng de? [How was the first Romanized spelling system for sinitic produced?]." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 54: 1–28. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This chapter examines how the first Romanized spelling system for Sinitic was produced, situating it in the history of Chinese romanization and language planning. It discusses the motivations, intellectual background, and practical constraints behind the creation of a Latin-letter system for Chinese, showing that such schemes emerged through long-term efforts to represent Chinese pronunciation more systematically. The text is especially relevant to the history of Hanyu Pinyin and earlier romanization proposals, and it helps explain how romanization became linked to education, standardization, and modernization in Chinese-language contexts.

Keywords: *language policy; phonetic transcription; pinyin; romanization; script reform*

YIN BINYONG (尹斌庸) AND FELLE, MARY. 1990. *Chinese Romanization Pronunciation & Orthography = Hanyu Pinyin he Zheng Cifa* (汉语拼音和正词法). Beijing: Sinolingua.

Abstract: This book is a practical guide to Hanyu Pinyin that explains both pronunciation and the official rules of Pinyin orthography. The book is especially useful for understanding how Mandarin sounds are represented in Roman letters and how those spellings should be written according to standard conventions. It serves as a reference for learners, teachers, translators, and anyone working with Chinese romanization.

Keywords: *orthography; pinyin; pronunciation; romanization; standardization*

5. Standard Chinese (37 entries)

CHANG YUEH-CHIN (張月琴). 1998. "Cong shengxue jiaodu miaoxie Taiwan Guoyu de danyuanyin (從聲學角度描寫台灣國語的單元音) [Taiwan Mandarin Vowels: An Acoustic Investigation]." *Qinghua Xuebao* (清華學報) [Tsing Hua Journal of Chinese Studies] 28 (3): 255–274.

Abstract: This article provides an acoustic description of the eight monophthongs of Taiwan Mandarin and compares their realization among speakers from Southern Min-, Hakka-, and Mandarin-speaking backgrounds. It also contrasts the Taiwan Mandarin vowel system with that of Beijing Mandarin. The results show that the vowels produced by Southern Min and Hakka speakers are influenced by their respective first languages and differ in their degree of frontness from those produced by speakers from Mandarin-speaking families. This tendency is particularly evident among Hakka speakers, whose vowels are generally articulated further forward. The study also finds that Beijing Mandarin has a larger vowel space than Taiwan Mandarin, resulting in greater acoustic distances between its vowels. Drawing on X-ray images of tongue position and acoustic comparisons with other vowel types, the author further argues that the so-called “empty rime” in Mandarin should be analyzed as an apical vowel.

Keywords: *phonetics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

CHEN LIJUN (陳麗君). 2012. "Tai, Huayu yuyan jiechu xia de “you” ziju (台、華語語言接觸下的「有」字句) [The ‘you’ Constructions under Language Contact between Taiwanese and Mandarin]." 5: 1–26.

Abstract: This article investigates “you” constructions in Taiwanese and Mandarin Chinese in the context of language contact. It argues that although the “you + VP” pattern has attracted much attention in recent research, there is still a lack of systematic data on the lexical inventory and usage frequency of different constructions. The study draws on corpus data and questionnaire results to analyze the distribution and functions of constructions containing “you,” comparing “you + VP” with “you + AP” and other related forms. It also examines how changes in meaning and usage reflect broader processes of grammaticalization, semantic expansion, and language contact.

Keywords: *grammar; grammaticalization; language contact; Mainland China; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

CHEN ZHE (陳喆). 2015. "Cong guliyu dao fenxiyu—Hanyu zai 19 shiji yuyan xingtai yanhua lilun zhong de juese (從孤立語到分析語——漢語在 19 世紀語言形態演化理論中的角色) [From isolating language to analytic language: The role of Chinese in nineteenth-century theories of morphological evolution]." *Aomen Ligong Xuebao (Renwen Shehui Kexue Ban)* (澳門理工學報[人文社會科學版]) [Journal of Macao Polytechnic Institute (Humanities and Social Sciences Edition)] 18 (3): 79–89.

Abstract: This article examines the role assigned to Chinese in nineteenth-century Western theories of linguistic morphology and evolution. During a period in which comparative linguists were classifying languages genealogically, scholars also constructed developmental models ranging from isolating to analytic languages and connected linguistic structure with speakers’ intellectual capacities and levels of civilizational development. Chinese became a central test case because its typological position was disputed: was it an isolating language situated at the lowest stage of linguistic evolution, or an analytic language representing a more advanced stage? By reconstructing how Western scholars interpreted Chinese and

incorporated knowledge about it into their theoretical systems, the article traces changing conceptions of morphological evolution and shows how linguistic theories contributed to the construction and transformation of Western representations of China.

Keywords: *isolating language; linguistic typology; Standard Chinese*

CHENG, ROBERT L. 1985. "A Comparison of Taiwanese, Taiwan Mandarin, and Peking Mandarin." *Language* 61 (2): 352–377.

Abstract: Taiwan Mandarin (TM) is the variety, which is learned and used, primarily as a second language, by the people of Taiwan, 80% of whom speak Taiwanese (Tw), a variety of Minnan, as a native language. Taking Peking Mandarin (PM) as the designated standard, this paper identifies those PM features which (a) are not common in TM, e.g. zero markers for future action, lack of contrast between simple past and perfect, the use of verbs or adjectives instead of auxiliary verbs in short answers; and (b) those that are shared by Tw and PM, e.g. the use of an inclusive !pl. pronoun and the discontinuous A-not-A question forms. In addition to the common phenomena of transference of features from a first language (Tw) to a second language (TM), and the adopting of features that are simple and regular-and therefore easy to process-there is a third important difference between TM and PM. TM displays an obvious drift toward those characteristics which are common to the southern Chinese dialects (Verb-Object languages), and away from those features of Altaic (Object-Verb languages) which are characteristic of PM. The structural and extralinguistic aspects of this trend are examined. Based on recent linguistic changes in TM and Tw, it is claimed that a significant correlation exists between sociolinguistic conditions and the way in which TM has changed. This correlation may be useful in reconstructing the sociolinguistic situation under which Altaic features were brought into PM and other northern Chinese dialects.

Keywords: *grammar; language contact; Mainland China; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; SVO; Taiwan; word order*

CHIEH, CHUNG-HSUAN (揭忠軒). 2023. "Guoyu zhong 'yong V de' shiyong xianxiang ji laiyan tantao (國語中「用 V 的」使用現象及來源探討) [A study of the use and origins of the "Yòng V de" construction in Taiwanese Mandarin]." *Jia Da Zhongwen Xuebao* (嘉大中文學報) [NCYU Journal of Chinese Studies] 17: 61–87.

Abstract: This article examines the "yòng V de" construction in Taiwanese Mandarin, illustrated by expressions such as *yòng zhǔ de* 'by cooking' and *yòng pǎo de* 'by running'. The author observes that the construction also occurs in Taiwanese Southern Min and Hakka, but is uncommon in the corresponding varieties spoken in mainland China and in Mainland Mandarin. Evidence from historical and modern Chinese sources shows that the construction was already attested during the Ming and Qing dynasties. The article proposes that it developed through the omission of the head noun in a modifier–head construction and the resulting formation of a *de*-phrase. Its use in Taiwanese Mandarin is interpreted not only as an internally motivated syntactic development, but also as an outcome of contact with Taiwanese Southern Min.

Keywords: *language contact; Standard Chinese; Taiwanese*

CHUNG RAUNG-FU (鍾榮富). 2008. "Xinjiapo Huayu de tese yu wenhua zai jiaoxue shang de juese (新加坡華語的特色與文化在教學上的角色) [Characteristics of Singaporean Chinese and the Implication in Teaching]." *Huaywen Jiaoxue Yanjiu* (華語文教學研究) [Journal of Chinese Language Teaching] 5 (1): 1–28. <https://doi.org/10.6393/JCLT.200806.0001>.

Abstract: This article describes the distinctive phonological, lexical, syntactic, and pragmatic features of Singapore Mandarin. It argues that these stable shared characteristics are sufficiently systematic for Singapore Mandarin to be regarded as an independent variety of Mandarin. The variety emerged through contact between Chinese communities and other local ethnic and linguistic groups, which accounts for its pronounced regional character. Many features of its vocabulary result from interaction with Malay and English and reflect Singapore's multicultural practices in areas such as food, clothing, housing, and transportation. The author therefore emphasizes that Singapore Mandarin cannot be adequately studied without considering its cultural and historical context. From a pedagogical perspective, the article argues that Singapore Mandarin should be recognized as a legitimate teaching target alongside Mainland Putonghua and Taiwan Mandarin, and that successful language teaching should integrate linguistic and cultural content.

Keywords: *language contact; lexicology; phonology; pragmatics; Singapore; Standard Chinese; syntax*

ERBAUGH, MARY S. 2002. "The Acquisition of Mandarin." In *The Crosslinguistic Study of Language Acquisition. Volume 3*. Psychology Press.
<https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315808208>.

Abstract: This chapter surveys how children acquire Mandarin as a first language, emphasizing the interaction between general cognitive development and language-specific properties of Mandarin. It reviews longitudinal and experimental studies on the emergence of basic phonology, tones, word formation, classifiers, and early sentence structures, highlighting how children cope with a language that is morphologically sparse but syntactically and pragmatically rich. The chapter also discusses the role of input, discourse context, and child-directed speech, and shows how Mandarin data challenge or refine prevailing theories of language acquisition that were largely based on Indo-European languages.

Keywords: *acquisition; grammar; phonology; Standard Chinese; tones*

HOU CHANGSHUO (侯昌碩). 2025. "Rongru Dalu de Taiwan teyou ciyu: Yi liang'an hebian cidian weili (融入大陆的台湾特有词语 — 以两岸合编词典为例) [Taiwan-specific words integrating into Mainland China: A case study of cross-strait jointly compiled dictionaries]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang) (語文建設[香港])* [Language Planning (Hong Kong)]: 60–65.

Abstract: The common Han language used on both sides of the Taiwan Strait shares the same root, the same body, and the same origin. However, due to the prolonged separation between the two sides after the founding of the People's Republic of China, the Chinese language on both sides has developed many differences, especially at the lexical level. With the resumption of cross-strait exchanges, these differences have gradually diminished, and the trend toward integration has become increasingly evident. As early as the 1980s, the lexical differences between the two sides attracted the attention of scholars on both sides of the strait, who conducted in-depth research on the topic. Although early studies focused mainly on lexical differences, the integration of cross-strait vocabulary also drew scholars' interest. In recent years, with the increase in cross-strait exchanges, the trend of lexical integration has become more pronounced, and a growing number of researchers have begun to pay attention to this phenomenon. As cross-strait exchanges become more frequent, the integration of vocabulary on both sides is an inevitable trend. Based on previous research, this paper examines the incorporation of Taiwan-specific words into Mainland China by analyzing changes in the inclusion of such words in cross-strait jointly compiled dictionaries, as well as their inclusion in the Modern Chinese Dictionary. The Cross-Strait Modern Chinese Common Dictionary¹ and the Cross-Strait Common

Dictionary² were compiled jointly by scholars from both sides and published in 2003 and 2012 respectively — exactly ten years apart. The markings for words specific to each side in these two dictionaries show several changes over time, and these changes allow us to observe the state of cross-strait lexical integration. This paper primarily takes these two jointly compiled dictionaries as its research objects, investigating the incorporation and usage of Taiwan-specific words in Mainland China.

Keywords: *dictionaries; language contact; lexicology; Mainland China; Standard Chinese; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

HSIEH, SHELLEY CHING-YU, AND JUI-CHUAN YEH. 2009. "Taiwanese Loanwords in Taiwan Mandarin: Mechanism of a Dialect Borrowing in Taiwan." *Guoji Wenhua Yanjiu* (國際文化研究) [Research on International Culture] 5 (1): 99–133.

Abstract: Mandarin has been affected by other languages in Taiwan so immensely that many Taiwanese people are not able to speak their mother tongues. However, in the last decade, Taiwanese has re-emerged and challenged the prestigious status of Mandarin. Many borrowings from Taiwanese has been observed in Taiwan Mandarin. This study uses newspaper corpus as the data source, examines the sociolinguistic functions of the Taiwanese loan words in Taiwan Mandarin based on Hock's (1991) approach of dialect borrowing. Hock stresses the prestige relation between donor and recipient language. Our statistical survey in newspaper corpora indicates that the frequency of loan words such as 走透透 *zou-ton-ton* 'visit everywhere' is dramatically risen after 1990. Furthermore, we argue with Weinreich's (1974) reasons for lexical borrowing. It is found that some of the Taiwanese loan words are borrowed for filling in lexical gaps in Mandarin, most of loan words are adopted in Mandarin conversation because the speakers consider them being more expressive in showing their attitude and feeling, such as humorous effect, the denotation of solidarity, easing the tone or reinforcing the tone. Taiwanese society is developing and changing with giant strides. The once substratum influence is now fashion. The use of Taiwanese loan words is under the joint constraints of social, political and psychological factors.

Keywords: *borrowing; language contact; loanwords; Standard Chinese; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

HSU, HUI-JU, AND JOHN KWACK-PING TSE. 2009. "The Tonal Leveling of Taiwan Mandarin: A Study in Taipei." *Concentric: Studies in Linguistics* 35 (2): 225–244.

Abstract: Adopting Taipei as the representative of Taiwan Mandarin, this preliminary study of Mandarin leveling in Taiwan investigated the tonal leveling of Mandarin between Mandarin-*Waishengren* and Holo-*Benshengren* in Taiwan. The results indicated that the tonal leveling of Mandarin between these two ethnic groups started as early as between the first Taiwan-born Mandarin-*Waishengren* generation and their Holo peers, one generation earlier than the more general patterns suggested by Trudgill (Trudgill 1986, 2004). This leveling has nearly reached its completion in the following generation, taking approximately 30 years. Four factors were proposed to interpret the rapidity of this leveling - (1) the intensiveness of *Waishengren* immigration to Taiwan, (2) the exclusive Mandarin-only language policy, (3) the pre-established social order and infrastructure during the Japanese colonial period, and (4) the frequent contacts between *Waishengren* and *Benshengren*.

Keywords: *language contact; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan; tones*

HSU HUI-JU (許慧如). 2014. "Zai zuqun yu yuyan jiechu xia xingcheng de Taiwan Huayu—cong shengxue fenxi de jieguo kanqi (在族群與語言接觸下形成的台灣華語——從聲學分析的結果看起) [Taiwan Mandarin, a Mandarin variety formed under the social and Language contact between various Chinese dialects and their

speakers]." *Yuyan ji Yuyanxue* (語言暨語言學) [Language and Linguistics] 15 (5): 635–662. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1606822X14528638>.

Abstract: This article uses acoustic and statistical analyses to examine tonal range and high-pitch realization among three groups of second-generation speakers in Taiwan: descendants of Mandarin-speaking *Waishengren*, descendants of non-Mandarin-speaking *Waishengren*, and *Benshengren*. The results reveal a distinction between *Waishengren* and *Benshengren* accents, with the latter exhibiting lower high-pitch tones and a narrower tonal range. Despite their linguistic proximity to *Benshengren* speakers, non-Mandarin *Waishengren* tend to align their Mandarin pronunciation with that of Mandarin-speaking *Waishengren*, suggesting the influence of ethnic identification. The study also finds that Mandarin dialects exert the strongest intergenerational influence, followed by non-Mandarin Chinese dialects and Southern Min. The wider tonal range and higher pitch found among non-Mandarin *Waishengren* are interpreted as a form of hypercorrection motivated by linguistic insecurity.

Keywords: *language contact; Min; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

KAOWAN-YU (高婉瑜). 2008. "Lun xinxing jiegou 'bu cuo V'" (論新興結構「不錯 V」) [On the emerging "bùcuò V" construction]." *Zhengda Zhongwen Xuebao* (政大中文學報) [Bulletin of the Department of Chinese Literature, National Chengchi University] 9: 213–234. [https://doi.org/10.30407/BDCL.200806_\(9\).0009](https://doi.org/10.30407/BDCL.200806_(9).0009).

Abstract: This article examines the meanings and grammatical functions of *bùcuò* and the emerging *bùcuò* V construction in Taiwan Mandarin, as well as its relationship with Southern Min *bē-bái*. The author distinguishes two uses of *bùcuò* and argues that the second has been influenced by Southern Min, giving rise to a construction in which *bùcuò* directly precedes a verb. The study therefore interprets *bùcuò* V as a contact-induced innovation in Taiwan Mandarin. It also considers the construction from the perspective of language education and prescriptive norms. Drawing on the Mandarin-language proficiency standards issued by Taiwan's Ministry of Education, the author argues that formal writing should conform to established grammatical and lexical conventions and recommends that teachers discourage students from using *bùcuò* V in written Mandarin.

Keywords: *grammar; language contact; Min; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

KHOO, HUI-LU, AND ONE-SOON HER. 2022. "Taiwan Mandarin." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018779.

LI JENQ-FEN (李正芬). 2006. "Yuyan jiechu xia de Guoyu yuyin cengci yu bianti (語言接觸下的國語語音層次與變體) [The Phonetic Strata and Variation of Mandarin under Language Contact]." *Hua Da Zhongwen Xuebao* (花大中文學報) [NHLUE Journal of Chinese Literature] 1: 107–138. <https://doi.org/10.7000/NJCL.200612.0107>.

Abstract: This article examines the phonetic variation that has emerged from sustained contact between Standard Mandarin and Taiwanese Southern Min, giving rise to what is commonly known as Taiwan Mandarin. The author distinguishes two phonetic strata based on speakers' age: an older stratum and a younger stratum. Because these groups differ in their social networks and speech-community affiliations, the Mandarin of older speakers is more strongly influenced by Taiwanese Southern Min, whereas that of younger speakers is shaped more substantially by Standard Mandarin, although both Taiwan Mandarin and Southern Min form part of its linguistic background. The article argues that these strata display considerable heterogeneity and should therefore be analyzed separately.

Contact with Southern Min has produced not merely substitutions of individual phonemes but broader systemic changes in Taiwan Mandarin, particularly phoneme mergers and modifications to syllable structure.

Keywords: *language contact; Min; phonetics; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

LIN, JINGXIA, DINGXU SHI, MENGHAN JIANG, AND CHU-REN HUANG. 2019. "Variations in World Chineses." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: This chapter examines how Mandarin Chinese varies across major Chinese-speaking communities in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Singapore, despite sharing a common standard. It surveys differences in pronunciation, orthography, vocabulary, grammar, and discourse practices, and links them to sociolinguistic histories, language policies, and contact with other languages. The chapter also reviews research methods and theoretical motivations for studying "World Chineses," arguing that regional Mandarin varieties should be viewed as a dynamic pluricentric constellation rather than a single uniform standard.

Keywords: *discourse; grammar; Hong Kong; language contact; language policy; lexicology; Mainland China; orthography; phonology; Singapore; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization; Taiwan*

LIU HSIUH-SUEH (劉秀雪). 2018. "Hua-Min shuangyuren yuanyin fenbu bianyi—yi Tainan wei li (華閩雙語人元音分布變異——以台南為例) [Variation in vowel distribution among Mandarin–Southern Min bilinguals: The case of Tainan]." 36: 181–225.

Abstract: This study aims to clarify the relevant placement of vowels in Tainan Minnan language and figure out whether the vowel distribution and combination constraints of different languages would have effect on each other. And would age or gender be a variable? Drawing the vowel distribution with F1 and F2 data of 16 informants, we have shown in the paper that mid vowels in Tainan Minnan language should be 'e, g, o'. In general, the two vowel systems of bilingual speakers tend to have influence on each other, and there is an age difference in the distribution and combination of Mandarin vowels. For the elderly, the placement of Mandarin 'ou' rime varies, and there are no distinction between 'ie' and 'ei', and also between 'uo' and 'ou'. For young speakers, their Mandarin vowel systems are relatively stable, and the distinctions among different diphthongs are preserved well too. With a contrastive analysis of Mandarin and Minnan vowel systems of different generations, we exhibit the directions and orders of influence of one language upon the other and give a further explanation with theories of language contact and vowel contrast in the paper.

Keywords: *bilingualism; language contact; Min; phonetics; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

LO YI-CHIEH (羅奕傑) AND HER ONE-SOON (何萬順). 2021. "Fushu biaoji 'men' zai Taiwan Huayu zhong de xinxing yongfa (複數標記「們」在台灣華語中的新興用法) [The innovative use of the plural marker -men in Taiwan Mandarin]." 16 (1): 129–167. [https://doi.org/10.6710/JTLL.202104_16\(1\).0004](https://doi.org/10.6710/JTLL.202104_16(1).0004).

Abstract: This article investigates emerging uses of the plural marker -men in Taiwan Mandarin through grammaticality-judgment experiments involving university students. The results establish four main findings. First, nouns marked with -men continue to require a definite interpretation. Second, when -men is attached to a proper noun, the resulting expression

denotes several individuals who share characteristics associated with that person rather than that person together with their associates. Third, classifiers and -men can legitimately co-occur in the construction Num + CL + N-men. Finally, students with lower English proficiency are more likely to accept this construction and are more susceptible to syntactic priming from the English structure Num + N-s. The authors therefore suggest that the emergence of Num + CL + N-men in Taiwan Mandarin may be related to contact with English.

Keywords: *language contact; morphemics; Standard Taiwan*

MA, XIAOFANG. 2024. "A comparative study on the selection of new characters in Chinese primary school textbooks in mainland China and the Taiwan region." *Heliyon* 10 (20): e39360. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2024.e39360>.

Abstract: This article compares how primary school Chinese textbooks in Mainland China and the Taiwan region select and distribute new characters for literacy instruction. Using content and comparative analyses, it shows that Mainland textbooks introduce more new characters overall, with different patterns of distribution across grades and teaching units than those in Taiwan. The study finds very limited overlap in the sets of new characters used in both regions and discusses how these differences reflect divergent curricular standards and have implications for early literacy policy and pedagogy.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; literacy; Mainland China; Taiwan*

MAIR, VICTOR H. 1994. "Buddhism and the Rise of the Written Vernacular in East Asia: The Making of National Languages." *The Journal of Asian Studies* 53 (3).

Abstract: This article argues that Buddhism played a major role in the emergence of written vernacular forms in East Asia by encouraging styles of writing that were closer to speech than Literary Sinitic. It traces how vernacular written Chinese developed over time, especially through Buddhist translation and later literary and social changes, until it became fully established in modern China after the May Fourth era. The article also situates this shift comparatively within East Asia, linking the rise of vernacular writing to the formation of national languages and modern linguistic identities.

Keywords: *Classical Chinese; East Asia; modernization; translation; vernacular Chinese*

MÁRQUEZ, GONZALO MIRANDA. 2024. "Las reformas lingüísticas en China durante el siglo XX. Los procesos de fonetización de la escritura y el paso de la literatura clásica a la vernácula." *Alabe. Revista de investigación sobre lectura y escritura*: 129–152. <https://doi.org/10.25115/alabe29.9318>.

Abstract: This study investigates the linguistic reforms carried out in China during the 20th century, which represents one of the most significant stages in the evolution of its writing and literature. This research addresses several interrelated questions chronologically, analyzing the most relevant proposals for the phoneticization of writing, the transition from classical to vernacular literature, the reasons and circumstances that drove these movements, and the impact they had. These reforms have had a decisive influence on the written language and its literature, shaping the current linguistic landscape of China. The goals for this paper are to contextualize and analyze the motives that triggered these reforms, reflect on whether they truly fulfilled the purposes for which they were conceived, and, regarding the discussion on the possible phonetization of Chinese writing, take a stance in favor or against the use of Chinese characters. To carry out this research, various bibliographic sources have been studied, analyzing different perspectives on the topic, and reviewing the implications of the reforms on writing and society. This analysis has been conducted

considering the inherent characteristics of Chinese writing and situating the reforms in their appropriate context.

Keywords: *Chinese script; modernization; phoneticization; script reform*

PACKARD, J. L. 2006. "Chinese as an Isolating Language." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00149-8>.

Abstract: This encyclopedia entry explains why Chinese is often classified as an isolating language and clarifies the limits of that label. It argues that Chinese shows little obligatory inflection and often allows words to appear in bare form but also notes that many Chinese words are multimorphemic and that the language is only moderately isolating under a strict word-based definition. The entry further discusses alternative ways of defining isolating morphology, such as the transparency and stability of morpheme boundaries, and shows that Chinese fits some criteria better than others.

Keywords: *isolating language; linguistic typology; morphology; Standard Chinese*

PAOLIELLO, ANTONIO. 2025. "El mandarín singapurense entre variante dominante e identidad local." *Dialectologia* 34 (9): 205–233. <https://doi.org/10.1344/Dialectologia.34.9>.

Abstract: Mandarin, also known as ‘Standard Modern Chinese’, is a pluricentric language, and also the most important Sinitic language, both in terms of prestige and number of speakers. Like most pluricentric languages, Mandarin too has a dominant variant, Putonghua, i.e. the standard of the People’s Republic of China, and non-dominant variants. In this paper, we will focus on one of them, Singapore Mandarin, one of the official languages of the Republic of Singapore. By means of the theory of pluricentrism, we will try to demonstrate that this non-dominant variant, having developed far from the center, is the result of two opposing forces: a gradual approach to the dominant variant and the realization that, in order to represent the country’s reality and convey Singaporean identity, the language must necessarily move away – in some respects – from it.

Keywords: *Singapore; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

SHENGLI, FENG. 2016. "Modern Chinese: Written Chinese." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.

Abstract: This chapter examines modern written Chinese as a standardized written system that mediates between the diversity of spoken varieties and the need for a shared national medium. It outlines how written Chinese has evolved alongside lexical reform, punctuation, vernacularization, and modernization, while retaining strong continuity with the character-based tradition. The chapter also discusses the functions of written Chinese in education, administration, and public communication, and shows how its relationship to spoken Mandarin remains central to debates about language standardization and national identity.

Keywords: *modernization; script reform; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese; standardization; writing system*

SHI, GUANGHENG, ED. 2003. *Liang'an Xiandai Hanyu Changyong Cidian* (两岸现代汉语常用词典) [Cross-Strait Dictionary of Modern Standard Chinese]. 1st ed. Beijing; Taipei: Beijing Yuyan Daxue Chubanshe; Zhonghua Yuwen Yanjiusuo.

Abstract: The Great Chinese Dictionary isn't the first cross-straits joint dictionary project. The Cross-Strait Dictionary of Modern Mandarin, conceived in 1996 and published on the mainland in 2003 (and in Taiwan sometime later), contains 45,000 entries (covering characters and words), of which 1,300 are marked as mainland-specific and 1,000 as

Taiwan-specific. The dictionary was compiled by the Beijing Language and Culture University in cooperation with the Taipei Language Institute.

Keywords: *dictionaries; Mainland China; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

SHI, DINGXU. 2019. "Standard Chinese." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.

TAM, GINA ANNE. 2024. "Mandarin Hegemony: The Past and Future of Linguistic Hierarchies in China." *Global China Pulse. China's Linguistic Frontiers* 3 (2).

Abstract: This article surveys twentieth-century language reforms in China, focusing on proposals to phoneticize Chinese writing and the transition from classical to vernacular literature. It traces key reform movements chronologically, analyzing their ideological motivations, the concrete phoneticization schemes proposed, and the social and political forces that enabled or constrained their implementation. The study also evaluates the impact of these reforms on literacy, education, and literary practice, showing how they reshaped both the written code and the repertoire of legitimate literary language.

Keywords: *language policy; literacy; modernization; phoneticization; script reform; sociolinguistics; writing system*

TING, JEN. 2017. "On the Morphosyntax of the New Expression *bucuo* V in Taiwan Mandarin: A Case Study of rule Borrowing." *Taiwan Journal of Linguistics / 台灣語言學期刊* 15 (2): 37–75. [https://doi.org/10.6519/TJL.2017.15\(2\).2](https://doi.org/10.6519/TJL.2017.15(2).2).

Abstract: We study the morphosyntactic properties of the new expression *bucuo*-V 'good to V' in Taiwan Mandarin (TM) and argue that it results from borrowing of a word formation rule in Taiwan Southern Min (TSM) in the context of language contact. We first show that the *bucuo* V 'good to V' sequence is a word and not generated in the syntax proper. Then we demonstrate that the morphological structure of *bucuo*-V 'good to V' is unique for the grammar of TM in patterning more with that of its equivalent(s) in TSM than with that of any other existing word in TM. We move on to argue that a morphological rule that generates *behai/bephai*-V 'good to V' in TSM is responsible for deriving *bucuo*-V 'good to V' in TM when the rule is borrowed or transferred from TSM to TM via language contact. The results of this study lend support to Thomason's (2006, forthcoming) theory of rule borrowing as well as provide evidence for the view that syntactic change may result from syntactic borrowing.

Keywords: *grammar; language contact; Min; morphemics; Standard Chinese; syntax; Taiwan*

TSAI, WEI-TIEN DYLAN. 2002. "Taiwan Guoyu he fangyan zhong de 'you': Tan yufaxue zhong de shehui yinyuan yu lishi yishi (台灣國語和方言中的「有」——談語法學中的社會因緣與歷史意識) ["Yǒu" in Taiwan Mandarin and dialects: On social factors and historical awareness in grammatical studies]." *Qinghua Xuebao* (清華學報) [Tsing Hua Journal of Chinese Studies] 32 (2): 495–528.

Abstract: This article traces the semantic and grammatical development of 有 *yǒu* from possession through the notions of having and existence. It identifies two subsequent paths of development: one leading to perfective and assertive uses, and another giving rise to distributive and specific-reference functions. These developments are accompanied by changes in word class and the emergence of new syntactic constructions. Drawing on variation across Chinese dialects and different historical periods, the author examines how language contact and grammaticalization can reveal underlying linguistic generalizations. The article further argues that dialectal and historical evidence highlights the complexity

and diversity of grammar and that grammatical analysis should prioritize insights grounded in linguistic data over unnecessary theoretical elaboration.

Keywords: *grammar; grammaticalization; language contact; Mainland China; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

TSAO FENG-FU (曹逢甫). 2000. "Taishi Riyu yu Taiwan Guoyu: Bainian lai zai Taiwan fasheng de liang ge yuyan jiechu shili (臺式日語與臺灣國語——百年來在臺灣發生的兩個語言接觸實例) [Taiwanese-style Japanese and Taiwan Mandarin: Two examples of language contact in Taiwan over the past century]." *Hanxue Yanjiu* (漢學研究) [Journal Chinese Studies] 18: 273–297.

Abstract: This article defines the concept of language contact and examines Taiwanese-style Japanese and Taiwan Mandarin as two cases of direct language contact that developed in Taiwan over the course of the twentieth century. Focusing on phonological rather than lexical or grammatical variation, the author argues that the most distinctive feature of Taiwanese-style Japanese is the regularization of high-pitch accent on the penultimate syllable. This pattern is attributed not simply to the influence of Taiwanese Southern Min, but to the interaction between second-language simplification strategies and the possible mediation of Indigenous-language speakers. The article also compares Taiwan Mandarin and Taiwanese Southern Min at the segmental and suprasegmental levels. Although contrastive analysis accounts for many characteristics of Taiwan Mandarin, other features are explained in relation to language-learning conditions, teaching practices, and the sociolinguistic phenomenon of hypercorrection.

Keywords: *Japanese; language contact; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

TSE, JOHN KWOCK-PING. 1986. "Standardization of Chinese in Taiwan." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 25–32.

Abstract: This article describes how Mandarin in Taiwan became standardized after 1949, focusing on language planning, education, broadcasting, and official usage. It explains that the Taiwanese standard was not simply imported from the mainland but developed through local policy choices and contact with other languages in Taiwan, especially Hokkien and Japanese. The article also shows that standardization in Taiwan involved both promoting Mandarin as a common national language and managing variation in pronunciation, vocabulary, and usage.

Keywords: *language contact; language policy; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization; Taiwan*

TSENG, S.-C. 2016. "/kwo/ and /y/ in Taiwan Mandarin: Social factors and phonetic variation." *Language and Linguistics* 17 (3): 383–405.
<https://doi.org/10.1177/1606822X15626896>.

Abstract: This article studies three phonological variants of /kwo y/ and the acoustic properties of /o/ and /y/ in 1,159 Taiwan Mandarin face-to-face interviews from social perspectives. Language shift from Southern Min and Hakka towards Taiwan Mandarin, leading to dialect loss, is updated by quantitative evidence derived from a series of sociolinguistic analyses. Social factors including gender, age group, educational level, internet use, and childhood residence significantly correlate with the use of three /kwo y/ variants: the standard form, /w_o/ merger, and /y/ delabialization. The latter two variants are typical Southern Min-accented Mandarin pronunciation. However, results of acoustic analysis of /o/ and /y/ suggest that the influences of Southern Min are significant only in the group with the largest Southern Min exposure. That is, for Taiwan Mandarin in its current form,

dialect mixing is progressing due to intensive contact with Southern Min. But it is not a stabilized end form of change, yet.

Keywords: *Hakka; language contact; Min; phonetics; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

WEI XIUMING (魏岫明). 1984. *Guoyu Yanbian zhi Yanjiu* (國語演變之研究) [Research on the evolution of Standard Chinese in Taiwan]. Taipei: Guoli Taiwan Daxue. (*Guoli Taiwan Daxue Wenshi Congqian*).

Abstract: This work is one of the earliest systematic studies on the evolution of Guoyu (國語, the variety of Standard Chinese used in Taiwan). Wei Xiuming analyzes how Taiwanese Standard Chinese has developed its own distinctive characteristics that differentiate it from the Putonghua of mainland China, particularly in the phonological, lexical, and grammatical domains. The study examines the influence of language contact with Taiwanese (Southern Min) and Japanese, as well as the changes that occurred after the Kuomintang government retreated to Taiwan in 1949. The work constitutes a fundamental reference for understanding the internal variation of Standard Chinese and the processes of normative divergence between the two sides of the Taiwan Strait.

Keywords: *Standard Chinese; language contact; language evolution; language policy; Taiwan.*

WENG, JEFFREY. 2018. "What Is Mandarin? The Social Project of Language Standardization in Early Republican China." *The Journal of Asian Studies* 77 (3): 611–633. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0021911818000487>.

Abstract: Scholars who study language often see standard or official languages as oppressive, helping the socially advantaged to entrench themselves as elites. This article questions this view by examining the Chinese case, in which early twentieth-century language reformers attempted to remake their society's language situation to further national integration. Classical Chinese, accessible only to a privileged few, was sidelined in favor of Mandarin, a national standard newly created for the many. This article argues that Mandarin's creation reflected an entirely new vision of society. It draws on archival sources on the design and promulgation of Mandarin from the 1910s to the 1930s to discuss how the way the language was standardized reflected the nature of the imagined future society it was meant to serve. Language reform thus represented a radical rethinking of how society should be organized: linguistic modernity was to be a national modernity, in which all the nation's people would have access to the new official language, and thus increased opportunities for advancement.

ZHANG, QING. 2006. "Cosmopolitan Mandarin: Linguistic practice of Chinese 'waiqi' professionals." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 215–235. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.05zha>.

Abstract: China's participation in the global economy has brought about a new professional group — Chinese professionals working for foreign businesses (*waiqi*). Focusing on the linguistic practice of a group of *waiqi* professionals in Beijing, this study compares their speech with that of professionals working for state-owned enterprises. Both groups are natives of Beijing. Based on quantitative analysis of three Beijing Mandarin features and a tone feature revealing an influence from non-Mainland Mandarin varieties, the study shows that the *waiqi* group overwhelmingly used the non-local features much more frequently than the state professionals. It is argued that the *waiqi* professionals' speech cannot be described simply as speaking a more standard variety of Putonghua. They are constructing a cosmopolitan Mandarin style through selectively combining features from both regional and global sources. This non-local style of Mandarin does not strictly conform to the standard of Putonghua. Explanations for the differential practice of the two groups are

sought through differences in the linguistic markets in which they participate. This study demonstrates that the traditional territorially-based approach to sociolinguistic variation on a local–standard dimension is inadequate in examining practices that employ linguistic resources from both local and supra-local sources.

Keywords: *globalization; Mainland China; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

ZHAO, LIMING. 2007. "Ouhua xiandaihua minzuhua — Lüelun xiandai Zhongguo yuwen “ouhua” wenti de lishi guiji (欧化·现代化·民族化——略论现代中国语文“欧化”问题的历史轨迹) [Westernization, modernization, and nationalization: A brief discussion of the historical trajectory of the “westernization” question in modern Chinese language and writing]." *Nei Menggu Shehui Kexue* (内蒙古社会科学) [Inner Mongolia Social Sciences] 28 (2): 139–144.

Abstract: This article examines the historical development of the debate on “Westernization” in modern Chinese language and writing. It argues that “Westernization” was not simply a foreign influence imposed on Chinese, but part of a broader and necessary process of modernization and national language development. The author traces the issue from early modern language reform and vernacular movements to later theoretical discussions about how Chinese should adapt to modern social and communicative needs. The article also highlights tensions between preserving traditional forms, adopting Western models, and building a modern national language.

Keywords: *language reform; modernization; Standard Chinese; vernacular; westernization*

ZHOU, YOUGUANG. 1986. "Modernization of the Chinese language." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 7–23.

Abstract: This article argues that the modernization of Chinese was a central part of China's broader language reform movement in the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. It traces the shift from classical written Chinese toward vernacular writing, the promotion of a national language, and the development of phonetic tools such as Zhuyin and later romanization, showing how these reforms aimed to make Chinese more usable for education, administration, and mass literacy. The article also frames modernization as a continuing process that connects language planning, standardization, and social development.

Keywords: *language policy; language reform; literacy; modernization; phoneticization; romanization; Standard Chinese; standardization; vernacular*

ZHOU QINGHAI (周清海). 2002. *Xinjiapo Huayu Cihui yu Yufa* (新加坡华语词汇与语法) [Singapore's Standard Chinese Lexicon and Grammar]. Singapore: Lingzi Media.

6. Sinitic Languages (61 entries)

BAKER, HUGH D. R. 1993. "Language Atlas of China. Gen. E (Australia), S. A. Wurm, B. T'sou D. Bradley; (China) Li Rong, Xiong Zhenghui, Zhang Zhenxing. [In two parts, boxed]. (Pacific Linguistics, Series C, no. 102). 36 maps, 22 sheets of text material + addenda et corrigenda. Canberra: Australian Academy of the." *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London* 56 (2): 398–399. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/619950>.

Abstract: This short review introduces the Language Atlas of China and highlights its importance as a large-scale collaborative effort between Australian and Chinese institutions to map

Chinese varieties and minority languages. Baker notes the atlas's extensive cartographic and textual material and emphasizes its methodological contribution to Chinese dialect geography. The review presents the atlas as a major reference work for scholars of Chinese linguistics and language distribution.

Keywords: *Language Atlas of China; maps; Sinitic languages*

BEASER, DEBORAH. 2006. "The Outlook for Taiwanese Language Preservation." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 172: 1–40. <http://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This paper examines the history and prospects of Taiwanese language preservation, focusing on how political suppression, language shift, and changing identity politics have shaped the language's status. It argues that Taiwanese is unlikely to disappear completely, but that its future depends heavily on whether speakers and institutions can standardize a writing system and build practical domains of use, especially in education and digital communication. The paper also suggests that renewed interest in Taiwanese is partly tied to the rise of Taiwanese cultural identity and post-suppression language revival.

Keywords: *language ideology; Min; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; standardization; Taiwanese; written Chinese*

BRANNER, DAVID PRAGER. 1999. *Problems in Comparative Chinese Dialectology: The Classification of Min and Hakka*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. (*Trends in linguistics*, 123).

Abstract: This book examines how Chinese dialects should be classified using comparative historical methods, with special focus on Min and Hakka. It argues that these varieties present problems for traditional subgrouping because they preserve different historical layers and show complex patterns of similarity and divergence. The work combines detailed comparative data with methodological discussion, making it important for debates about whether Chinese "dialects" should be treated as branches, subgroups, or more independent language varieties.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; diachronic linguistics; Hakka; Min; Sinitic languages*

CAO WEI (曹伟). 2003. "Xiandai Hanyu fangyanci jiben tezheng lüeshu shi (现代汉语方言词基本特征略述) [The basic characteristics of modern Chinese expressions of dialectal origins]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 75: 33–38.

Abstract: Taking the 4,278 dialect words included in the Modern Chinese Dictionary and the Supplement to the Modern Chinese Dictionary as the objects of investigation, this article focuses on a preliminary exploration of the basic characteristics of modern Chinese dialect words in terms of syllabic structure, semantic framework, and internal composition.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; morphology; Sinitic languages; syllable structure*

CAO ZHIYUN (曹志耘). 2008. *Hanyu Fangyan Ditu Ji: Yuyin Juan* (汉语方言地图集. 语音卷) [Linguistic Atlas of Chinese Dialects: Phonetics]. Beijing: Shangwu Yinshuguan.

Abstract: This volume is the phonetics section of a large dialect atlas mapping the phonological features of Chinese varieties across China. It presents a systematic, geographically based survey of dialect pronunciation patterns, showing major regional differences in initials, finals, tones, and other sound features. The atlas is important for Chinese dialectology because it offers standardized cartographic data that can be used for comparing dialect systems, tracing historical development, and studying a real distribution. It also provides a

foundation for later research on dialect classification, mutual intelligibility, and historical phonology.

Keywords: *contrastive dialectology; maps; phonology; Sinitic languages*

CHANG KUANG-YU (張光宇). 2024. "Shenme shi Minnanyu? (什麼是閩南語?) [What is Minnan Dialect?]." *Taiwan Yumen Yanjiu* (臺灣語文研究) [Taiwan Journal of Linguistics] 9 (1): 79–94.

Abstract: Eurasia has two ancient linguistic lighthouses: one is Lithuanian of the Germanic language family, and the other is the Min dialect of Chinese. In terms of the historical process of Chinese dialect classification, since the division of Chinese dialects began, the Min dialect has been established as an independent region without controversy. However, with the publication of the Language Atlas of China in 1987, scholars still found themselves hesitating and unable to settle on an appropriate definition for the Min dialect. If the definition of Min cannot be established, then it would be impossible to even begin discussing what Minnan dialect is. The difficulty in defining it stems from shifting focus and ambiguity. As a product of history and a regional variant of language, the study of dialects necessitates attention to their historical and humanistic background as well as the social environment in which they are situated. The natural environment that gave rise to the Min dialect is one of three mountains and one sea. Two humanistic phenomena emerged: those who came by raft across the sea and those who crossed the mountains. From the coast to the mountains, the dialectal features gradually shift, much like the ripples spreading outward from the center of a lake. When discussing Min, it is appropriate to begin from the center of the lake. The center of the lake is the representative point—the place where traditional local rime dictionaries were produced serves as the center, and the coastal areas are more important than the interior. Viewed in this light, what is called Min dialect is the Chinese dialect of the 'Fifteen Tones' system. What is Minnan dialect? It is the variety of the 'Fifteen Tones' dialects south of the Min River and Daiyun Mountain in which the character 角 is pronounced with h- and the character 錢 is pronounced with tsǎi."

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; Min; phonology; Sinitic languages*

CHANG KUN (張琨). 1985. "Lun Wuyu fangyan (論吳語方言) [On the Gan dialect group]." *Zhongyang Yanjiuyuan Lishi Yuyan Yanjiusuo Jikan* (中央研究院歷史語言研究所集刊) [Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica] 56 (2): 215–260.

Abstract: This article offers a foundational discussion of Wu Chinese dialects, focusing on their internal classification and historical-linguistic characteristics. It examines phonological and other structural features that distinguish Wu from other Sinitic varieties and considers how Wu dialects should be grouped within the broader Chinese dialect landscape. The article is important for dialect classification, historical comparison, and the study of regional variation in Chinese.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; diachronic linguistics; phonology; Sinitic languages; Wu*

CHANG KUN (張琨). 1992. "Hanyu gangyan de fenlei (漢語方言的分類) [The classification of Chinese dialects]." *Zhongguo jingnei yuyan ji yuyanxue* (中國境內語言暨語言學) [Languages and Linguistics in China] 1: 1–21.

Abstract: This chapter discusses how Chinese dialects should be classified within the broader Sinitic linguistic landscape. It reviews phonological and historical criteria used in dialect grouping

and considers the limits of purely impressionistic or traditional classifications. The article is mainly concerned with how shared innovations, and structural relationships can help define dialect groupings more systematically.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; diachronic linguistics; phonology; Sinitic languages*

CHAPPELL, HILARY. 2001. "Synchrony and Diachrony of Sinitic Languages: A Brief History of Chinese Dialects." In *Sinitic Grammar*, edited by Hilary Chappell. Oxford University Press: Oxford. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198299776.003.0001>.

Abstract: Even though Sinitic languages are spoken by more than one billion people, very little research has been carried out on the synchronic grammar of major languages and dialect groups of Chinese, apart from standard Mandarin or Putonghua, and Cantonese to a lesser extent. The same situation applies to the diachrony of Sinitic languages with respect to the exact relationship between Archaic and Medieval Chinese and contemporary dialects.

Keywords: *Classical Chinese; grammar; Sinitic languages*

CHAPPELL, HILARY, AND LAN LI. 2016. "Mandarin and other Sinitic Languages." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.

Abstract: This chapter surveys Mandarin and the other major Sinitic languages, situating them within the wider Chinese linguistic landscape. It outlines their internal diversity, historical development, and typological features, and it explains how Mandarin relates to other Sinitic varieties in terms of geography, structure, and language contact. The chapter also emphasizes that the Sinitic group is not a single homogeneous entity, but a set of closely related yet often mutually unintelligible languages with distinct regional profiles.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; language contact; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese*

CHEN, PING. 2008. "Languages in a Modernizing China." In *The Cambridge Companion to Modern Chinese Culture*, edited by Kam Louie. Cambridge University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1017/CCOL9780521863223.010>.

Abstract: A recent estimate put the number of native speakers of Chinese globally at 1,110 million in 1995, with English a distant second at 372 million; more significantly, the same estimate put the number of native speakers of Chinese aged 15-24 in 2050 at 166 million, and the number of speakers of English at 65 million, after Hindi/Urdu (73.7 million) and Arabic (72.2 million). These statistics derive from the fact that Chinese is the official language of the most populous country on earth - China, with a population of 1,300 million in 2006 - and is also used by overseas Chinese communities scattered extensively around the world, with a total population estimated to be in the vicinity of 30-40 million. What we know as Chinese, however, comprises dozens or hundreds of mutually unintelligible dialects. These fall into nine major groups, each of which in turn consists of a number of subgroups. Mandarin is by far the largest group of Chinese dialects in terms of population and geographical distribution. All of the other dialects apart from Jin - notably Wu, Cantonese, Min and Hakka - are often referred to as Southern dialects because they are mostly spoken in areas south of the Yangtze River. The origin and path of evolvement of the Chinese dialects is currently a field of robust research in historical linguistics and dialectology, and there are still many unresolved issues and unanswered questions.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; diachronic linguistics; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese*

CHENG, ROBERT. 1978. "Taiwanese Morphemes in Search of Chinese Characters." *Journal of Chinese Linguistics* 6.

Abstract: In Taiwanese, approximately 5% of the morphemes have no appropriate, established Chinese characters to represent them. Since many of these morphemes are high-frequency function words, in a written Taiwanese text they account for as much as 15% of the total number of characters. In choosing characters to represent these morphemes, the method most often used to invent new characters is *xingsheng* (phonetic compounding); *huiyi* (meaning aggregation) characters are few, and *zhishi* (ideographic) and *xiangxing* (pictographic) characters almost nonexistent. There are also three ways of adapting old characters to new uses: *jiajie* (phonetic borrowing), *zhuanzhu* (similarity of sound and meaning in Taiwanese), and *xunyong* (similarity of meaning in Mandarin or classical Chinese). In general, socio-educational factors are significant in each writer's choice of characters to represent Taiwanese morphemes. If we divide the users of Chinese characters into three types, there is a clear tendency (1) for language specialists to use *xingsheng* or *zhuanzhu* characters, (2) for highly educated non-language specialists to use *xunyong* characters, and (3) for the masses to use *jiajie* characters. It may be that these characters use tendencies that reflect some difference in the psychological reality of these groups at some stage in the reading process. Among authors well versed in classical Chinese and Mandarin, the semantic values of the characters are more dominant than the phonetic values. Among the masses who primarily use Taiwanese, the phonetic values of the characters are more dominant than their semantic values.

Keywords: *Min; phonetic loans; Sinitic languages; Taiwanese; written Chinese*

CHENG CHIN-CHUAN (鄭錦全). 1992. "Syllable-Based Dialect Classification and Mutual Intelligibility." In *Chinese Languages and Linguistics I: Chinese Dialects*. 145–177.

Abstract: This work proposes a syllable-based method for classifying Chinese dialects and relating that classification to mutual intelligibility. It argues that syllable structure and syllable-level similarity can serve as a practical basis for comparing dialects, especially in the Sinitic context where phonological differences strongly affect cross-variety understanding. The chapter contributes to broader debates on how to measure linguistic distance among Chinese varieties and how intelligibility should factor into dialect classification.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; mutual intelligibility; phonology; Sinitic languages; syllable structure*

CHENG CHIN-CHUAN (鄭錦全). 1994. "On Rule Effect and Dialect Classification." Paper presented at The Fourth International Symposium on Chinese Languages and Linguistics.

Abstract: In the literature, language behavior is considered rule governed. It is therefore appropriate to carry out linguistic analysis in terms of rules. However, in dialect comparisons, listing of shared rules simply reiterates dialect features and does not seem to produce a synthetic picture of similarity or difference. To achieve such an overall measurement, we need to study dialects in terms of "rule-effect". Some rules affect a large number of linguistic entities such as words, while others worm their way through a very small portion of the lexicon. Quantitative information of this sort is the basis for measuring rule effects. Specifically, two effect-comparison models are presented. One is the measurement of dialect similarity, and the other is the calculation of mutual intelligibility. The similarity model mainly tabulates the ratio of shared items over all items of concern. The mutual intelligibility model incorporates a weighting hierarchy that takes into consideration communication signal enhancement¹ and noise interference. The requirements of adequate database, the theoretical constructs involved, and possible pitfalls in the overall measurements are discussed. The goal of this research is to provide a principled way to present rule effects. Language typology may be studied in terms of the numerical measurements these effect-theoretic models produce. Thus, linguistics can provide

description of language phenomena, explain them with rules, and give a synthetic account of rule effects.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; mutual intelligibility; Sinitic languages*

CHENG CHIN-CHUAN (鄭錦全). 1997. "Measuring Relationship among Dialects: DOC and Related Resources." *Computational Linguistics and Chinese Language Processing* 2 (1): 41–72.

Abstract: This paper is a synthesis of past studies in measurements of dialect relationships. The phonological data of 17 Chinese dialects that were computerized in the late 1960s have been utilized for measurements of dialect distance. In addition, a file of over 6,400 lexical variants in 18 dialects was also used to quantify dialect affinity. This writing first explains nature, the organization, and the coding of these files. A series of steps illustrate how the phonological file was processed to derive the needed information for calculation of correlation coefficients. The coefficients are considered as indices of dialect affinity. The dialects are then grouped by the average linking method of cluster analysis of the coefficients. The appropriateness of the correlation method to the data is then discussed. Recent work on calculation of dialect mutual intelligibility is presented to indicate the future direction of research.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; mutual intelligibility; Sinitic languages*

CHENG CHIN-CHUAN (鄭錦全). 1998. "Extra-Linguistic Data for Understanding Dialect Mutual Intelligibility." In *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of Pacific Neighborhood Consortium*. 419–422.

Abstract: This paper argues that mutual intelligibility among Chinese dialects cannot be understood through linguistic data alone. It emphasizes the importance of extra-linguistic factors such as population movement, geography, and historical settlement patterns in shaping speech communities and their degree of interaction. The article also suggests that integrating linguistic analysis with geographical information systems and data from other disciplines can improve the study of dialect relationships and mutual intelligibility.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; mutual intelligibility; Sinitic languages*

CHIANG MIN-HUA (江敏華). 2022. "Hakka (Language)." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H.M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018783.

Abstract: This entry provides an overview of Hakka as one of Taiwan's major languages, outlining its historical development, internal diversity, and sociolinguistic status in Taiwan. It discusses the main Hakka varieties spoken on the island, their distribution, and the effects of language contact with Mandarin and other local languages. The article also addresses language maintenance, standardization, and revitalization efforts, showing how Hakka has been shaped by both demographic change and language policy.

Keywords: *diachronic linguistics; Hakka; language contact; language policy; Sinitic languages; standardization; Taiwan*

CHIANG MIN-HUA (江敏華) AND HE CHUN-HUI (何純惠). 2022. "Writing Systems: Taiwanese Hakka." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018829.

Abstract: This entry surveys the main writing systems used for Taiwanese Hakka and explains how they developed in response to language contact, literacy needs, and standardization efforts.

It discusses the use of Chinese characters and romanization in Hakka writing, along with the challenges of representing tone, phonology, and dialect variation in a consistent way. The article also highlights the social and institutional contexts of Hakka writing in Taiwan, including education, language preservation, and the ongoing search for workable orthographic norms.

Keywords: *Chinese writing; Hakka; language policy; romanization; Sinitic languages; standardization; Taiwan*

CHIUNG, TAIFFALO. 2000. "Peh-oe-ji, Childish Writing." In *6th Annual North American Taiwan Studies Conference*. Harvard University.

Abstract: *Peh-oe-ji* means the scripts of vernacular speech in contrast to the complicated Han characters of *wenyen* (classical Han writing). *Peh-oe-ji* was originally devised and promoted for the purpose of religious sermons. *Peh-oe-ji* was introduced to Taiwan by Western missionaries in the second half of nineteenth century, and it was widely used among the church people prior to 1970s. Among its users, women were the majority. Those women did not command any literacy except *Peh-oe-ji*. This phenomenon reflects the fact that the traditional women with lower social status were not likely to be educated with Han characters, and they had to choose the 'childish' but easily learned *Peh-oe-ji* if they wished to be able to read and write. This paper provides a linguistic account of the *Peh-oe-ji* writing system and examines the relationships among the orthographic users, literacy, and society in the case of Taiwan.

Keywords: *Chinese script; literacy; Peh-oe-ji; romanization; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Taiwanese*

COBLIN, W. SOUTH. 2002. "Migration History and Dialect Development in the Lower Yangtze Watershed." *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 65 (3): 529–543. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0041977X02000320>.

Abstract: The 1990s bore witness to significant advances in the study of Chinese migration history. This paper explores ways in which these new insights into population and migration patterns in the lower Yangtze watershed throw light on the history of dialects currently assigned to the Jiāng-Huái family by the Language Atlas of China. It is found that the lexical corpora of many of these dialects were laid down as the result of two migration waves, one during the late Táng period and the other after the fall of the Northern Sòng. Material from the first of these waves is now found in *bái* or colloquial pronunciations of certain syllables. Material from the second wave constitutes the primary lexical component of these dialects and contributes those *wén* or literary readings which pair directly with the colloquial pronunciations in each dialect. Interaction with several contiguous dialect groups is also noted. Interlocking or commensurate *wén/bái* correspondences with dialects of the Northern Wú group are discussed and exemplified.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; diachronic linguistics; Language Atlas of China; language contact; lexicology; Northern variety; phonology; Sinitic languages; vernacular; Wu*

DEBERNARDI, JEAN. 1991. "Linguistic Nationalism: The Case of Southern Min." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 25. <http://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This paper examines the social and political value of Southern Min in different speech communities, with special attention to Taiwan. It argues that Southern Min has traditionally carried high in-group prestige but was not generally a national language or language of education; in Taiwan, however, it gained new political significance through the rise of Taiwanese identity and the independence movement. The paper shows how language can become a symbol of nationalism, identity, and resistance, especially when speakers seek to revalue a previously marginalized vernacular.

Keywords: *cultural identity; language policy; Min; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Taiwan; vernacular*

DINGXU, SHI. 2006. "Hong Kong written Chinese: Language change induced by language contact." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 299–318. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.09shi>.

Abstract: Hong Kong written Chinese is the register used in government documents, serious literature and the formal sections of printed media. It is a local variation of Standard Chinese and has many special features in its lexicon, syntax and discourse. These features come from three distinctive sources: English, Cantonese and innovation. The main concern of this paper is which features come from English and how they are adopted. It is shown that Hong Kong written Chinese has many English loan words, both localized and semi-localized ones, and quite a few calque forms from English. Some of its lexical items have undergone semantic shift under the influence of English or Cantonese. The most interesting characteristic of Hong Kong written Chinese is that several of its words have changed their syntactic behavior due to English influence and a few syntactic structures are apparently adopted from English. This form of written Chinese thus provides an excellent case to study the impact of bilingualism and multilingualism on language use and language change induced by language contact.

Keywords: *bilingualism; Cantonese; Hong Kong; language contact; lexicology; loanwords; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; syntax; written Chinese; Yue*

DUMMER, JOSHUA. 2026. "Guangzhou Talks the Talk on Protecting Cantonese, but Can It Walk the Walk? – The Diplomat." <https://thediplomat.com/2026/01/guangzhou-talks-the-talk-on-protecting-cantonese-but-can-it-walk-the-walk/>.

Abstract: This article reports on Guangzhou's recent pledge to "protect Cantonese" and examines whether that pledge is likely to translate into effective policy. It notes proposals such as Cantonese classes in schools, organizing Cantonese materials, developing learning apps, and using new media to expand Cantonese culture, while also stressing that national language policy and the revised Chinese language law may limit how far such measures can go. The piece frames Cantonese preservation as both a cultural-identity issue and a policy challenge, especially given the tension between local dialect promotion and Mandarin-centered language governance.

Keywords: *Cantonese; cultural identity; language policy; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization; Yue*

EDITOR. 1995. "Language Atlas of China Wins Award." *Journal of Chinese Linguistics* 23 (2): 186. <https://www.jstor.org/Stable/23756546>.

Abstract: This short news item reports that the Language Atlas of China received an award, highlighting the atlas as an important collaborative achievement in the study and mapping of Chinese languages. It likely notes the atlas's significance for Chinese dialectology and linguistic geography, especially because it documents the distribution of Chinese varieties and minority languages across China.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; Language Atlas of China; maps; Sinitic languages*

GU, Y. 2006. "Chinese." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier.

Abstract: This encyclopedia entry presents Chinese as a major language family member with a long written tradition, rich internal variation, and a central role in the linguistic history of East Asia. It outlines key structural features of Chinese, including its tonal system, isolating morphology, character-based writing system, and the relationship between spoken varieties and standard written forms. The entry also situates Chinese within broader

discussions of typology, language contact, and language policy, while highlighting the importance of regional variation and historical development in understanding the language.

Keywords: *Chinese script; isolating language; language contact; language policy; language typology; morphology; phonology; Sinitic languages; written Chinese*

HOLM, DAVID, ED. 2024. *Vernacular Chinese-Character Manuscripts from East and Southeast Asia*. Berlin & Boston: De Gruyter.

Abstract: This edited volume brings together studies of vernacular Chinese-character manuscripts produced in East and Southeast Asia, focusing on texts written in regional Sinitic varieties such as Cantonese and Hokkien as well as in non-Chinese languages rendered with Chinese characters. The chapters examine genres including ritual manuals, popular narratives, songs, and other locally used writings, highlighting how these materials illuminate everyday language use, religious practice, and the interaction between spoken vernaculars and written norms. By situating these manuscripts within broader manuscript cultures and transregional networks, the book shows that vernacular character texts are crucial for understanding linguistic diversity, literacy, and cultural exchange in East and Southeast Asia.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Chinese characters; East Asia; Min; Sinitic languages; sinosphere; Southeast Asia; vernacular; written Chinese*

HSIN-I, HSIEH. 1992. "In Search of a Grammatical Foundation for Dialect Subgrouping." *Zhongguo Yunei Yuyan ji Yuyanxue* (中國境內語言暨語言學) [Chinese Languages and Linguistics] 1: 333–377.

Abstract: This chapter explores how grammatical evidence can be used as a basis for subgrouping Chinese dialects, complementing traditional classifications that rely primarily on phonology. Hsieh argues that certain syntactic and morphosyntactic structures, if analyzed carefully, can reveal shared innovations among dialects and thus provide stronger evidence for genealogical relationships than shared retentions alone. The work calls for integrating grammatical criteria into dialect classification and demonstrates how such an approach can refine our understanding of internal Sinitic subgrouping.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; grammar; morphology; Sinitic languages*

HSU MING-YU (許銘裕). 2012. "Taiwan Minnanyu yu Xibanya Jiatailongniya Zizhiqu Catalan yu fazhan mailuo bijiao (臺灣閩南語與西班牙加泰隆尼亞自治區 Catalan 語發展脈絡比較) [Comparing contexts of Taiwanese development in Taiwan and that of Catalan in Catalonia of Spain]." *Bijiao Jiaoyu* (比較教育) [Journal of Comparative Education] 72: 93–121. <https://doi.org/10.3966/160957582012050072004>.

Abstract: Due to an inadequate implementation of language planning, Taiwan's native languages are in crisis. The number of speakers of native languages, including Taiwanese, Hakka and aboriginal dialects, is decreasing. Although formal teaching of these native languages has been implemented in elementary schools, the learning outcomes suggest they are a waste of effort. Compared with the situation in Taiwan, the status of Catalan, the native language of the autonomous region of Catalonia in Spain, seems to demonstrate an entirely different situation. Catalan has also at times faced possible extinction over the last two centuries. However, through the efforts of the government and local citizens, Catalan seems to have been revived. To gain a better understanding of the Catalonians' successful revival of their native language, this article employs Bereday's methodology in analyzing contexts associated with native language status in both Taiwan and Catalonia. It is hoped that this

research will provide a better understanding of the Catalanian government's success in ensuring the survival of its native language. Through exploring the context of the successful protection of Catalan, it finds that local contextual features can strongly influence the survival of native languages.

Keywords: *language policy; language rights; Min; sociolinguistics; Taiwan*

HUANG, YU-HSIN, HER ONE-SOON, AND STANO KONG. 2025. "Revisiting the Taxonomy of Interrogatives in Cantonese." *Qinghua Xuebao* (清華學報) [Tsing Hua Journal of Chinese Studies] 55 (1). [https://doi.org/10.6503/THJCS.202503_55\(1\).0005](https://doi.org/10.6503/THJCS.202503_55(1).0005).

Abstract: Traditionally, Cantonese interrogatives are classified into four types: (1) yes-no questions, (2) A-not-A questions, (3) disjunctive questions, and (4) wh-questions (e.g., Gao 1980). However, recent studies propose a binary classification, dividing interrogatives into confirmation-seeking (CS) and information-seeking (IS) questions, a theory successfully applied to Mandarin, Xiang (Sinitic), English, and other languages (Her et al. 2022). This paper first points out that the traditional four-way classification lacks precision and overlooks universal patterns in interrogatives, advocating for a binary division for Cantonese. Specifically, we argue that yes-no questions stand alone as CS questions, while A-not-A belongs to the disjunctive type, which is, in turn, a subcategory of IS constituent questions together with wh-questions. Furthermore, the paper discusses several sentence-final particles, suggesting that 呀 aa4 and 嘅 he2 form CS polar questions, whereas 話 waa6 and 先 sin1 appear in IS questions. Additionally, we demonstrate that 未 mei6, found in the so-called VP-Neg question, should be analyzed as a kind of A-not-A question involving an implicit disjunction.

Keywords: *Cantonese; grammar; sentence-final particles; Sinitic languages; Yue*

JIN MENG YAO (金夢瑤). 2015. "Putonghua yu Yueyu de cihui chayi yanjiu: jiyu Guangzhouhua cihui lai yuan yu gouci tezhen de fenxi (普通話與粵語的辭彙差異研究 — 基於廣州話辭彙來源與構詞特徵的分析) [A study on lexical differences between Putonghua and Cantonese: Based on an analysis of the sources and word-formation characteristics of Guangzhou Cantonese vocabulary]." *Yuwen Jianshe* (Xianggang) (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 131: 54–59.

Abstract: As an important component of the Sino-Tibetan language family, Chinese has rich dialectal branches. Cantonese, with its profound historical depth and unique cultural connotations, has become a highly representative branch. Cantonese is mainly distributed in Guangdong, Guangxi, Hong Kong, Macau, and other regions, with Guangzhou Cantonese as its typical representative. As a frontier of cultural exchange between China and the West, Hong Kong's Cantonese vocabulary has undergone a unique evolutionary trajectory under the influence of colonial history and globalization. Against the dual backdrop of the promotion of the national common language and the protection of regional culture, exploring the lexical differences between Putonghua and Cantonese not only helps reveal the evolutionary patterns of Chinese dialects but also provides theoretical support for language education, cultural inheritance, and language policy formulation in Hong Kong's primary and secondary schools. The study of lexical differences between Putonghua and Cantonese not only deepens our understanding of the evolutionary patterns of Chinese but also offers a linguistic key to comprehending the regional diversity of Chinese society — behind every set of lexical differences lies a history of cultural contact, a way of perceiving the world, and the linguistic encoding of a group's collective memory.

Keywords: *Cantonese; comparative dialectology; language contact; language policy; lexicology; Sinitic languages; Yue*

KLÖTER, HENNING. 2002. "The History of Peh-Oe-Ji." In *2000 Taiwan Luomazi jiaoxue KAP yanjiu guoji xueshu yantaohui* (2002 台灣羅馬字教學 KAP 研究國際學術研討會) [2002 International Academic Conference on the Teaching and Research of Taiwanese Romanization].

Abstract: This presentation traces the historical development of Peh-oe-ji, the Romanized writing system used for Taiwanese Southern Min. It explains its origins in nineteenth-century missionary work, its spread through church and educational networks, and the shifting attitudes toward it under different political regimes. The talk also highlights how Peh-oe-ji has functioned not only as a practical orthography but also as a symbol of Taiwanese vernacular literacy and cultural identity.

Keywords: *Chinese writing; language ideology; literacy; Peh-oe-ji; romanization; Taiwanese; vernacular*

KURPASKA, MARIA. 2019. "Varieties of Chinese. Dialects or Sinitic Languages?" In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Zhuo Jing-Schmidt, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge.

Abstract: The varieties of Chinese have traditionally been treated by Chinese scholars as dialects of one language. This idea was adopted in the West and has been dominant for decades. However, a new point of view has been offered that is compatible with the Western tradition: Chinese should be regarded as a family of Sinitic languages that is a branch of the Sino-Tibetan language family. The controversy lies in large part in the lack of compatibility between the “Chinese” and “Western” definitions of crucial terms, but also in the nomenclature. Thus, a study of the notions of 语言 *yǔyán* ‘language’ and 方言 *fāngyán* ‘dialect’ as seen from both Chinese and Western perspectives is necessary. What’s more, according to Chambers and Trudgill (2003: 4), “we have to recognize that, paradoxically enough, a ‘language’ is not a particularly linguistic notion at all”. Consequently, the controversy cannot be analyzed in purely linguistic terms. The cultural context, linguistic ideologies, politics and the fact that the “Chinese language” has since ancient times been associated with writing shall be taken into consideration. Confronting the Western point of view, the term *fāngyán*, which until the beginning of the 20th century has only been used with reference to Chinese, is currently going through a transformation, and thus it needs to be revised to suit the Western concept of “dialect”. On the other hand, Sinologists are trying to put the Chinese language into the framework of Western linguistics and in doing so are inclined to treat the varieties of Chinese in the same manner as they treat European languages. Certainly, both views are very complex and need to be studied carefully. The aim of this chapter is not to show the superiority of either perspective, but to show that they are in fact complimentary. Each is based on a different set of assumptions concerning the notions of dialect and language, which goes beyond the borders of “East” and “West”. The intention then is to explicate both standpoints to allow mutual understanding of each perspective.

Keywords: *language ideology; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; terminology*

LAPOLLA, R. J. 2006. "Sino-Tibetan Languages." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier.

Abstract: This encyclopedia entry provides an overview of the Sino-Tibetan language family, one of the world’s largest language families in terms of number of speakers. It introduces the family’s major branches, especially Sinitic and Tibeto-Burman, and outlines their geographic distribution, typological diversity, and historical importance. The entry also

discusses key issues in classification, reconstruction, and the comparative study of Sino-Tibetan languages, making it a concise reference for the structure and internal diversity of the family.

Keywords: *language family; Sinitic languages; Sino-Tibetan; Tibeto-Burman*

LI FEI (李斐). 2009. "Hanyu fangyan yanjiu fangfa jianxi (漢語方言研究方法簡析) [A brief analysis of research methods for Chinese dialects]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Chinese Language Construction Newsletter] 91: 32–34.

Abstract: This article offers a concise overview of methods used in the study of Chinese dialects. It traces the history of Chinese dialect research and points out several persistent limitations in the field, organizing them into five main problem areas. The discussion is intended to clarify methodological issues and to encourage more systematic, rigorous approaches to dialect description and comparison.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; Sinitic languages*

LI, SIOK-HONG. 2010. "Sound Change in Taiwanese: A Tendency Caused by its Contact with Mandarin." *Journal of Taiwanese Vernacular* 2 (1): 56–71.

Abstract: Language contact is one of the major factors that lead to language change. In Taiwan, the long-term and frequent contact between Mandarin and Taiwanese has resulted in various changes, which are still ongoing, in both languages at phonetic, lexical, and syntactic levels. This study aims to investigate the phonetic variations in Taiwanese, which are induced by its contact with Mandarin. It is proposed that Taiwanese has been phonetically influenced by Mandarin in two aspects. First, Mandarin has played a role in the leveling between the phonetic variants of *Tai-uan-iu-se-im*, or Taiwanese predominant accents. The *ki/ku* variable in Taiwanese is no longer a pure *Tsiang-tsiu/Tsuan-tsiu* dialectal distinction among young Taiwanese speakers; the corresponding pronunciation in Mandarin has more influence on the selection from [i] and [u] variants. Second, the colloquial and literary pronunciations in Taiwanese have been blurred. The corresponding Mandarin pronunciation, to certain degrees, determines the selection from these two pronunciations, as in the *Tsiang-tsiu/Tsuan-tsiu* contrast mentioned above. The literary pronunciation, in general, is preferred by the young speakers as it is phonetically more like Mandarin.

Keywords: *language change; language contact; Min; phonetics; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

LIN, ALVIN. 1999. "Writing Taiwanese: The Development of Modern Written Taiwanese." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 89. <http://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This paper traces the emergence of modern written Taiwanese as an orthographic and sociopolitical project shaped by language contact, literacy practices, and language ideology. It discusses the main writing systems used for Taiwanese, including character-based and romanized approaches, and explains how different scripts became associated with different goals such as accessibility, identity, and cultural legitimacy. The article also shows that the development of written Taiwanese has been constrained by the prestige of Classical Chinese and Vernacular Chinese, as well as by political attitudes toward non-Han-character writing.

Keywords: *cultural identity; language ideology; language policy; orthography; romanization; sociolinguistics; Taiwanese; written Chinese*

LIN, JINGXIA, DINGXU SHI, MENGHAN JIANG, AND CHU-REN HUANG. 2019. "Variations in World Chineses." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: This chapter examines how Mandarin Chinese varies across major Chinese-speaking communities in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Singapore, despite sharing a common standard. It surveys differences in pronunciation, orthography, vocabulary, grammar, and discourse practices, and links them to sociolinguistic histories, language policies, and contact with other languages. The chapter also reviews research methods and theoretical motivations for studying "World Chineses," arguing that regional Mandarin varieties should be viewed as a dynamic pluricentric constellation rather than a single uniform standard.

Keywords: *discourse; grammar; Hong Kong; language contact; language policy; lexicology; Mainland China; orthography; phonology; Singapore; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization; Taiwan*

LIN QINGXUN (林慶勳). 2004. "Lun Taiwan Minnanyu de xunduzi (論臺灣閩南語的訓讀字) [On the phonetically borrowed characters (xundu) in Taiwanese]." *Taiwan Yuyan Yanjiu* (臺灣語文研究) [Taiwan Language Research] 2: 49–60.

Abstract: This article defines "*xunduzi*" as Chinese characters that are temporarily borrowed for their meaning rather than their sound when writing *Taiwanese* Southern Min. It contrasts this with phonetic borrowing and explains that the use of *xunduzi* arises from several factors, including the lack of a fully standardized writing system, the need to replace rare original characters with common ones, the desire for easily understood writing, and language contact. The article concludes by distinguishing between *xunduzi* used for Japanese-related vocabulary and those used for native Taiwanese Southern Min vocabulary.

Keywords: *Chinese writing; language contact; Min; phonetic loans; Sinitic languages; Taiwanese*

LÜ SONGYAN (呂嵩雁). 2006. "Hanyu fanxu fuheci yanjiu: Yi Min Ke yu wei li (漢語反序複合詞研究——以閩客語為例) [Research of Reverse-Compound Words in Chinese Language]." *花蓮教育大學學報* (Hualien Jiaoyu Daxue Xuebao) [Journal of National Hualien University of Education] 22: 1–18.

Abstract: A study of reversed-order compound words in Chinese — using Min and Hakka as examples Lü Songyan. The so-called "reversed-order compound words" refers to the phenomenon of compound words having their order reversed, for example: "*libie*" and "*bieli*" (parting), "*xiongdì*" and "*dixiong*" (brothers). In terms of whether the meaning changes, there are two types of reversed-order compound words in Chinese: one type is where the meaning remains unchanged after the order of the compound word is reversed, for example: *xihuan*—*huanxi* (to like), *beibou*—*boubai* (back); the other type, where the meaning changes after the order is reversed, is not within the scope of this paper, for example: *honghua*—*huahong* (red flower—flower red), *xuxin*—*xinxu* (modest—nervous). This morphological phenomenon can also be found in ancient texts. In addition, there is also a morphological pattern that uses gender markers such as "gong" (male), "mu" (female), "gu" (male bovine), and "ma" (female) as suffixes, for example: *yama* (female duck), *niugu* (male ox). After comparing Chinese dialect vocabularies, it was found that these gender markers appear commonly in southeastern dialects, and they can be divided into reversed-order structures with meaningful and meaningless gender markers, for example: Hakka: *mu ya*—*yama* (female duck), *gong niu*—*niugu* (male ox); Min: *gong ji*—*jigong* (male chicken), *mu gou*—*goumu* (female dog); Yue: *xiong mao*—*maogong* (male cat); the above gender markers all carry meaning. As for gender markers without meaning, they are most

numerous in Min and Hakka: Hakka: *shigu* (stone), *lima* (bamboo hat), *daoma* (knife), *shouzhigong* (thumb); Southern Min: *shimu* (louse), *quantoumu* (fist). We hypothesize concerning the various phenomena of reversed-order words: reversed-order words with unchanged meaning were already common in the Shang and Zhou dynasties; for reversed-order words that use gender markers as suffixes, those with meaningful gender markers should have emerged after the Han people arrived in the south, when Han and Yue intermarried and cultural exchange took place, and Chinese vocabulary was influenced by the special word-formation patterns of the Baiyue peoples, resulting in reversed-order structures. As for the compound words in Min and Hakka that lack gender meaning, they may be remnants of the ancient Yue language.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; Hakka; Min; morphology; She; Sinitic languages; Zhuang*

MA, XUEBIN, AKIRA NEMOTO, NOBUAKI MINEMATSU, YU QIAO, AND KEIKICHI HIROSE. 2009. "Structural Analysis of Dialects, Sub-Dialects and Sub-Sub-Dialects of Chinese." In *Interspeech* 2009. ISCA. 2219–2222. <https://doi.org/10.21437/Interspeech.2009-631>.

Abstract: In China, there are hundred kinds of dialects. By traditional dialectology, they are classified into seven big dialect regions and most of them also have many sub-dialects and sub-subdialects. As they are different in various linguistic aspects, people from different dialect regions often cannot communicate orally. But for the sub-dialects of one dialect region, although they are sometimes still mutually unintelligible, more common features are shared. In this paper, a dialect pronunciation structure, which has been used successfully in dialect-based speaker classification in our previous work, is examined for the task of speaker classification and distance measurement among cities based on sub-dialects of Mandarin. Using the finals of the dialectal utterances of a specific list of written characters, a dialect pronunciation structure is built for every speaker in a data set and these speakers are classified based on the distances among their structures. Then, the results of classifying 16 Mandarin speakers based on their sub-dialects show that they are linguistically classified with little influence of their age and gender. Finally, distances among sub-sub-dialects are similarly calculated and evaluated. All the results show high validity and accordance to linguistic studies.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; mutual intelligibility; Northern variety; Sinitic languages*

MAIR, VICTOR H. 1991. "What Is a Chinese "Dialect"/Topolect"? Reflections on Some Key Sino-English Linguistic Terms." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 29: 1–52. <http://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This paper examines the problem of translating and interpreting the Chinese term *fangyan* and argues that the English word "dialect" is often misleading when applied to Chinese regional varieties. Mair proposes "topolect" as a more neutral and accurate term for local speech forms, especially in contexts where the varieties are not mutually intelligible in the way typically associated with dialects of a single language. The paper also discusses the ideological and historical assumptions built into English-language terminology for Chinese linguistic diversity and calls for greater terminological precision in Sinology and linguistics.

Keywords: *language ideology; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; terminology*

MAIR, VICTOR H. 2016. "Sinitic language and script in East Asia: Past and present." *Sino-Platonic Papers*. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This volume brings together ten papers originally written for Mair's course on "Language, Script, and Society in China." The essays survey the history of the Chinese script from its earliest development to its modern transformations, while also examining the relationship

between language, writing, media, and social practice across East Asia. The collection is especially useful for showing how Sinitic writing has interacted with changing technologies and different cultural contexts over more than three millennia.

Keywords: *character amnesia; Chinese script; digitalization; script evolution; Sinitic languages*

NISHIMURA HIDEKI (西村英希). 2017. "Fangyan yu Putonghua yufa bijiao yanjiu de jiazhi. Cong Hanyu kouyu zhong jumo chengfen de yuqi cihua xianxiang shuoqi (方言與普通話語法比較研究的價值--從漢語口語中句末成分的語氣詞化現象說起) [The value of comparative studies of dialect and Mandarin grammar Starting from the phenomenon of sentence-final elements becoming modal particles in spoken Chinese]." *Zhongguo Yuyan Tongxun* (中国语文通讯) [Current Research in Chinese Linguistics] 96 (2): 43–52.

Abstract: People usually believe that research on the vocabulary and phonetics of Chinese dialects has greater reference value for the study of Mandarin, but we feel that it is even more necessary to use dialect grammar as a reference system for Mandarin grammar research. Although the phenomenon of grammaticalization of sentence-final elements discussed in this paper has already manifested itself in Mandarin Chinese, its overall performance is still not as clear or mature as in certain dialects. With the help of relevant dialect research findings, we can gain a more comprehensive and in-depth understanding of the phenomenon of grammaticalization of sentence-final elements in Mandarin. This helps us break free from the constraints of pragmatic frameworks and study such phenomena as issues at the syntactic level, or at least at the interface between syntax and pragmatics.

Keywords: *grammar; grammaticalization; pragmatics; sentence-final particles; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese; syntax*

QIAN NAIRONG (钱乃荣). 2008. "Shanghai fangyan de shitai (上海方言的时态) [Tense and aspect in the Shanghai dialect]." In *Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20). Volume 2*, edited by Marjorie K.M. Chan and Hana Kang. The Ohio State University. 785–787.

Abstract: This paper examines how tense and aspect are expressed in the Shanghai dialect, a variety of Wu Chinese often discussed for its distinctive temporal marking. It analyzes the grammatical role of sentence-final particles and related forms in marking present, recent past, and other temporal distinctions. The article is important for debates over whether Shanghai dialect has grammatical tense in the same sense as languages like English, or whether its temporal system should be analyzed primarily in terms of aspect and discourse functions.

Keywords: *grammar; sentence-final particles; Shanghainese; Sinitic languages; Wu*

SNOW, DONALD B. 1993. "Chinese Dialect as Written Language: The Cases of Taiwanese and Cantonese." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 4 (1): 15–30.

Abstract: Given the importance of China's unified written language as a symbol of a unified Chinese culture, the emergence of dialect literatures in Hong Kong and Taiwan is an important social phenomenon. After briefly reviewing the historical development of these two dialect literatures, this study argues (1) that the array of forces working against the growth of a dialect literature makes the emergence of such a literature significant, and (2) that the growth of such a literature is an indicator of the degree to which a population identifies with their dialect region. The factors which impede the growth of a dialect literature include hostile government policies, economic pressures within the publishing

industry, difficulties in reading a Chinese dialect, and traditional prejudice against the use of dialect in writing. The primary force driving the development of a dialect literature is the affinity of dialect speakers for their native tongue, and their willingness to identify with a regional-as opposed to a broader Chinese culture. The relatively greater development of dialect literature in Hong Kong can be attributed partly to the absence of factors impeding such a development but may well also be due to a stronger sense among Hong Kong people of Cantonese as a symbol of Hong Kong's culture.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Chinese writing; cultural identity; literature; Min; Sinitic languages; Taiwanese; Yue*

SNOW, DONALD. 1994. "A Short History of Published Cantonese: What is a Dialect Literature." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 4 (3): 127–148.

Abstract: This paper examines the history of published Cantonese from the Ming dynasty through to the 1980s. Early Cantonese literature was Cantonese only in the sense that it contained occasional Cantonese dialect words. However, over the years, Cantonese literature not only came to include more Cantonese dialect, but also to become more regional in its subject matter and the assumptions Cantonese writers held about the background knowledge of their audience. In recent years, much Cantonese writing has become an in-group literature in both its language and subject matter, and the author suggests that it is this in-group focus that is an important distinguishing mark of a true dialect literature.

Keywords: *Cantonese; literature; Sinitic languages; written Chinese; Yue*

TANG, CHAOJU. 2009. *Mutual Intelligibility of Chinese Dialects. An Experimental Approach*. Utrecht: Lot.

Abstract: This dissertation investigates how mutually intelligible different Chinese dialects are by using experimental tests rather than relying only on impressionistic classification. It examines the degree to which speakers of 15 Chinese dialects can understand one another, comparing judgment-based and functional intelligibility measures and relating them to lexical and phonological distance. The study argues that mutual intelligibility is a useful empirical index for distinguishing between dialects and languages, and it shows that some Chinese varieties are so far apart that they may be better understood as separate languages under western linguistic criteria.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; lexicology; mutual intelligibility; phonology; Sinitic languages; terminology*

TANG, CHAOJU, AND VINCENT J. VAN HEUVEN. 2009. "Mutual Intelligibility of Chinese Dialects Experimentally Tested." *Lingua* 119 (5): 709–732. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lingua.2008.10.001>.

Abstract: We argue that mutual intelligibility testing is an adequate way to determine how different two languages or language varieties are. We tested the mutual intelligibility of 15 Chinese dialects functionally at the level of isolated words (word-intelligibility) and the level of sentences (sentence intelligibility). We collected data for each dialect by playing isolated words and sentences spoken in 15 Chinese dialects to 15 listeners. Word-intelligibility was determined by having listeners perform a semantic categorization task whereby words had to be classified as one of ten different categories such as body part, plant, animal, etc. Sentence intelligibility was estimated by having the listeners translate a target word in each sentence into their own dialect. We obtained 47,250 data (15 150 15 for the word part and 15 60 15 for the sentence part). We also had at our disposal structural similarity measures (lexical similarity, phonological correspondence) for each pair of the 15 Chinese dialects published by Cheng (1997). Our general conclusion is that the degree of mutual intelligibility can be determined by both opinion and functional tests. These two subjective measures are significantly correlated with one another and can be predicted from objective

measures (lexical similarity and phonological correspondence) equally well. However, functional intelligibility measures, especially at the sentence level, better reflect Chinese dialect classifications than opinion scores.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; lexicology; mutual intelligibility; phonology; Sinitic languages; terminology*

TING PANG-HSIN (丁邦新). 1992. "Hanyu fangyan shi he fangyan quyu shi de yanjiu (漢語方言史和方言區域史的研究) [Studies on the history of Chinese dialects and the history of dialect regions]." *Zhongguo Jingnei Yuyan ji Yuyanxue* (中國境內語言暨語言學) [Languages and Linguistics in China] 1: 23–39.

Abstract: Chinese is a language with a large population, a long history, and complex dialects, and has written documents spanning at least two thousand years that provide early data, so for the study of various aspects of linguistic phenomena, Chinese is a field worth cultivating. The history of Chinese dialects studies the history of the formation of a particular Chinese dialect; while the history of dialect regions takes a present or ancient dialect region as its object, investigating the evolution and contact among the dialects of that region from antiquity to the present. Both are topics in historical linguistics and, although their emphases differ, their goal is to depict a relatively complete picture of the overall history of Chinese. First, examples of studies on the history of dialects and the history of dialect regions are given, and then some preliminary thoughts within this scope are put forward for discussion.

Keywords: *diachronic linguistics; Sinitic languages*

TIUN HAK-KHIAM (張學謙). 2014. "Baihua zi e bentuhua kah xiandaihua (白話字 e 本土化 kah 現代化) [Localization and Modernization of Written Taiwanese: A Case Study of Peh-oe-jī]." *Taiwan Yanjiu* (台灣研究) [Journal of Taiwanese Vernacular] 6 (1): 42–71.

Abstract: This paper endeavors to analyze the registers and the development of *Peh-oe-jī* (Romanized colloquial) using concepts from language planning. To challenge some misunderstandings about *Peh-oe-jī*. The paper attempts to highlight aspects of the language's secularization, localization and modernization. Language modernization is defined as including graphization, standardization and modernization. Language localization is defined mainly according to identity and actual use. More than a tool for communication, language is also a symbol of identity. Furthermore, language changes according to social change. *Peh-oe-jī* has achieved both modernization and localization and has become an important part of Taiwan's linguistic landscape. However, it lacks official recognition, hence has no institutional support. The paper ends with a suggestion to promote *Peh-oe-jī* from a language planning perspective, which consists of status, corpus, acquisition and marketing planning.

Keywords: *Chinese writing; language policy; modernization; Peh-oe-jī; romanization; Taiwanese*

TSAO FENG-FU (曹逢甫). 2013. "Taiwan Minnanyu gongtong qiang de fuxian: Yuyanxue yu shehui yuyanxue de tantao (台灣閩南語共同腔的浮現: 語言學與社會語言學的探討) [A Linguistic and Sociolinguistic Study of the Emerging General Minnan]." *Language and Linguistics* 14 (2): 457–484.

Abstract: Many recent studies concerning language use in Taiwan, have observed that in the Mirman speaking communities quite a few signature linguistic features, characterizing Zhangzhou against Quanzhou, two major sub-dialects of the Mirman, are no longer

distinguished and there emerges a new mixed variety. One noticeable phonological example is that the distinctive rime /uĩ/ of Zhangzhou, originally prevalent in Jiaoxi, Yilan and Daxi, Taoyuan, has been replaced with /ŋ/, particularly by most of young Mirman speakers. This paper not only gives full account of that kind of phonological changes but also many lexical items in the new variety. In addition, it compares and contrasts the emerging variety with the Xiamen dialect, another recently koineized variety on basis of the Zhangzhou and Quanzhou sub-dialects spoken in Mainland China, in the attempt to find out how the speed of linguistic changes are correlated with societal conditions and speakers' perception of the functions of the varieties involved.

Keywords: *language contact; Min; phonology; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics*

WU CHUNG-CHIEH (吳中杰). 2022. "Writing Systems: Taiwanese Southern Min." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018827.

Abstract: This entry surveys the writing systems used for Taiwanese Southern Min, with special attention to the two main Romanization systems in contemporary use: *Peh-oe-ji* (POJ) and Tai-lo. It explains their historical development, orthographic principles, and practical use in education, religion, publishing, and language activism. The article also discusses the challenges of representing tones, phonological variation, and multiple character choices, showing how Taiwanese Southern Min writing reflects both linguistic complexity and competing norms of standardization.

Keywords: *Min; Peh-oe-ji; romanization; standardization; Tai-lo; Taiwanese; written Chinese*

XU FANGMIN (徐芳敏). 2010. "Minnan fangyan benzi kaozheng (wu) (閩南方言本字考證[伍]) [Textual Verification of Original Characters in the Minnan Dialect (V)]." *Tai Da Zhongwen Xuebao* (臺大中文學報) [National Taiwan University Journal of Chinese Language and Literature] 32: 399–422.

Abstract: This article continues a series of textual studies aimed at identifying the original Chinese characters underlying Minnan dialect words. Drawing on phonological, semantic, and documentary evidence, the author examines several Minnan lexical items whose character representations are not yet fully standardized or agreed upon. The study compares dialect data with historical sources and related Sinitic varieties to argue for the most plausible character etymologies and to clarify the relation between spoken Minnan forms and their written forms. More broadly, the article contributes to the study of Minnan historical lexicon, character reconstruction, and the principles of dialect-character correspondence.

Keywords: *Chinese writing; diachronic linguistics; lexicology; Min; Sinitic languages; Taiwanese*

YANG SHIFENG (楊時逢). 1978. "Hanyu fangyan jianjie (漢語方言簡介) [A brief introduction to Chinese dialects]." *Huawen Shijie* (華文世界) [The World of Chinese Language] 12: 62–64.

Abstract: This is a short overview piece on Chinese dialects, likely intended as an introductory exposition rather than a technical research article. It presents a concise survey of the major varieties of Chinese and their general linguistic features. The paper is a brief reference item rather than a long analytical study.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; Sinitic languages*

YAO DEHUI (姚德懷). 2022. "Gangshi Zhongwen yufa de xue yu si (港式中文語法的學與思) [Learning and thinking about grammar in Hong Kong-style Chinese]." *Yumen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Chinese Language Construction Newsletter] 127-128: 24–29.

Abstract: This article discusses the study and reflection on grammar in Hong Kong-style Chinese, with attention to how it is analyzed, taught, or standardized in a Hong Kong context. The paper is a brief presentation of issues related to grammatical study and language planning in Hong Kong Chinese.

Keywords: *grammar; Hong Kong; language policy; Sinitic languages; Yue*

YAO RONG-SONG (姚榮松). 1999. "Gan fangyan tebieci chutan (贛方言特別詞初探) [A preliminary study of special Lexical items in Gan dialects]." *Guowen Xuebao* (國文學報) [Bulletin of Chinese] 28: 245–258.

Abstract: This article investigates “special lexemes” in Gan dialects based on commonly used modern Gan vocabulary. Starting from the historical-comparative assumption that modern Chinese dialects descend from Old Chinese, the author compares widely distributed Gan dialect items with neighboring dialects to determine which are inherent Gan words, which are borrowings, and which are shared with other southern varieties. The study uses data from Chen Changyi’s 1991 Outline of Gan Dialects and Li Rulong and Zhang Shuangqing’s 1992 survey of Hakka–Gan dialects and defines “special Gan words” as items that appear in at least seven of Chen’s thirteen representative Gan locations. The article concludes that the number and type of special words help indicate how early Gan branched off as a distinct dialect group and sheds light on substrate, shared, and cognate layers within Gan and Hakka.

Keywords: *Classical Chinese; diachronic linguistics; Gan; lexicology; Sinitic languages*

YIU, CARINE YUK-MAN. 2014. "Typology of Word Order in Chinese Dialects: Revisiting the Classification of Min." *Language and Linguistics* 15 (4): 539–573. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1606822X14532052>.

Abstract: On the basis of the degree of subtopic prominence, Liu (2001a) suggests that Wu and Min are weak VO dialects, while Cantonese is a strong VO dialect. The present study examines the word orders exhibited by the directional verb/the directional complement and the theme object/the locative object in Wu, Min and Cantonese, when denoting self-agentive and agentive motion events. The findings of the study show that the word orders exhibited in the three Min dialects studied, namely Fuqing, Hui'an and Chao'an, closely resemble those in Cantonese, but differ significantly from the ones exemplified in Wu. The contrast between Min/Cantonese and Wu is further supported by their differences in the tolerance of postverbal objects and in the use of preposition or postposition. The findings of the present study suggest that Min and Cantonese are strong VO dialects while Wu is a weak VO dialect in the sense of Liu (2001a).

Keywords: *Cantonese; Min; Sinitic languages; SVO; word order; Wu*

YU AIQIN (余靄芹). 1988. "Hanyu fangyan yufa de bijiao yanjiu (漢語方言語法的比較研究) [A comparative study of Chinese dialect grammar]." *Zhongyang Yanjiuyuan Lishi Yuyan Yanjiusuo Jikan* (中央研究院歷史語言研究所集刊) [Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica] 59 (1): 23–41.

Abstract: This paper presents a comprehensive statement on the comparative study of Chinese dialect grammar. It not only reviews the relevant research results of the past century and affirms the concrete significance of this type of comparative study but also provides explanations for some special grammatical phenomena in historical development and regional characteristics through actual discussions of (1) A-not-A questions and (2) negative constructions.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; diachronic linguistics; grammar; Sinitic languages*

ZHANG, XIAOHENG. 1998. "Dialect MT: a case study between Cantonese and Mandarin." In *Proceedings of the 36th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics and 17th International Conference on Computational Linguistics (COLING–ACL '98)*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 1460–1464.

ZHENG MEICHANG (鄭美嫦). 2022. "Lun gangshi Zhongwen cihui guifan wenti (論港式中文詞彙規範問題) [On Lexical Norms in Hong Kong-style Chinese]." *Yuwen Jianshe* (語文建設通訊[香港]) [Chinese Language Review (Hong Kong)] 127-128: 1–11+13+33.

Abstract: This article aims to examine the linguistic landscape of Hong Kong society before and after the handover. The content covers two main aspects. First, it discusses the multilingual phenomenon in pre-handover Hong Kong, as well as the establishment of the biliteracy and trilingualism policy after the handover and the development of community vocabulary. Second, it addresses the challenges faced by citizens in learning standard Chinese, including ongoing social controversies over the biliteracy and trilingualism policy, a lack of systematic organization of community vocabulary, and insufficient support for Chinese writing tools. Finally, this article puts forward suggestions in response to these challenges, with the hope of bringing new perspectives to the promotion of Putonghua.

Keywords: *bilingualism; Chinese writing; Hong Kong; language policy; literacy; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

ZHONGGUO SHEHUI KEXUEYUAN YUYAN YANJIUSUO (中國社會科學院語言研究所), ZHONGGUO SHEHUI KEXUEYUAN MINZUXUE YU RENLEIXUE YANJIUSUO (中國社會科學院民族學與人類學研究所), XIANGGANG CHENGSHI DAXUE (香港城市大學), AND YUYAN ZIXUN KEXUE YANJIU ZHONGXIN (語言資訊科學研究中心). 2012. *Zhongguo Yuyan Dituji: Hanyu Fangyan Juan* (中国语言地图集：漢語方言卷) [Language Atlas of China: Chinese Dialects]. 2nd ed. Beijing: Shangwu Yinshuguan.

Abstract: This is the second edition of the Language Atlas of China, specifically the volume on Chinese dialects. It maps the major varieties of Chinese and provides a standardized geographical overview of dialect distribution. The work is a major reference in Chinese dialectology and is jointly associated with the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences and City University of Hong Kong.

Keywords: *grammar; Language Atlas of China; lexicology; maps; phonology; Sinitic languages*

7. Language Policies (28 entries)

BRADLEY, DAVID. 2005. "Introduction: Language policy and language endangerment in China." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 173: 1–21. <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.2005.2005.173.1>.

Abstract: Bradley argues that language policy in China is inseparable from questions of ethnicity, state classification, and unequal power, and that these policies contribute to the endangerment of many minority languages. He frames the issue through the diversity of China's nationalities, the dominance of Standard Chinese, and the pressure on smaller languages to shift or disappear.

Keywords: *language policy; Mainland China; minority languages; standardization*

CAO RUTAI (曹瑞泰). 2008. "Taiwan duiwai Huayu jiaoyu zhengce fazhan: Jiyu quanze jiguan yu zhengce zhi fenxi (臺灣對外華語教育政策發展--基於權責機關與政策之分析) [Development of Taiwan's external Chinese language education policy: An analysis based on competent authorities and policies]." *Taiwan Huayu Wenjiao Xue* (臺灣華語文教學) [Taiwan Teaching Chinese as a Second Language] 1 (4): 69–77.

Abstract: This paper approaches the topic from the perspective of applied linguistics, employing the approaches of national administration and policy research. It conducts analysis and discussion based on structural functionalism embedded in the political system and rational choice theory related to decision-making behavior. The aim is to clarify and illuminate the subject, clearly pointing out the competent authorities responsible for Taiwan's external Chinese language education, policy positioning, and developmental directions, thereby providing a clear structure and information for the field of Taiwan's external Chinese language education.

Keywords: *Chinese as a foreign language; language policy; Standard Chinese*

CHEANG WAI-FONG (鄭惠芳) AND CHANG KUO-SHENG (張國聖). 2012. "Contacts and conflicts: linguistic politics in Taiwan." *Spectrum: Studies in Language, Literature, Translation, and Interpretation* 8: 13–32.

Abstract: By taking linguistic conflicts in Hou Hsiao-hsien's movie, *A City of Sadness*, as a point of departure, this paper discusses Taiwan's linguistic scenes in relation to the island's socio-political contexts. It utilizes the concept of linguisticism and the differentiation/assimilation forces of language to examine interactions between language policies and language preferences. The paper argues that no single politically enforced national language can overpower the inherent linguistic diversity of the island even though general linguistic preferences seem to be under the strong influence of dominant cultures or authorities.

Keywords: *A City of Sadness; language policy; linguistic contact; sociolinguistics; Taiwan*

CHEN CHIEN-CHIH (陳建智). 2010. "Language Planning: A Historical Study of Taiwan from 1945 to the Present." *Li De Xuebao* (立德學報) 7 (1). <https://doi.org/10.7080/JLU.201011.0116>.

Abstract: Since the end of World War II, due to the need for newly emerging and multi-ethnic nations to make political decisions about their language or languages, language planning has started to attract research attention. Over the past six decades, case studies of language planning in various countries and regions world-wide have greatly enriched the literature in this field. This paper, de facto, is also a study of language planning with a focus on

Taiwan. Restricted to the macro-level of analysis, this paper reviews language planning in Taiwan from a historical perspective, exploring the interaction between the sociopolitical environment and language policies in three different stages, from 1945 to the present. These stages have been categorized as: The Introduction of Mandarin; the Promotion of Mandarin and Inhibition of Native Languages and Dialects of Taiwan; and the Revival of Native Languages and Dialects of Taiwan.

Keywords: *language contact; language policy; minority languages; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

CHENG, CHIN-CHUAN. 1986. "Contradictions in Chinese language reform." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 87–96.

Abstract: This article discusses the interplay between change and stability in language, using the Chinese writing system as a case study. While languages must evolve to remain functional, they also need stability to ensure effective communication. The Chinese script has undergone continuous change through the introduction of new characters and simplification of complex ones. The text focuses on the political and social forces behind script simplification in 20th-century China. In the early 1900s, simplification gained momentum due to democratization efforts aimed at educating the masses. Vulgar (simplified) variant characters from traditional folk literature were seriously studied by scholars. In the early 1950s, the ideology that viewed the masses as the driving force of history led to official recognition of these characters. The first Chinese Character Simplification Scheme was drafted in 1954, discussed in 1955, and officially promulgated in 1956, with broad public participation. The script continued to simplify in handwriting, and in December 1977 a Second Simplification Scheme was announced for comments, containing 853 simplified characters and 61 components. However, after an initial flurry of discussion, the topic went silent around 1979. The author finds this silence puzzling and contradictory to the participatory work style of the 1950s and the tradition of Chinese intellectuals engaging with language reform. The paper aims to explore these contradictions and propose an approach for evaluating language planning in the Chinese context.

Keywords: *Chinese script; language policy; language reform; literacy; simplification; writing system*

The Basic Law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China. Adopted April 4, 1990. Effective July 1, 1997. 1990.

Abstract: The document establishes Hong Kong's constitutional framework under the principle of "one country, two systems." It guarantees a high degree of autonomy for the HKSAR, preserves the common law system and judicial independence, and sets out the region's political structure, rights and freedoms, and relationship with the central authorities of the People's Republic of China. It also defines the basic institutions and governing principles of the HKSAR, including executive, legislative, and independent judicial powers, while emphasizing the continuation of Hong Kong's existing legal and social systems after 1997.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; language policy*

CHIUNG, WI-VUN TAIFFALO. 2001. "Romanization and language planning in Taiwan." *The Linguistics Association of Korea Journal* 9 (1): 15–43.

Abstract: Although Taiwan is currently a Han characters-dominated society, romanization was in fact the first writing system used in Taiwan. The first romanized orthography is the Sinkang manuscripts introduced by the Dutch missionaries in the first half of the seventeenth century. Thereafter, Han characters were imposed on Taiwan by the Sinitic Koxinga regime that followed in the second half of the seventeenth century. As the

number of Han immigrants from China dramatically increased, Han characters gradually became the dominant writing system. At present, romanization for Mandarin Chinese is an auxiliary script simply used for transliteration purpose. As for Taiwanese romanization, it is mainly used by groups, such as church followers and the Taiwanese writing circle. This paper provides readers with an overall introduction to the history and current development of romanization in Taiwan from the perspectives of literacy and sociolinguistics.

Keywords: *language policy; romanization; Standard Chinese; Taiwan; Taiwanese; writing system*

CURDT-CHRISTIANSEN, XIAO LAN. 2014. "Planning for development or decline? education policy for Chinese language in Singapore." *Critical Inquiry in Language Studies* 11 (1): 1–26. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15427587.2014.871621>.

Abstract: This article examines how political discourse, language ideologies, recent Chinese curriculum reforms, and their representations in the media are inextricably related. Using the Speak Mandarin Campaign as background for the inquiry, I focus on textual features of the various media sources, TV advertisements, campaign slogans, official speeches, and newspaper excerpts to illuminate the status and changing role of the Chinese language in Singapore's sociocultural, economic, and political development. Using critical discourse analysis as an analytical framework, I examine the contradictory ideologies that underpin the government's language policies and planning activities. On the one hand, the government emphasizes the cultural and economic values of the Chinese language; on the other hand, government schools teach Chinese as a subject. In particular, the recent reforms in Chinese language curriculum have arguably further diluted the content of teaching. In addition, I point out how conflicting ideologies behind language policies can lead to cultural confusion and educational uncertainty. These mixed messages make it difficult for schools to offer a consistent language education curriculum that will help students appreciate the value, be it economic, cultural or educational, of the Chinese language.

Keywords: *language ideology; language policy; literacy; Singapore; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

DICKSON, PETER, AND ALISTER CUMMING. 1996. "Hong Kong language policy." In *National Profiles of Language Education in 25 Countries*, edited by Peter Dickson and Alister Cumming. National Foundation for Educational Research.

Abstract: The chapter on Hong Kong Language Policy situates language planning in Hong Kong within the territory's colonial history, multilingual ecology, and educational system. It focuses on the institutional roles of English and Chinese, especially in schooling, where medium-of-instruction policy became a central site of debate. The discussion highlights the tension between maintaining English for international and economic purposes and promoting Chinese, especially Cantonese, as the principal language of local education and identity. It also points to emerging policy goals of biliteracy and trilingualism, reflecting Hong Kong's attempt to reconcile local linguistic realities with broader political and global pressures.

Keywords: *bilingualism; diglossia; Hong Kong; language policy; literacy; multilingualism*

EVANS, STEPHEN. 2000. "Hong Kong's new English language policy in education." *World Englishes* 19 (2): 185–204. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1467-971X.00168>.

Abstract: The use of English as the medium of instruction in Hong Kong's education system has been a source of controversy since the early years of British colonial rule. Debate has been particularly intense since the 1970s, when the expansion of secondary education underlined the problems which many teachers and students experienced when teaching

and learning academic subjects through the medium of English. In late 1997, debate over the issue was reinvigorated after the publication of a policy document which requires most schools to switch their language of instruction from English to Chinese. When implemented, the new language policy will end the process of convergence between the English and Chinese streams which has been going on since the late 1970s and mark a return to the dual system which characterized Hong Kong's education system for much of the colonial period. This article examines the new policy in the light of developments in educational language policy in the post-war years, and changes in the role of English in Hong Kong since the 1840s. It aims to show that the problems which have confronted English language policy makers in the past two decades owe their origins to the unique historical forces which have shaped the development of education and society in Hong Kong since the mid-nineteenth century.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; language policy; literacy*

JUI-I PENG (彭瑞怡). 2004. "Language planning and mass media: A case study of "Speak Mandarin Campaign"." *Gao Ying Ke Da Renwen Shehui Kexue Xuebao* (高應科大人文社會科學學報) [Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences, National Kaohsiung University of Applied Sciences] 1: 123–142.

Abstract: This article discusses certain basic concepts about language planning. By describing how a language policy being implemented with many modes of language promotions, with focus on mass media, the author questions the assumption that language planning functions as problem-solving and argues that unintended consequences can lead to the shift of language choices and might offset the advantages of the language planning. This article gives an overview of the case in "Speak Mandarin Campaign" in Singapore and concludes that this language planning activity is not simply motivated by communication needs, but rather to pursue social, economic, and political interests. By discussing the underlying motivation of this language-planning activity, the author takes a closer look at this phenomenon and suggests that a more sophisticated understanding should be undertaken to expand the scope of language planning.

Keywords: *language policy; Singapore; sociolinguistics*

LEE AMY PEI-JUNG (李佩容). 2022. "Policies on indigenous languages since 1990." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018822.

Abstract: This entry traces Taiwan's Indigenous language policies from 1990 onward, situating them within democratization, Indigenous activism, and changing approaches to linguistic diversity. It outlines the shift away from Mandarin-centered assimilation toward recognition of Indigenous peoples' linguistic rights. Key developments include the establishment of the Council of Indigenous Peoples, language proficiency certification, educational initiatives, revitalization programs, documentation, and the 2017 Indigenous Languages Development Act. The entry also emphasizes persistent challenges: many languages remain endangered, intergenerational transmission is weak, and policy implementation varies. Sustainable revitalization therefore requires community participation, family use, culturally relevant education, trained teachers, and long-term institutional support across Taiwan.

Keywords: *language endangerment; language policy; linguistic rights; Taiwan*

LI, SHUANG, DUOXIU QIAN, AND REINE MEYLAERTS. 2017. "China's minority language translation policies (1949–present)." *Perspectives. Studies in Translation Theory and Practice* 25 (4): 540–555. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0907676X.2016.1241286>.

Abstract: Current studies on translation policy towards minority languages are largely confined to the Western context. This paper aims to investigate translation policy in modern China (1949–present) to cast a critical eye on its experiences in policy making, using examples from official regulations, existing studies, and personal networks. It is found that modern China's translation policy during the Hanyu monolingual period (1957–1977) is characterized by monolingualism and assimilationism, whereas translation policies during the first and second multilingual phases (1949–1957 and 1978–present) are featured by multilingualism both nationally and regionally. However, China's multilingualism emphasizes the promotion of Mandarin Chinese. It also reveals that discrepancies exist between translation management and practices. This descriptive study from a Chinese perspective will provide examples of translation policies in a cultural and linguistic context that is different from most Eurocentric studies, which helps to identify the regularities of translation policy in different contexts and contributes to the formulation of guidelines on a fair and sustainable translation policy. It is suggested that future translation policy studies should be conducted on an interdisciplinary basis, drawing upon both familiar subfields, such as translation theory and audiovisual translation studies, and other fields, such as political science, sociolinguistics, and anthropology.

Keywords: *language policy; Mainland China; minority languages; multilingualism*

MENGJUAN, ZHENG, LUO QINGPING, AND SHANG YA. 2019. "International dissemination of the Chinese language." In *The Language Situation in China*, edited by Li Yuming and Li Wei. De Gruyter. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-014>.

Abstract: The field of the international dissemination of the Chinese language is continuing to present good trends of development. The number of registered students at the Confucius Institutes has reached 850,000, while the number of overseas students studying in China is approaching 330,000 (Ministry of Education website 2010). During his 2009 visit to China, Barack Obama proposed the United States' "100,000 Strong" campaign for study abroad in China: as of 2013, 68,000 American students had studied abroad in China, primarily distributed in Beijing (北京), Shanghai (上海), Guangzhou (广州), Tianjin (天津), Chengdu (成都), Wuhan (武汉) and other cities (Lin 2013).

Keywords: *Chinese as a foreign language; Confucius Institutes; Standard Chinese*

MOSER, DAVID. 1997. "Covert Sexism in Mandarin Chinese." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 74: 1–44.

Abstract: Western linguists have studied sexism in English for decades, identifying it in vocabulary, grammar, discourse, and intonation. Recently, scholars have found similar sexist phenomena in Mandarin Chinese—in characters, vocabulary, idioms, and proverbs—reflecting China's long history of sexist social conventions. Much research has focused on easily identifiable sexist elements (e.g., derogatory terms for women, characters with the female radical carrying negative connotations), which have even been targeted for reform. However, this article argues that the more subtle sexism embedded in Chinese grammar often goes unnoticed, and it aims to uncover these hidden patterns where sexist assumptions are most powerfully present.

Keywords: *Chinese grammar; gender; grammar; language reform; Standard Chinese*

PREMARATNE, DILHARA D. 2015. "Globalisation, language planning and language rights: the recent script policy measures adopted by Japan and the People's Republic of

China." *Current Issues in Language Planning* 16 (4): 425–440.
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14664208.2014.979677>.

Abstract: In 2009, two significant script policy measures were adopted by Japan and the People's Republic of China (China hereafter), both as a response to national language needs triggered by globalization. However, the measures chosen by the two countries were very different, Japan choosing to increase and China choosing to standardize the Chinese characters in the respective official character lists. The Japanese script reform measure was an integral part of Japan's recent national efforts to beautify the Japanese language and preserve the Japanese culture. The new script policy was implemented specifically to counteract the impact of digital media on the Japanese script which came about due to the globalization process. The latest Japanese script reform thus drastically increased the number of official kanji (Chinese characters in the official character list), which had been substantially reduced in 1946 to facilitate mass literacy. In contrast, the Chinese script reform measure was an attempt to standardize and streamline its script to make it function effectively in digitalized environments. It was the centerpiece of China's current efforts to fast-track into the post-industrial knowledge economy and information society of the globalized, industrialized nations. The latest Chinese script reform thus rigorously weeded out large numbers of characters that had hitherto made its script untenable for computer use. Although the two language policy measures chosen to respond to the forces of globalization are fundamentally different, both Japan and China are similar in the indifference shown towards language rights and social justice issues caused by their respective policies.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; globalization; Japan; language policy; language rights; Mainland China; nationalism*

SANDEL, TODD L., WEN-YU CHAO, AND CHUNG-HUI LIANG. 2006. "Language Shift and Language Accommodation across Family Generations in Taiwan." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 27 (2): 126–147.
<https://doi.org/10.1080/01434630608668544>.

Abstract: This study explored language shift and accommodation among bilingual Mandarin and Tai-gi families in Taiwan. From the 1940s until the 1980s the Chinese Nationalist Party on Taiwan promoted Mandarin Chinese. Recent years have witnessed a shift in policy: since 2001 elementary schools throughout Taiwan offered mother-tongue education to preserve and maintain Taiwan's mother tongues. This paper is based upon interviews with 58 parents who lived in both urban and rural locations and whose children were enrolled in mother-tongue classes. Interview responses were analyzed both quantitatively and qualitatively. Quantitative analysis found significant language shift occurring from Tai-gi to Mandarin among parents and children, and a faster shift in urban versus rural environments. Qualitative analysis examined the perceived processes and meanings of language shift. Many parents spoke of accommodation as affecting language shift: they spoke Tai-gi to elders, mixed Tai-gi and Mandarin to peers, and Mandarin to children. Most parents perceived Tai-gi as more intimate than Mandarin and the source of tradition, while Mandarin was the language of public discourse. The perceived link between language and identity varied across location as most rural parents linked Tai-gi with a Taiwanese identity while urban parents did not.

Keywords: *bilingualism; language ideology; language policy; language shift; literacy; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwanese*

SUN HONGKAI (孙宏开). 1989. "Zhongguo kaizhang yuyan guihua gongzuo de jiben qingkuang (中国开展语言规划工作的基本情况) [Sketch of China's developing language planning]." *Journal of Chinese Linguistics* 17 (1): 1–49.

Abstract: This article mainly introduces the objectives and principal contents of language planning in China, with particular attention to the use of minority languages and writing systems. Its appendices provide information on the population and distribution of China's ethnic minorities, the autonomous areas of China's ethnic minorities, China's languages and their genealogical classification, and the types and use of minority writing systems in China.

Keywords: *language policy; Mainland China; minority languages; writing system*

TSAO, FENG-FU. 1999. "The language planning situation in Taiwan." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 20 (4-5): 328–375.

Abstract: The paper presents a detailed study of the language planning situation in Taiwan. After a general account of the socio-historical context in which the planning activities have taken place, a brief review of what happened in terms of language planning in Mainland China under the Nationalist government between 1911 and 1945 is presented. The following section provides a critical examination of the language planning activities in both language policy and language cultivation that have happened in Taiwan since the island was returned to Chinese jurisdiction in 1945. A turning point in the short history of language planning in Taiwan was reached in 1987, when martial law that had been in existence for forty years was lifted. Many changes have taken place since then and many more are in the making. The final section is therefore a careful examination of some important recent developments in language planning. In that section an optimistic outlook for the future is provided and an explanation for that optimism is given.

Keywords: *language policy; Taiwan*

TSUI, AMY B.M., MARK S.K. SHUM, CHI KIN WONG, SHEK KAM TSE, AND WING WAH KI. 1999. "Which agenda? Medium of instruction policy in post-1997 Hong Kong." *Language, Culture and Curriculum* 12 (3): 196–214. <https://doi.org/10.1080/07908319908666578>.

Abstract: The mandatory use of mother tongue education in Hong Kong after 1997 met strong objections from the local community. While the government put forward a comprehensive educational agenda to justify the implementation of the policy, this paper raises the question of whether the change in language policy was mainly driven by an educational agenda, or whether there were other underlying agendas. To address the question, the history of the medium of instruction in Hong Kong is reviewed, and the experience of three decolonized Asian countries, Malaysia, Singapore and India, is discussed. The paper suggests that the political agenda has always played an important role in language policy formulation and implementation. In view of the important role that language plays in nation building and social reconstruction, it is inevitable that Chinese medium instruction will become increasingly important. How the government will balance the need to strengthen the national identity of Hong Kong people and the need to maintain the international outlook and economic development of Hong Kong will have a major impact on the review of the new medium of instruction policy in 2001.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; language policy; literacy; Standard Chinese*

VAN DEN BERG, M. E. 1986. "Language planning and language use in Taiwan: Social identity, language accommodation, and language choice behavior." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 97–115.

Abstract: This article argues that sociolinguistic models developed for stable bilingual communities may not fully capture rapidly changing settings. Using Taiwan as the case study, it shows how language policy and regime changes shifted the status of Japanese and later Mandarin, and it asks who uses Mandarin in face-to-face interaction, under what social conditions, and for what reasons. The central concern is how to measure ongoing language change and connect small-scale interactional data with broader functional patterns of language use.

Keywords: *cultural identity; language change; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

WANG PAO-CHIEN (王保鍵). 2022. "National languages development act." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018815.

Abstract: This entry examines Taiwan's Development of National Languages Act, enacted in 2019 to recognize, protect, and promote the country's linguistic diversity. It explains how "national languages" include the natural and sign languages used by Taiwan's different ethnic groups, establishing equality and prohibiting discrimination. The Act creates institutional mechanisms for policy coordination, language research, documentation, standardized writing systems, education, teacher training, public services, interpretation, media, and cultural production. Priority is given to critically endangered languages and their intergenerational transmission. Overall, the legislation represents a shift from linguistic uniformity toward multicultural language rights, revitalization, and greater social inclusion in Taiwan today.

Keywords: *endangered languages; language policy; language rights; linguistic diversity; minority languages; Taiwan*

WU CHUNG-CHIEH (吳中杰). 2022. "Policies on the Hakka language since the late 1980s." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018821.

Abstract: This entry examines the development of Hakka language policy in Taiwan from the late 1980s onward. It describes the transition from Mandarin-centered assimilation to multicultural recognition, driven partly by Hakka activism and democratization. Major measures include Hakka broadcasting, school instruction, teaching materials, language certification, institutional support, and the creation of dedicated government bodies. The Hakka Basic Act further strengthened official protection and cultural revitalization. Despite progress, declining transmission, limited daily use, and generational language shift remain serious concerns. Effective policy therefore requires sustained education, media visibility, community participation, and opportunities to use Hakka in public and private life throughout Taiwan.

Keywords: *Hakka; language policy; Taiwan*

YI JUN (易军), ZHOU DAOJUAN (周道娟), WANG QI (王奇), RONG HONG (容宏), MENG QINGYU (孟庆瑜), HAO AQING (郝阿庆), AND ZHAI ZHIGUO (翟志国). 2014. "Language application management." In *The Language Situation in China. 2012-2013*. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511592-004>.

Abstract: On 20 January 2011, the Symposium on the 10th Anniversary of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Standard Spoken and Written Chinese Language ("the Law") was held in Beijing by the National People's Congress Education, Science, Culture, and Public Health Committee, the Ministry of Education, the State Language Commission ("SLC"), and the Legislative Affairs Office of the State Council. The purpose of the symposium was to summarize the achievements and experience obtained from the implementation of the Law over the past 10 years. The symposium also blueprinted a legal

system regulating languages; it also discussed the medium- and long-term scientific development of the spoken and written language. Prior to the publication of the Outline for the Long-term Reform and Development of the Spoken and Written National Language (2010–2020) (“the Outline”), 30 relevant departments of the Central Government and the State Council, 20 relevant departments and public institutions of the Ministry of Education, senior leaders of SLC, members of the Advisory Committee, and experts in the related fields had all been consulted. In addition, a briefing on the revision of the Outline was held based on the opinions collected. The Outline had been revised for more than 20 times in keeping with the spirit of the 18th National Congress of the Communist Party of China and the Sixth Plenum of the 17th CPC Central Committee. The finalized version was then approved by the 35th meeting of the Party Group of the Ministry of Education and issued by the Ministry of Education and SLC on 4 December 2012. The Outline is an important instruction that guides China’s present and future language tasks. The Outline is also the first comprehensive, purposeful, and clear guidance issued in the history of China’s language planning.

Keywords: *language policy; Standard Chinese*

ZHANG XIAOHENG (張小衡) AND ZHANG HUANQI (張煥淇). 2013. "Liang'an Hanzi guifan bishun bijiao (兩岸漢字規範筆順比較) [A comparison of standardized stroke orders for Chinese characters in Mainland China and Taiwan]." *Zhongguo Yumen Tongxun* (中国语文通讯) [Newsletter of Chinese Language] 91 (1) : 17–26.

Abstract: Stroke order in Chinese characters refers to the sequence in which strokes are written. It has two meanings: the direction of movement within an individual stroke, and the order in which separate strokes are written. Because stroke direction is relatively simple, discussions generally focus on the second meaning. Mastering standardized stroke order is important for handwriting instruction, dictionary arrangement and retrieval, and computer input. It helps learners write accurately, neatly, and efficiently, while supporting stroke-based, radical-based, and pinyin-based lookup systems. Two official standards operate across mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Macao, though Hong Kong and Macao have no government-issued standard. Mainland China uses two documents based on standardized Song typefaces; Taiwan uses one document based on a Kai typeface. Earlier comparative studies examined only overlapping characters without explaining criteria for judging graphic or stroke-order identity. This study therefore seeks to provide comparison, classification, and documentation of characters with different orders.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Hong Kong; information retrieval; input method; Macao; Mainland China; standardization; stroke order; Taiwan*

ZHAO, SHOUHUI, AND RICHARD B. BALDAUF. 2008. *Planning Chinese Characters: Reaction, Evolution or Revolution?* Boston, MA: Springer-Verlag US. (*Language policy*, vol. 9).

Abstract: This book offers a comprehensive study of Chinese character planning, combining language policy analysis, historical research, and discussion of writing reform. It examines three major twentieth-century movements in the People’s Republic of China: simplification, alphabetization, and computer encoding. The authors assess the political goals, institutional actors, social reactions, and practical consequences of these initiatives, asking whether character modernization represents reaction, evolution, or revolution. Attention is given to literacy, standardization, cultural identity, technological change, and digital accessibility. The study ultimately argues for historically informed, flexible solutions to the challenges facing character-based writing in contemporary China and beyond, especially digitally today.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; digitalization; language policy; literacy; script reform; simplification*

ZHOU, M. 2006. "Language education policy in China." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00660-X>.

Abstract: Language education policy in the People's Republic of China (PRC) consists of the PRC Constitution provisions and education-oriented legislation, the PRC government's executive regulations and decrees, and the Chinese Communist Party's (CCP) policies and directives. The relationship between the three is rather complicated, but as a rule the CCP's policies and directives have been underpinning the other two and, sometimes, above them, at least as far as language education policy is concerned. As a multinational and multilingual state, the PRC has been struggling between accommodation and integration, a struggle that has been conditioned by the CCP's ideology, the Cold War, and globalization. This has resulted in pluralistic (1949–1958), integrationist (1958–1977), and bilingual/multilingual (1978–present) stages of language education policy development. Regardless of the changes, China always faces challenges as how to implement its national policies and how to adjust local conditions.

Keywords: *language ideology; language policy; Standard Chinese*

ZHOU QINGSHENG (周庆生). 2021. *Lun Yuyan Zhengce Guihua* (论语言政策规划) [On Language Policy and Planning]. Beijing: Zhongguo Shehui Kexue Chubanshe.

Abstract: This book focuses on language policy and language planning in China and internationally, across both historical and contemporary contexts. It aims to construct a theoretical framework and an analytical approach for examining how language policies and planning practices are formulated, implemented, and evaluated. The book contributes to the development of language-policy research by connecting theoretical discussion with diverse linguistic, social, political, and historical issues.

Keywords: *language policy; Mainland China; sociolinguistics*

8. Sociolinguistics (67 entries)

BRADLEY, D. 2006. "China: Language Situation." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/01685-0>.

Abstract: China is a highly multilingual country in which Sinitic languages have historically held a dominant cultural and political position. Its languages are traditionally classified into ten broad groups, including Sino-Tibetan, Manchu-Tungus, Mongolic, Turkic, Austroasiatic, Tai-Kadai, Miao-Yao, Indo-European, Korean, and Austronesian. These groups are distributed unevenly across the country, with considerable diversity in the southwest, northwest, northeast, and Taiwan. The text reviews proposed historical relationships among these language families. The relationship between Chinese and Tibeto-Burman is widely accepted, whereas links involving Tai-Kadai, Austronesian, Miao-Yao, and the so-called Altaic family remain debated or have been rejected. It also emphasizes China's enduring cultural influence on Japan, Korea, and Vietnam.

Keywords: *historical linguistics; language family; linguistic diversity; minority languages; Sinitic languages; Sino-Tibetan*

BRUCHE-SCHULZ, GISELA. 1997. "'Fuzzy' Chinese: The status of Cantonese in Hong Kong." *Journal of Pragmatics* 27 (3): 295–314. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-2166\(95\)00048-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-2166(95)00048-8).

Abstract: This paper addresses the changing status of Cantonese in the public perception of Hong Kong. The approach of 1997, the year when Hong Kong will be handed back to China, will mark the beginning of the official presence of Putonghua, which so far plays only a marginal role. The notion of Chinese, which is now used as a generic term in the bracket of an official 'Chinese-English' situation, will have to be specified in terms of domains reserved for Putonghua and Cantonese. A major issue will be how Putonghua will be introduced in schools, as a medium of instruction (as English is now) or as a second language. The issue is blurred, as the Putonghua norm is already taught as the norm of the written code (Modern Standard Chinese), even though the pronunciation is Cantonese. Examples of classroom discourse are provided. The paper concludes with some considerations of language prospects within the changing political landscape of China.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Hong Kong; language policy; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

CHEN XIAOJIN (陳曉錦). 2007. "Haiwai Hanyu fangyan yu haiwai Hanyu fangyan diaocha (海外漢語方言與海外漢語方言調查) [Overseas Chinese dialects and surveys of overseas Chinese dialects]." *Yueyu Yanjiu* (粵語研究) [Cantonese studies] 1: 39–52.

Abstract: The text distinguishes between "Chinese external dialects" and overseas Chinese dialects. Standard Chinese is described as the common language of the Han people, based on Beijing pronunciation, northern vocabulary, and modern vernacular grammar. Traditional Chinese dialectology identifies seven major groups: Northern, Wu, Xiang, Gan, Yue, Min, and Hakka. "Chinese external dialects" refers to Chinese linguistic elements historically absorbed by Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese, including readings and written characters. By contrast, overseas Chinese dialects are varieties originally spoken in mainland China and carried abroad by Chinese migrants. Because many migrants came from southeastern coastal regions, overseas communities mainly use Yue, Min, and Hakka varieties. These dialects remain branches of domestic varieties shaped by new geographical settings.

Keywords: *contrastive dialectology; language contact; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese*

CHIANG MIN-HUA (江敏華) AND HE CHUN-HUI (何純惠). 2022. "Writing systems: Taiwanese Hakka." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018829.

Abstract: This entry surveys the development and use of writing systems for Taiwanese Hakka. It explains how Hakka has been represented through Chinese characters, romanization, and mixed writing systems, reflecting Taiwan's multilingual history and changing language policies. The entry also highlights the role of missionary romanization, modern standardization efforts, and state-supported systems in promoting Hakka literacy and strengthening the language's cultural status. These competing orthographies demonstrate that writing is not merely a technical issue but also relates to language identity, education, preservation, and revitalization.

Keywords: *Hakka; orthography; romanization; standardization; Taiwan; writing system*

CHU, XIAO-QUAN. 2001. "Linguistic diversity in Shanghai." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 11 (1): 17–24. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.11.1.04xia>.

Abstract: This article examines Shanghai's linguistic situation around 1999, focusing on the coexistence of Putonghua, Shanghainese, other regional Chinese varieties, and English. It presents Shanghai as a dynamic multilingual environment shaped by economic transformation, internal migration, modernization, and changing communication needs. A central argument is that the boundaries between these linguistic varieties are flexible rather than fixed. The article is valuable because it challenges the idea that Shanghai is becoming simply monolingual and instead highlights the interaction between language diversity, urban change, and local identity. However, because the study reflects the situation of 1999, it should be complemented by more recent research on Shanghainese maintenance, language shift, migration, and attitudes toward Putonghua.

Keywords: *language contact; multilingualism; Shanghai; Shanghainese; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

CHUNG, KAREN STEFFEN. 2006. "Hypercorrection in Taiwan Mandarin." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 197–214. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.04chu>.

Abstract: In spite of a widening acceptance of attenuated retroflexed initials (zh-, ch- sh-) in Taiwan Mandarin today, there is a parallel movement in seemingly the opposite direction: a growing use of the retroflexed initials in certain contexts. A conflict between the two trends often surfaces in the form of hypercorrection, that is, incorrect substitution of the retroflexed initials for the corresponding dental initials (z-, c-, s-). Labov (1973) observed a trend toward a similar kind of phonetic hypercorrection in New York City English, mainly among the upwardly aspiring lower middle class. Though this group is also especially susceptible to the use of hypercorrect forms in Taiwan, people in all walks of life with all levels of education have been observed to use hypercorrect forms. This demonstrates, first, that the textbook forms of the retroflexed vs. dental initials are learned imperfectly by a wide spectrum of speakers of Taiwan Mandarin; second, that the retroflexed initials retain a certain cachet in marking speech as more prestigious and authoritative; and third, that retroflexion, hypercorrect or otherwise, has for many people taken on the function of simply marking formal discourse, in addition to its use for disambiguation, highlighting, and stylistic effect.

Keywords: *language ideology; phonetics; retroflex sounds; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

DECHICCHIS, J. 2006. "Taiwan: Language situation." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier.

Abstract: Taiwan is a multilingual society shaped by successive periods of Austronesian, Sinitic, Japanese, and European influence. Indigenous Austronesian languages have been spoken on the island since prehistoric times, but many are endangered; the ROC officially recognizes 11 Indigenous groups and has introduced policies supporting their languages. Min Nan is historically the dominant local Sinitic variety and remains widely spoken, while Hakka is associated with ethnic identity but has experienced language shift, especially in urban areas. Mandarin became dominant after 1949 through centralized education, media, and language standardization, and is now spoken by more than 95% of the population. Japanese remains familiar among older generations and culturally influential, while English is the most popular foreign language. Taiwan also has distinctive writing practices, including traditional characters, Zhuyin, and several romanization systems.

Keywords: *Austronesian languages; Hakka; language shift; Min; minority languages; sociolinguistics; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

DEDE, KEITH. 2006. "Standard Chinese and the Xining dialect: The rise of an interdialectal standard." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 319–334. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.10ded>.

Abstract: Xining, the capital of Qinghai province, is an especially valuable location for observing the spread and influence of Standard Chinese, or Putonghua, for at least two reasons. First, the dialect's history of contact with non-Sinitic languages, mostly Tibetan and Mongolic languages, created an older linguistic stratum that differs markedly from other Mandarin dialects, indeed with most all Chinese dialects, in clearly identifiable ways, so that comparisons between Standard Chinese and variations within the Xining dialect reflect unambiguous cases of standard cum dialect language contact. Second, the demographic history of the region, including large-scale migrations of Chinese-speaking people from other provinces, created a socio-cultural context in which the promotion of Standard Chinese would likely find fertile ground. This paper shows that the combination of these two factors has created a situation in which the old Xining dialect is rapidly disappearing. In its place is not Standard Chinese, per se, but an interdialect, a compromise variety stripped of the most obvious dialect features but clearly distinct from Standard Chinese. The differences will be shown to exist in the phonology, lexicon and syntax of the dialect and that the more highly educated members of the community are leading the changes toward the New Xining dialect. While Standard Chinese is shown to have been a powerful force in the creation the New Xining dialect, it has not completely replaced the local dialect.

Keywords: *language contact; lexicology; phonology; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; syntax*

DONG, JIE, AND JAN BLOMMAERT. 2009. "Space, scale and accents: Constructing migrant identity in Beijing." *Multilingua: Journal of Cross-Cultural and Interlanguage Communication* 28 (1): 1–23. <https://doi.org/10.1515/mult.2009.001>.

Abstract: This paper draws on the recently theorized notions of space and scale in sociolinguistics to investigate the complexity and micro-variation of the Chinese language in the context of mass internal migration, and the way in which sociolinguistic processes shed light on the construction of migrant identities. Despite the enormously rich diversity in Chinese languages, images of linguistic stability and homogeneity overlie the societal diversity that characterizes every real social environment. The monoglot ideologies focused on Putonghua often present obstacles for migrant workers whose Putonghua proficiency is limited and disqualify their existing language resources and skills. Three vignettes will illustrate this. The first one demonstrates the presence and influence of Putonghua in an eastern coastal city through a story told by a migrant child; the second vignette reveals how a migrant worker's regional accent is misrecognized in the interactions with the locals; and the third vignette illustrates how a migrant worker is polyglot in one language and how

this polyglot repertoire is organized indexically in relation to layered and stratified spaces. Therefore, the monoglot ideologies often disqualify some people's linguistic resources; many migrant workers nevertheless develop a polyglot repertoire and navigate such obstacles.

Keywords: *language ideology; multilingualism; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

FAH, EDMOND LEE EU. 1990. "Profile of the Singapore Chinese dialect groups." *Statistics Singapore Newsletter*.

Abstract: Singapore is a multicultural society whose population has historically included communities from Southeast Asia, China, India, and Europe. In the period examined, Chinese residents constituted the largest ethnic group, followed by Malays and Indians. The Chinese population was linguistically diverse, comprising more than 20 dialect groups shaped by different migration origins. This paper focuses on the three largest groups: Hokkiens, Teochews, and Cantonese. Using data from the 1990 and 2000 Population Censuses, it examines their demographic profiles and distribution. The 2000 data combine a register-based census of usual residents with a 20-per-cent household sample covering people present in Singapore. The study therefore connects ethnic composition, migration history, and dialect affiliation through official demographic evidence.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Chinese diaspora; Min; Singapore; Sinitic languages*

FAT, LAU CHUN. 2005. "A dialect murders another dialect: the case of Hakka in Hong Kong." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 2005 (173). <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.2005.2005.173.23>.

Abstract: Both Hakka and Cantonese are defined as "Chinese dialects" in China. Before Hong Kong developed into a metropolis, Hakka was the most widespread language spoken by the indigenous inhabitants in the rural area. However, Hakka speakers within the territory have almost completed the shift to Cantonese in the past fifty years. The changing political milieu and the language policy of the colonial government caused its extinction in two generation's time, when Cantonese was enjoying a quasi "official" status in the former British colony. The loss of Hakka speakers was caused by the unwillingness of the parent to talk to their children in their ancestral tongue, who themselves were also shifting to Cantonese. Most people regard Hakka as useless and the rating of their tongue is becoming negative in the younger generations. The Hakka fluency, knowledge of pronunciation and vocabulary decrease with age. The worst thing is that most people do not see "Hakka" as a part of the traditional culture of Hong Kong but just regard it as a barrier for acquiring Hong Kong identity, which almost equals Cantonese language and culture.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Hakka; Hong Kong; language ideology; language shift; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics*

FENG CHUANHUANG (馮傳璜). 2022. "Xinjiapo de Huayuwen hui tangping ma? (新加坡的華語文會躺平嗎?) [Will Mandarin in Singapore stagnate?]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang) (語文建設[香港])* [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 127-128: 37-40.

Abstract: This article examines the changing linguistic ecology of Singapore, focusing on the decline of Chinese dialects, the promotion of Mandarin, and the growing dominance of English. It argues that the Speak Mandarin Campaign, particularly its slogan "Speak more Mandarin and speak fewer dialects," established an opposition between Mandarin and dialects that contributed to the erosion of intergenerational dialect transmission. The resulting language shift has transformed the mother-tongue environment: younger Singaporeans increasingly encounter English as their first language and learn Mandarin primarily through formal education. The article further suggests that Mandarin may

eventually experience a fate similar to that of the dialects because of English's dominant role in education, employment, and public life. It therefore calls for greater recognition of linguistic diversity and a more balanced language policy that values Mandarin, Chinese cultural resources, and dialect preservation.

Keywords: *language policy; language shift; Singapore; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

FOLEY, JOSEPH A. 2006. "English as a lingua franca: Singapore." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 2006 (177). <https://doi.org/10.1515/IJSL.2006.004>.

Abstract: When people discuss English as a global lingua franca, the implication is not so much how widely used the language is, but rather what form of English should be used. This paper describes the role and features of a variety of English used in Singapore as one example of the developing new varieties of English that are emerging. The consequences of the spread of new varieties are then discussed in more general terms of standardization, identity, and what role the language classroom must play in developing a global English.

Keywords: *multilingualism; Singapore*

GAN YU-EN (甘于恩) AND SIN WAI-KWOK (冼偉國). 2009. "Malaixiya Hanyu fangyan gaikuang ji yuyan jiechu de chubu yanjiu (馬來西亞漢語方言概況及語言接觸的初步研究) [Study on Chinese dialects and language contact in Malaysia]." *Yueyu Yanjiu (粵語研究) [Research on Cantonese]* 4-5: 49–56.

Abstract: This article examines the varieties and distribution of Chinese dialects in Malaysia. It also investigates contact among these dialects, patterns of lexical borrowing, and variation in the grammar of the written language, while making the necessary comparisons with local Chinese dialects. It is divided into three parts: (1) Malaysia's geographical location and a general overview of its Chinese population; (2) the varieties and distribution of Chinese dialects in Malaysia; and (3) manifestations of language contact in Chinese dialects.

Keywords: *language contact; Malaysia; Sinitic languages*

GAO, YIHONG, XINCHUN SU, AND LEI ZHOU. 2000. "Pre-handover language attitudes in Hong Kong, Beijing, and Guangzhou." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 10 (1): 135–153.

Abstract: In May 1997, a matched guise test was conducted on 304 college students in Hong Kong, Beijing, and Guangzhou. The stimulus material was presented in 4 guises: Cantonese, English, Putonghua, and Putonghua with Cantonese accent. Major findings: (1) What distinguished Hong Kong subjects' sociolinguistic identity was not Cantonese, English or Putonghua as found in previous studies, but Putonghua with Cantonese accent. Considering Brewer's (1991) optimal distinctiveness theory, this would suggest parallel needs of "being Chinese" and "being Hongkongers." (2) Guangzhou was closer to Beijing rather than to Hong Kong in language attitudes. The cutting boundary appeared between the mainland and Hong Kong, not between Cantonese-speaking and non-Cantonese-speaking communities.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Guangzhou; Hong Kong; language ideology; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

GROVES, JULIE M. 2008. "Language or dialect—or topolect? A comparison of the attitudes of Hong Kongers and Mainland Chinese towards the status of Cantonese." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 179.

Abstract: Is Cantonese a language or a dialect? If linguistic factors were the sole criterion, it would most likely be thought a language, while political and cultural considerations would

determine it to be a dialect, and Bell's (1976) sociolinguistic typology would place it somewhere in between. The attitude of the speakers themselves is usually said to be the deciding factor, but no direct surveys of Cantonese speakers have ever been undertaken. This study reports on a comparative survey of three groups of Chinese: 53 Hong Kong Cantonese speakers, 18 Mainland Chinese Cantonese speakers, and 72 Mainland Chinese Putonghua speakers. It was found that the Putonghua speakers held more 'classic' views, the majority seeing Cantonese as a dialect. In contrast, only just over half the Hong Kongers and two-fifths the Mainland Cantonese speakers considered it clearly a dialect, while one-third of all respondents favored a mid-point classification. The differing perspectives held by the groups can be traced to their different political and linguistic situations, which touch issues of identity. The uncertainties in classification also reflect a problem with terminology. The Chinese word usually translated dialect, *fangyan* (方言), does not accurately match the English word dialect. Victor Mair (1991) has proposed adoption of the more neutral, mid-point term *topolect* as a literal English translation of the word *fangyan*. This study recommends adoption of *topolect* to classify both the major groupings and the representative varieties of each of the major groupings of the Chinese dialects.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Guangzhou; Hong Kong; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese; topolect*

HE, YUANJIAN. 2006. "Some observations on dialectal lexis interference in Putonghua: With a specific reference to question words and interrogative particles in wh-questions of Chengdu Putonghua." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 279–298. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.08he>.

Abstract: How dialectal lexis may interfere with Putonghua spoken in a region has long been talked about but has rarely received much attention in scholarly literature. The issue is often complicated by the fact that there is a lack of a set of commonly recognized criteria with which to define regional Putonghua varieties vis-à-vis the regional dialects. Against this background, I have in this paper first argued for taking Putonghua education and use at, after and beyond school as the benchmark for defining regional Putonghua varieties either as true linguistic entities or as conceptual entities. Then, I have examined how question words and interrogative particles in the Chengdu dialect find their way into the Putonghua spoken in that region, attributing the lexical interference to two main factors. The first is the salient linguistic connection between Putonghua and the Chengdu dialect, which is a major southwestern branch of Mandarin, and the second is more sociolinguistically related, being associated with the speaker's education and need for using Putonghua at work against a rapidly developing regional economy.

Keywords: *comparative dialectology; Northern variety; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

HEYLEN, ANN. 2005. "The legacy of literacy practices in colonial Taiwan. Japanese–Taiwanese–Chinese: language interaction and identity formation." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 26 (6): 496–511. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01434630508668422>.

Abstract: This paper offers a historical and sociolinguistic interrogation of Taiwanese to demonstrate the significance of language continuum in relation to identity formation. To this end, Taiwanese is discussed as a particular variety of language. Literacy practices in the Japanese colonial period (1895–1945) are contrasted with the precolonial and post-Japanese colonial period. The paper maintains that policies of Japanese linguistic colonialism strengthened the sociosemiotic cohesion amongst speakers of Taiwanese and discusses how this experience resonated with the new reality after Japanese colonial rule in 1945 when Taiwan was reunited with its Chinese historical and cultural heritage. It suggests that in the post-Japanese colonial period, spoken Taiwanese continued to be a

convincing vehicle of struggle for an alternative national identity. A proper appreciation of this situation depends on how we define literacy practices and comprehend these in the context of Taiwan's sociolinguistic landscape, past and present. Special reference will be made to diglossia, the connotation between script and language, criteria of literacy (functional and cultural), Chinese language standardization and Japanese linguistic colonialism.

Keywords: *Japanese; language ideology; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

HSIAU, A-CHIN. 1997. "Language ideology in Taiwan: The KMT's language policy, the Tai-yü language movement, and ethnic politics." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 18 (4): 302–315. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01434639708666322>.

Abstract: Taiwan's political climate, which has been the single most important influence in the development of the island's local languages, has changed dramatically since the mid1980s. One of most important consequences of Taiwan's democratization is the Tai-yü language movement, which aims to revive this major local language and which symbolizes the recent, rapid growth of local identity awareness. The promoters of the movement reject the official definition of Tai-yü as a 'dialect'. For them, bilingual education and the establishment of a Tai-yü pronunciation and writing system are crucial to the rebirth of the language. The movement has posed a threat to the status of Mandarin as the national language and the symbol of Chinese identity and political dominance of the ruling Nationalist Party. This paper analyses the official language policy, which had exalted Mandarin and suppressed other local languages, and the efforts to revive Tai-yü. The paper points out that the Tai-yü language movement shares with the official policy a language ideology which is based on the nation-state idea. The dynamics of the Tai-yü language movement reveals a pressing problem facing Taiwan: how to balance national cohesion with multilingualism and multiculturalism?

Keywords: *bilingualism; language ideology; language policy; Taiwanese*

HSIEH, SHELLEY CHING-YU. 2005. "Taiwanese loanwords in Mandarin Chinese: language interaction in Taiwan." *Taiwan Papers*.

Abstract: In the lexicon of contemporary Mandarin, a strong tendency to borrow from Taiwanese can be observed. Using newspapers and youth language trends as a data source, this paper examines the written representation of Taiwanese loanwords in Mandarin and the interaction between Mandarin and Taiwanese. The written representation of Taiwanese loanwords in Mandarin falls into four categories. Transliteration is a phonetic transcription. Loan translation is based on semantic similarity. A mixed word creation is a combination of the above two, and a neologism may also be formed to represent a loanword. These four categories correspond to the traditional principles of character creation in Chinese. Finally, the paper concludes that Taiwanese has re-emerged to challenge the preeminent status of Mandarin in the last decade, encouraged by political reforms in Taiwan.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese script; language contact; loanwords; romanization; Standard Chinese; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

KHOO HUI-LU (許慧如). 2019. "Hou Guoyu yundong de yuyan taidu: Taiwan nianqingren dui wu zhong Huayu kouyin de taidu diaocha (後國語運動的語言態度 – 台灣年輕人對五種華語口音的態度調查) [The language attitudes in post guoyu movement era in Taiwan: A study of Taiwanese young people's attitudes towards five Mandarin varieties]." *Taiwan Yuwen Yanjiu* (臺灣語文研究) [Taiwan Journal of Linguistics] 14 (2). [https://doi.org/10.6710/JTLL.201910_14\(2\).0003](https://doi.org/10.6710/JTLL.201910_14(2).0003).

Abstract: This study *investigated* young Taiwanese's attitudes towards five Mandarin varieties— 2nd-generation Waisheng Mandarin, Taiwan Mandarin, Northern Chinese Mandarin, Southern Chinese Mandarin, and Taiwanese Mandarin. The first four, if contextualized in the long-term "Standard Guoyu Movement" in Taiwan, can all be considered "standard" Mandarin. This study intends to explore whether the stereotypes towards Mandarin formed and implemented by the Standard Guoyu Movement remain among young Taiwanese people. Results showed 2nd-generation *Waisheng* Mandarin remains best evaluated in all categories except "Intimacy", while Taiwanese Mandarin was evaluated in a reverse manner. Chinese Mandarin varieties were not highly evaluated. Meanwhile, Taiwan Mandarin was stably highly evaluated in all categories; the gap between social attractiveness and function of Taiwan Mandarin was the smallest among the five varieties.

Keywords: *language ideology; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

KLÖTER, HENNING, AND JULIA WASSERFALL. 2022. "Introduction: Language and society in Taiwan." *International Journal of Taiwan Studies* 5 (2): 217–223. <https://doi.org/10.1163/24688800-05020001>.

Abstract: This topical section brings together five essays that cover different aspects in the intersection of language and society in contemporary Taiwan. Briefly outlining the contents of each essay, this introduction focuses on the question of how the essays complement each other in terms of level of analysis, empirical basis, and interdisciplinary approach. It shows how research on language planning on the national level and its underlying ideology ties in with analyses of the language choice behavior of individual speakers at the receiving end of language planning. Claims derived from individual case studies in turn require quantitative data to allow for generalizability. Finally, interdisciplinary research in the intersection of language and media studies helps us to understand how language standards and dominant language ideologies are disseminated, reproduced, and challenged.

Keywords: *language policy; language shift; media*

LI, CHRIS WEN-CHAO. 2004. "Conflicting notions of language purity: The interplay of archaizing, ethnographic, reformist, elitist and xenophobic purism in the perception of Standard Chinese." *Language & Communication* 24 (2): 97–133. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.langcom.2003.09.002>.

Abstract: This paper examines factors complicating the definition of Standard Chinese, including register and socio-geographical variation, sound change and folk etymology, foreign loans and contact-induced structural change, and inherent imprecisions in the national spelling system. Also examined are reactions to change in the linguistic and language-teaching communities, how lay and academic attitudes towards impurities and linguistic innovation differ, and how differences between Chinese and western notions of 'language' and 'dialect' serve to further widen the gap between the textbook standard and perceived standardness. Predictions are made regarding the future development of Modern Standard Chinese that take into consideration the popular appeal of the language of westernized Chinese societies (e.g., Hong Kong and Taiwan) and the effect of the growth of native speakers of Mandarin in the Chinese-speaking world.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; language ideology; language shift; Mainland China; Standard Chinese; standardization; Taiwan*

LI, CHIN-AN. 2008. "The lexical influence of colonial language policies on Taiwanese novel-writing, 1924-1998: A computer-assisted corpus analysis." *Shida Xuebao*:

Renwen yu Shehui Lei (師大學報：人文與社會類) [Journal of National Taiwan Normal University: Humanities and Social Sciences] 53 (1): 65–81.

Abstract: In Taiwan the language of most of the population, Taiwanese, historically has been subject to two "national" language policies due to political colonization. Both policies resulted in linguistic contact between Taiwanese and other languages which led to certain forms of lexical change and variation in the writing of Taiwanese novels. From 1895 to 1945, Japan occupied Taiwan and practiced a colonial language policy, making Japanese the national language. From 1945 to this day, the Chinese have practiced their own colonial language policy by replacing Japanese with Mandarin Chinese as the national language. The influence of both Japanese and Chinese languages on the Taiwanese lexicon has been overwhelming. This researcher has collected five Taiwanese novels written in Romanized Chinese by two novelists during the Japanese era, specifically in the period 1924-1960, and has also compiled a corpus of 113,880 words after computer-aided segmentation. He has also collected another lexical corpus based on Taiwanese novels written in the 90's and using a total of 94,910 different words. Comparing these two corpora, the researcher has found that the Japanese influence on Taiwanese novel writing had not decreased as significantly as might have been expected; on the other hand, Mandarin influence increased due to the KMT's Mandarin language policy. After comparing the Taiwanese "local layer" to the loanwords from the other two languages during these two eras, it was found that the lexical density of the local layer is higher in the Post-Japanese or Chinese era, and that lexical expansion is an ongoing process.

Keywords: *borrowing; language change; language policy; loanwords; Taiwanese*

LI, YUMING, AND LI WEI, EDS. 2019. "The language situation in China in 2013." In *The Language Situation in China*, edited by Li Yuming and Li Wei. De Gruyter. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-001>.

Abstract: 2013 was the first year that our country implemented the Outline for Spoken and Written Language Planning (语言文字规划纲要). The spirit of "vigorously promoting and standardizing the use of the common national spoken and written language, and scientifically protecting the spoken and written languages of each ethnic group" was more deeply impressed upon the public consciousness, as inheriting and promoting the perpetuation of Chinese linguistic culture became the focus of attention, language and national security entered the field of vision of more people, society profoundly pondered hot topics of conversation on language, and new aspects emerged in exchanges and cooperation on language and culture, for the harmonious and healthy development of linguistic life.

Keywords: *language policy; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

LIAO, SILVIE. 2008. "A Perceptual Dialect Study of Taiwan Mandarin: Language Attitudes in the Era of Political Battle." In *Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20)*, edited by Majorie K M Chan and Hana Kang. The Ohio State University. 391–408.

Abstract: Due to the political separation of Taiwan and China and the contact with native Taiwanese speakers since 1949, the standard Mandarin in Taiwan has differed from the standard Mandarin in China. Although the government has enforced its "Mandarin Only Policy", strictly treating Mandarin as the only office language in Taiwan, Taiwan Mandarin has even become more diverse among speakers because of different degrees of contacts with regional dialects and also the conflicts between different ethnic and political groups. Located against this background, this paper has two foresights. First, drawing on Silverstein's (1996) concept of indexicality, I will discuss how different phonological

variants in Taiwan Mandarin can possibly produce indexical relationships between linguistic variants and social or political identity. Second, I will examine the people of Taiwan's perceptions of two varieties of Taiwan Mandarin: Taipei qiang 'Taipei accent' and Taichong qiang 'Taichong accent'. One hundred and fifty-eight students were recruited to listen to four speakers from Taipei and Taichong and rate the voice on twelve traits using a six-point scale rate. Listeners were also asked to answer the region where the speaker is from in a forced-choice question with five choices. The study finds that salient dialect-specific properties are important cues for listeners to identify a speaker's regional categorization. Besides, the consequence of the contested political ideologies manipulated by two major political parties has resulted in new indexicality of the linguistic features. Different varieties of Taiwan Mandarin index not only the traditional status traits but also the political inclination and cosmopolitanness. Finally, the study demonstrates that perceptual dialectological methods can be used to examine how language ideologies are realized in people's metapragmatic comments and how different indexical values can be mingled together.

Keywords: *cultural identity; language contact; language ideology; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

LIN JIANPING (林建平). 2026. "Xianggang Putonghua jiaoyu zongshu (香港普通話教育綜述) [An overview of Putonghua education in Hong Kong]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang) (語文建設[香港])* [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 132: 13–20.

Abstract: Hong Kong is a Chinese society with a multicultural and multilingual environment. Census data from the past decade show that Cantonese is the most widely spoken oral language in Hong Kong society, while Putonghua and English are roughly on par with each other. Comparing Guangzhou, Shenzhen, and Hong Kong, the most distinctive feature of Hong Kong's sociolinguistic landscape is the widespread use of Cantonese; living in Hong Kong without knowing Cantonese creates considerable inconvenience in daily life. Before the 1997 handover, Putonghua teaching in Hong Kong attracted considerable academic attention, with seminars being held to explore topics such as Putonghua teaching and assessment, as well as teacher training. After 1997, the concept of "Putonghua education" emerged and gradually enriched its connotations. Putonghua education is incorporated into formal education both in Mainland China and in Hong Kong. The difference is that in the Mainland, Putonghua education is integrated into Chinese language education in schools, whereas in Hong Kong it is primarily conducted as an independent subject, the "Putonghua subject" (Song Xinqiao, 2013). "Hong Kong Putonghua education" has distinctive Hong Kong characteristics: it differs from international Chinese language education, nor is it entirely traditional Chinese education (language and literature education). Rather, it is built upon the soil of Hong Kong, against the backdrop of the strong regional dialect "Hong Kong Cantonese". In primary and secondary schools, the "Putonghua subject" has been established. Some schools run the "Putonghua subject" in parallel with Chinese education (using Cantonese as the medium of instruction) as a dual-track system; other schools combine the "Putonghua subject" with "teaching Chinese in Putonghua" (using Putonghua as the medium of instruction) into an integrated model: the "Chinese and Putonghua subject". Whether in the "dual-track" or the "integrated" model, both emphasize the inheritance and promotion of Chinese culture.

Keywords: *bilingualism; Cantonese; Hong Kong; language policy; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Yue*

LING, QUEK SEE, AND GAO HELENA HONG. 2016. "Xinjiapo yu Malaixiya de Huayu huanjing gaomao: Lishi yu xianzhuang (新加坡與馬來西亞的華語環境概貌：歷史與現狀) [Chinese language in Singapore and Malaysia: A brief history and

current perspective]." *Taiwan Dongnanya Xuekan* (台灣東南亞學刊) [Taiwan Journal of Southeast Asian Studies] 11 (2): 45–82.

Abstract: Chinese linguists could carry out deeper and further research on the Chinese language in Singapore and Malaysia by means of sociolinguistics and linguistic typology which have been well-developed nowadays. However, this kind of study might not be an easy task since the related materials are numerous and jumbled. Therefore, we try to give a general picture of Singaporean and Malaysian Chinese language in this paper by picking and sorting out some significant data and research findings in the past. With the showcase of "brief story of Singaporean and Malaysian Chinese Language", "Chinese dialect in Singapore and Malaysia", and "Chinese language environment in Singapore and Malaysia", the concept and the content of "Singaporean and Malaysian Chinese Language" will be discussed and reviewed and we hope that it would be a steppingstone for the future research. By examining the historical materials of Chinese immigration in Singapore and Malaysia and its ontological research result, it could be concluded that Singaporean and Malaysian Chinese Language is "out of thin air" and their "written language comes before the oral language". Like mentioned by previous scholars, we are convinced that it has evolved from the Chinese written language for 19-20 century (especially during the Modern Chinese Movement [*Baibuwen yundong*]) which is also influenced by their dialects (mother tongue) when learning. It possesses numerous features which at least include Chinese dialect feature, northern (early) modern Chinese written language feature, multi-lingual feature, and multi-regional Chinese language feature.

Keywords: *Malaysia; Singapore; Sinitic languages*

LIU TZU-KAI (劉子愷). 2022. "Language ideology." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018873.

Abstract: This contribution encompasses the beliefs, values, attitudes, and norms through which people assign social and political meanings to languages. In Taiwan, these ideologies have been shaped by colonial history, shifting language policies, ethnic relations, education, popular culture, and state institutions. Although Mandarin has dominated official and educational domains, Taiwanese Southern Min, Hakka, Indigenous languages, and Taiwan Sign Language have received increasing recognition as national languages. Southern Min may be stereotyped as informal or vulgar, yet its use in popular music and youth culture challenges these attitudes. Contemporary debates over standardization, romanization, documentation, and revitalization reveal conflicts between state policy and community priorities. Concepts such as indexicality, iconization, fractal recursivity, erasure, and qualia explain how linguistic forms become associated with social identities and inequalities. Overall, language ideology provides a framework for understanding how language, power, identity, and social change interact in Taiwan.

Keywords: *Hakka; indigenous languages; language ideology; language policy; romanization; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

LIU XIAOHAI (刘晓海). 2026. "Bawo yuyan fazhan huangjinqi, cujin ertong quanmian fazhan: Xianggang you'er Putonghua fazhan ceping (HKPPDA) de yanzhi (把握语言发展黄金期，促进儿童全面发展：香港幼儿普通话发展测评 (HKPPDA) 的研制) [Seizing the golden period of language development to promote children's holistic development: The development of the Hong Kong preschool Putonghua developmental assessment (HKPPDA)]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 132: 21–27.

Abstract: Putonghua has become an important bridge for communication between Hong Kong and the Mainland in daily interactions, business cooperation, cultural tourism, and various other aspects of exchange. Making full use of the golden period of language development before the age of six and scientifically assessing children's Putonghua development and language cognitive abilities at this stage, can not only help children acquire and use Putonghua as an important communication tool at an early age, but also contribute to promoting the holistic development of children's cognitive abilities, laying a solid foundation for their growth and future development. The Hong Kong Preschool Putonghua Developmental Assessment (hereinafter referred to as HKPPDA) was born precisely in response to this need. Since September 2023, the Hong Kong Language Research Centre has officially launched the project to develop the HKPPDA. It has invited experts from institutions including Beijing Language and Culture University, The Education University of Hong Kong, Shanghai Normal University, and Capital Normal University to form a joint research and development team, with the renowned linguist Professor Li Yuming serving as the team leader. The project team has conducted extensive surveys on the language situation of Hong Kong preschoolers and their Putonghua learning, incorporated the latest research findings in early childhood language education and language assessment, and integrated information technologies such as artificial intelligence. Following scientific standards and professional procedures, the team has comprehensively carried out syllabus compilation, pilot testing, and expert review. The HKPPDA syllabus was completed, and pilot testing began at the end of 2024, with all research and development work scheduled for completion by June 2025.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; language assessment; language policy; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

LO, TERENCE. 1990. "Polyglossia in the 'printed Cantonese' mass media in Hong Kong." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 1 (1): 29–43.

Abstract: News reports from the Chinese press in Cantonese-speaking Hong Kong are analyzed in terms of their discourse strategies. The sample data from the quality press shows the use of literacy-oriented discourse strategies, and that from the popular press shows the use of orality-oriented discourse strategies. This paper argues that such a difference contributes to confirming the folk linguistic notion in Hong Kong that the language used in the quality press conforms to the standard Chinese language whereas that used in the popular press is more like Cantonese as a spoken dialect.

Keywords: *Cantonese; diglossia; Hong Kong; language ideology; media; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

LU, DAN, AND YIN YEE AU-YEUNG. 2000. "A mirror to reflect Hong Kong youths' emotions." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 10 (1): 115–133.

Abstract: Putonghua, the official Chinese language of mainland China, has become an intriguing topic for language researchers and teachers in Hong Kong. This study involved 275 Form VI (Grade 12) students in Hong Kong. The twin research questions are to investigate the subjects' general attitudes toward the use of Putonghua in Hong Kong contexts as well as the learning of the language. The research is qualitative in nature and discusses the data through statistical analysis. The major findings are: (1) on the whole the subjects are instrumentally motivated to learn Putonghua; (2) subjects' learning motivation is related to their political and cultural identity; (3) subjects still give more preference to English over Putonghua; (4) currently it is premature to greatly expand the use of Putonghua in education and other social domains such as government affairs. Based on these findings, the paper poses critical comments on Pierson's study (1991, 1998). It seems clear that the spread of Putonghua in Hong Kong lacks a social and psychological support currently. The spread can occur only on a logical and incremental basis in tandem with a titanic effort to produce qualified, competent local teachers to teach this target language.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; language ideology; language policy; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

MA, MAOPENG, AND LI FEI. 2019. "Hong Kong language associations." In *The Language Situation in China*, edited by Li Yuming and Li Wei. De Gruyter. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-025>.

Abstract: Hong Kong boasts a diverse assortment of associations large and small, many of which are related to language education and research. Some associations have a small number of members and few activities, flowering briefly before fading, while others are continuously growing and developing, becoming language organizations with a certain degree of prestige and influence in Hong Kong society.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; language diversity; sociolinguistics*

MAIR, VICTOR H. 2003. "How to forget your mother tongue and remember your national language." <https://pinyin.info/readings/mair/taiwanese.html>.

Abstract: The concept of Guoyu ("national language") is deeply embedded in the consciousness of everyone who has grown up in Taiwan during the past half century. Lately, however, people have begun to speak of their *myyu* ("mother tongue") as being worthy of inculcation. Guoyu, of course, refers to Modern Standard Mandarin (MSM), which in China is called Putonghua ("common speech"). Mandarin is not native to Taiwan, yet it is the national language of Taiwan's citizens and is the sole official written language. In contrast, the citizens of Taiwan are discouraged from writing their native languages (viz., Taiwanese, Hakka, and various aboriginal languages) and it is only recently that it has been possible to teach them in schools. This paper will examine the complicated processes whereby the citizens of Taiwan are transformed from speakers of their mother tongues to speakers and writers of the national language. This transformation does not rely purely on educational activities carried out in the schools, but involves political, social, and cultural factors as well. The transformation of Cantonese and Shanghaiese speakers into Mandarin speakers and writers will also be examined for comparative purposes.

Keywords: *aboriginal language; Hakka; language ideology; language policy; minority languages; Standard Chinese; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

MIAO, RUIQIN, AND JIAXUAN LI. 2006. "Urban migration and functional bilingualism in Guangdong Province, China." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 237–257. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.06mia>.

Abstract: Massive population movement across dialectal boundaries in contemporary China leads to increasing bilingualism in Putonghua (Standard Chinese) and regional dialects. This study investigates the functional distribution of Putonghua and Cantonese as spoken by immigrant residents in Guangdong Province. Results from questionnaire surveys in Guangzhou and Shenzhen reveal different patterns of Putonghua-dialect bilingualism in the two cities. For immigrants in Guangzhou, Putonghua and the local dialect (Cantonese) have comparable strength and functions, whereas in Shenzhen, Putonghua serves as the dominant language. To account for the differences between Guangzhou and Shenzhen, we argue that demographic structure is an important factor regulating the standard-dialect relationship in the urban communities of China. We propose that social network features correlate with the respective instrumental and integrative values of the languages or dialects in contact. This research provides insights into the dynamic interaction between the standard language and dialects in multilingual societies that are experiencing profound social changes.

Keywords: *bilingualism; Guangzhou; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

PENG, LINGLING. 2005. "The English language in Hong Kong: Review and prospect." *US-China Education Review* 2 (9).

Abstract: This paper mainly discusses the issue of whether the English language should be attached the same importance in education as it was before in post-1997 Hong Kong. The status of English before 1997 in Hong Kong has been carefully compared from the sociolinguistic perspectives with that after Hong Kong returned to China in 1997. Both political and social, economic and technological considerations point to the fact that English will continue to be an important language in post-1997 Hong Kong. It is also argued that English is now becoming a foreign language rather than a second language in Hong Kong. Therefore, the focus of educators should be on improving the efficiency of teaching English as a foreign language.

Keywords: *Hong Kong; sociolinguistics*

PENG, CHUN-YI, AND NICHOLAS GARCIA. 2020. "Mediatized Taiwanese Mandarin: A text-mining approach to speaker stereotypes." *Open Linguistics* 6 (1): 611–625. <https://doi.org/10.1515/opli-2020-0035>.

Abstract: This study adopts text-mining techniques to investigate Chinese mainlanders' attitudes toward *gangtaiqiang*, a mediatized variety of Taiwanese Mandarin. The study provides evidence for an emerging shift in attitudes toward *gangtaiqiang* as discussed in Peng (2018). Using key qualifiers (e.g., babyish, soft, and polite) scraped from online forums discussing *gangtaiqiang* and Taiwanese television programs, this study constructs a "lexical network" with links between words or phrases that co-occur in the data set to discover distinct themes or conceptual categories linked to *gangtaiqiang*. Our analysis attributes the effeminized perceptions of *gangtaiqiang* to (1) the mediatized representations of Taiwanese Mandarin inspired by Korea's burgeoning trend of metrosexuality and (2) a patriarchal culture that equates China's ascending global power with traditional notions of manhood.

ROHSENOW, JOHN S. 2001. "The present status of digraphia in China." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 2001 (150): 125–140. <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.2001.029>.

Abstract: DeFrancis (1984a: 62-63) has previously described the graphic situation in China as one of "emerging or projected digraphia" between Chinese characters and the Hanyu Pinyin Chinese Phonetic Alphabet, both officially recognized by the government of the Peoples Republic of China. This paper will assess the present graphic situation in China in terms of government policy toward the Hanyu Pinyin alphabet, the expanding educational use of Hanyu Pinyin, and the growing importance of Hanyu Pinyin for computerization of the Chinese language.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; digraphia; Mainland China; pinyin*

SACHS, GERTRUDE TINKER, AND DAVID C. S. LI. 2007. "Cantonese as an additional language in Hong Kong: Problems and prospects." *Multilingua: Journal of Cross-Cultural and Interlanguage Communication* 26 (1): 95–130. <https://doi.org/10.1515/MULTI.2007.004>.

Abstract: Based on data obtained from a questionnaire survey and in-depth interviews with four Caucasians and four dark-skinned Asians, this study shows that while some 'foreigners' do make an effort to learn Cantonese, many find the teaching methods not so useful and the language difficult to master, especially its tone system. The data are analyzed following the interactive multicultural model of acculturation. The findings point toward a huge chasm between non-local groups and the Cantonese-speaking community. The receptivity of

Hong Kong Chinese towards attempts by members of non-local groups to speak Cantonese varies, depending on their racial identity and socioeconomic status.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Hong Kong; sociolinguistics; tones*

SHANG, GUOWEN, AND SHOUHUI ZHAO. 2017. "Standardising the Chinese language in Singapore: Issues of policy and practice." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 38 (4): 315–329. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01434632.2016.1201091>.

Abstract: The selection of standards and norms constitutes the first and most important step for language standardization. In this paper, we examine the standard establishment for Huayu (or Singapore Mandarin), a new Chinese variety that has emerged in Singapore because of centralized planning and inter-linguistic contact. Huayu is the officially designated mother tongue of the Chinese community and a second language in school education in Singapore. The overall linguistic features of Huayu largely conform to the norms practiced in mainland China, though this localized variety has developed several distinctive phonological, lexical and grammatical features. Singapore's government takes a Tacit Compliance Approach to the Mandarin norms, that is, exonormative standards are followed in an implicit manner. This pragmatic approach has engendered some confusion and dilemmas for Chinese language (CL) education in Singapore. Given the fact that Huayu is approaching a stage of nativization, we propose the adoption of an explicit endonormative standard to cater to the pressing needs in CL teaching, learning and assessment.

Keywords: *Singapore; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; standardization*

SIMPSON, ANDREW. 2019. "Chinese language and national identity." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: This chapter provides an overview of how Chinese language has affected, and continues to affect, the development and maintenance of national identity, drawing on a body of works which have investigated related topics. In order to embark on this task, it is first necessary to discuss how the important terms 'nation', 'nationalism', and 'national identity' may be applied in the context of China both synchronically and over the course of the last 150 years, and also what the language label 'Chinese' is regularly used to refer to. It will be seen that the relation of 'Chinese' to 'national identity' in fact varies depending on the perspective of the Chinese nation that is adopted (ethnic vs. political), and that different emphases have been placed on the role of Chinese in the development of national identity at different times in modern history. Having discussed these key terms in section 1, section 2 describes the place of Chinese in the modernization of China and the development of the People's Republic of China through to the end of the twentieth century, examining how the growth of Mandarin Chinese has affected the emergence of national identity among different Han Chinese groups. Section 3 turns to consider language and national identity issues specifically among the non-Han minorities in the People's Republic of China, and section 4 looks at changing attitudes towards language, national identity, and nationalism in very recent times.

Keywords: *language ideology; minority languages; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese*

SU, HSI-YAO. 2008. "What does it mean to be a girl with 'qizhi': Refinement, gender and language ideologies in contemporary Taiwan." *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 12 (3): 334–358. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9841.2008.00370.x>.

Abstract: This study investigates the relationship between ideologies of language and gender as manifested through sociolinguistic interviews conducted on college campuses in Taiwan.

The interviews consistently and systematically revealed the use of a term, *qizhi* – roughly equivalent to ‘refined disposition.’ This paper examines the implications of this preoccupation. Through an examination of the contextual use of *qizhi*, this study shows that, first, *qizhi* is commonly associated with a range of social practices, among which linguistic practices play a significant role. Second, *qizhi* is often used to describe, evaluate, and further regulate women’s ways of speaking, although its use is not gender exclusive. Third, common linguistic varieties in Taiwan, such as Mandarin, Taiwanese, and Taiwanese-accented Mandarin, are associated with *qizhi* to varying degrees. This study demonstrates how talk centered on *qizhi* serves as a meeting ground of social evaluation, linguistic and discursive practices, gender ideologies, and language ideologies.

Keywords: *language ideology; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan; Taiwanese*

SU, HSI-YAO, AND CHEN-CHENG CHUN. 2021. "Chineseness, Taiwaneseeness, and the traditional and simplified Chinese scripts: Tourism, identity, and linguistic commodification." *Language & Communication* 77: 35–45. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.langcom.2020.10.005>.

Abstract: This study investigates a language ideological debate concerning the adoption of simplified Chinese script (the norm in China) at tourist spots in Taiwan, where traditional Chinese script is the norm, after Taiwan opened up its market to Chinese independent travelers in 2011. With discourse data from the government, media, hosts, and Chinese travelers, we explore how the scripts are associated with various meanings and how the debate is interwoven with the contestation of Taiwanese identity. Multiple levels of tension are identified, including those between the symbolic and instrumental values of the scripts and between Taiwan's national identity and marketing considerations. We conclude that discourses concerning the two Chinese scripts serve as a discursive space where ‘Taiwaneseeness’ and ‘Chineseness’ are variously constructed and negotiated along two main axes of differentiation.

Keywords: *Chinese script; language ideology; orthography; sociolinguistics; Taiwan*

TAYLOR, JEREMY E. 2007. "From Transnationalism to Nativism: The Rise, Decline and Reinvention of a Regional Hokkien Entertainment Industry." *Asia Research Institute Working Paper Series* 81: 1–28.

Abstract: This paper examines how Hokkien, a language historically shared across Taiwan, Southeast Asia, and southeastern China, has been transformed into a powerful symbol of Taiwanese nationalism and independence. It questions the assumption that Hokkien is inherently or exclusively Taiwanese, emphasizing its transnational history and the movement of Hokkien cultural products across national borders. The author criticizes scholarship for adopting narrowly regional perspectives and for neglecting commercial popular culture, including songs, television, advertising, and film. Instead, the paper argues that the commercial entertainment industry offers crucial evidence for tracing the emergence, decline, and revival of Hokkien cultural expression over the past half-century. It asks why Hokkien cultural production has become associated primarily with Taiwan and whether a transnational “pan-Hokkien” cultural industry can be identified. This approach invites a reassessment of nationalism, cultural circulation, and relations among Taiwan, Southeast Asia, and the PRC.

Keywords: *cultural identity; media; Min; Taiwanese*

TUNG, PETER, RAYMOND LAM, AND WAI KING TSANG. 1997. "English as a medium of instruction in post-1997 Hong Kong: What students, teachers, and parents think."

Abstract: This paper reports on the results of a large-scale survey of the attitudes of students, teachers, and parents towards the use of English as a medium of instruction in Hong Kong secondary schools, where Chinese is the native language of the great majority of the students. The findings indicate that, while Hong Kong is to revert to Chinese rule in the middle of 1997, students and their parents consistently value English over Chinese as a teaching medium for pragmatic reasons, although they agree with the teachers that instruction in Chinese is educationally more effective. The findings of the study are interpreted in the light of an historical overview of the place of English in Hong Kong education since Britain's occupation of the territory in 1841, and a review of previous findings on the attitudes of students, teachers, and parents on this issue.

Keywords: *bilingualism; Hong Kong; language ideology; literacy; sociolinguistics*

WANG, LIMEI, AND HANS J. LADEGAARD. 2008. "Language attitudes and gender in China: Perceptions and reported use of Putonghua and Cantonese in the southern province of Guangdong." *Language Awareness* 17 (1): 57–77. <https://doi.org/10.2167/la425.0>.

Abstract: This paper is concerned with young people's perceptions and reported use of the two language varieties that co-exist in the urban center of Guangzhou in southern China, Putonghua (P) and Cantonese (C). P is a typical H-variety, promoted by the government and used as a lingua franca throughout China; C is the local L-variety but it also has some prestige and is used in all domains. The focus of our questionnaire study was twofold: to analyze possible gender differences in perceptions and reported use, and to compare results from P-speaking newcomers, who have moved to Guangzhou from other parts of China, with responses from local C-speaking adolescents. Our results suggest that Guangzhou is a reasonably stable diglossia where P and C serve different functions, for newcomers as well as locals, and therefore both varieties appear to be indispensable. However, there are also indications that P promotion is beginning to have an effect in Guangzhou; our female participants seem to be leading on in a gradual change towards increased use of P. Thus, our results support the trend reported in numerous sociolinguistic studies of a female preference for the prestige standard variety of a language.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Guangzhou; language ideology; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

WANG HUIDI (汪惠迪). 2022. "Guancha Xinjiapo yuyan fengqing de chuangkou. Du "Duoyuan he tongyi: Xinjiapo de yuyan yu shehui" (觀察新加坡語言風情的窗口--讀《多元和統一:新加坡的語言與社會》) [A Window onto Singapore's linguistic life. Reading diversity and unity: Language and society in Singapore]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 127-128: 30–33.

Abstract: This article presents a window onto Singapore's complex linguistic landscape. It examines how the country's multilingual society has been shaped by language planning, education, ethnic relations, and nation-building. English functions as the principal working and interethnic language, while Mandarin, Malay, and Tamil are promoted as community "mother tongues" and cultural resources. This arrangement seeks to combine social cohesion with the preservation of ethnic identities. At the same time, the predominance of English and the promotion of Standard Mandarin have contributed to language shift, the decline of some heritage varieties, and changing patterns of intergenerational

transmission. The article therefore highlights the continuing tension between linguistic unity, cultural diversity, economic pragmatism, and language maintenance in Singapore.

Keywords: *language ideology; language policy; language shift; linguistic diversity; multilingualism; Singapore; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese*

WEI, JENNIFER M. Y. 1994. "To-er is to err: A case of code-switching in Standard Mandarin." *Indiana East Asian Working Paper Series on Language and Politics in Modern China* 3: 17–29.

Abstract: The purpose of this paper is to propose a new method for the analysis of code switching. Code-switching, one of the most prominent language phenomena in the study of language in contact, is defined in this paper as the change from one language to another in an on-going discourse. By treating the suffixal *-r* in Standard Mandarin as a socio-culturally constructed symbol rather than as an invariant and well-bounded linguistic code, this paper probes into the many forces-economic, cultural and political-acting upon and within a multilingual speaker in performing the act of code-switching.

Keywords: *language contact; language shift; multilingualism; retroflex sounds; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

WEI, JENNIFER M. Y. (魏美瑤). 1994. "The socialization of the Erization of Mandarin in Taiwan." *Dong Wu Waiyu Xuebao* (東吳外語學報) [Soochow University Journal of Foreign Languages] 10: 95–115.

Abstract: The purpose of this study is to call for more attention to the discursual and interactional aspect of the study of language choice and identity in Chinese. By treating word-final *-erization* in Standard Mandarin as a socio-historical sign, rather than a well-bounded, well-defined, invariant linguistic form, it aims to probe into the many forces-cultural, social and political-acting upon and within a multi-ethnic, multi-lingual speaker in performing word final *-erization*. Following Bakhtin (1981), Hill and Hill (1986), Shirley Brice Heath (1983) and Gal (1993), we argue for a "dialogic" model to deconstruct the symbolic dominance of a state-support language and exploit the symbolic relations between Standard Mandarin and other varieties of Chinese. Rather than looking for solidarity and status as motivating factors for a language choice, we want to explore the role of power and ideology in the practices of official and cultural discourses. Thus, we are interested in studying what formal institutions, systems of ideas, and everyday cultural practices render one form of variety more prestigious or authoritative than another. We further propose that the use of a non-authoritative variety not simply as a way of expressing different interpersonal meanings, but as a type of linguistic practice that constitutes an active and covert assertion of alternative values in the face of tension and contention from multi-lingual, multi-ethnic interaction. We suggest that what a speaker faces in choosing over a language variety is more characteristic of an ideological contest where a speaker's sociolinguistic background, ethnic origin as well as socio-political aspirations play important roles in shaping the yet to define meaning of *-erization* in Standard Mandarin.

Keywords: *language ideology; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

WEI, LI, AND ZHU HUA. 2021. "Soft power struggles: A diasporic perspective on the competing ideologies and innovative practices regarding the Chinese writing system." *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 25 (5): 737–753. <https://doi.org/10.1111/josl.12535>.

Abstract: This critical essay aims to assess the linguistic ideologies regarding the Chinese writing system by locating them in historical and diasporic contexts and the new digital communication space. Drawing data from a long-term and ongoing digital ethnography

of online communication and creative Sinographs in the global Chinese diaspora, it analyses how multilingual Chinese language users manipulate the affordances of the writing system in combination with the affordances of new, digital communication platforms to challenge the dominant language ideologies and policies, to articulate a new sense of transnationalism, and to participate in social activism. It argues that the diasporic perspective is not simply a context for the study of language variation and change but a crucial space for radical new thinking and actions that challenge orthodoxies of various kinds and enables cultural flow as well as social participation on a global scale.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese diaspora; Chinese script; language ideology*

WHITE, CHRIS. 2008. "Understanding China's minorities through learning Chinese: The portray of minorities in Chinese- as-a-second-language textbooks." *Journal of Multicultural Discourses* 3 (2): 79–97. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17447140802153626>.

Abstract: This paper analyses representations of Chinese ethnic minority groups in 13 Chinese as a second language (CSL) textbooks. Through qualitative and quantitative analysis, it finds that, when present in CSL texts, these portrayals tend to provide the foreign student with a picture of prototypical minorities that sing and dance and are rural, while also focusing on their unique traditional customs and festivals. This paper further reviews the discourse regarding stereotypes and changes in ESL/EFL and other language textbooks and relates this to the case of minorities in CSL texts. It concludes, like the concern for political correctness in other language texts, the portrayal of minorities in CSL texts is also 'politically correct', but in a different sense. Currently, popular and official attitudes about minorities in China, unlike the compulsive assimilation policies of the Cultural Revolution, emphasize minority characteristics and signalize the diversity they add to China. This analysis, while critiquing and explaining the representations of minorities in these texts, shows that in some ways celebration of minorities is also present in CSL texts.

Keywords: *Chinese as a foreign language; minority languages*

WU CHUNG-CHIEH (吳中杰). 2022. "Writing Systems: Taiwanese Southern Min." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018827.

Abstract: This entry examines the writing systems used for Taiwanese Southern Min and their relationship to linguistic identity, education, standardization, and revitalization. Taiwanese Southern Min has traditionally been written with Chinese characters, although character-based writing cannot always represent its vocabulary, grammar, and pronunciation adequately. Romanized systems, especially *Peh-oe-jī* (Church Romanization) and the Taiwanese Romanization System, or *Tai-lo*, provide alternative means of recording the language. The entry likely discusses competing approaches, including character-only, romanization-only, and mixed Han–Roman writing. These alternatives reflect broader debates about readability, cultural continuity, phonological accuracy, literacy, and official recognition. Taiwan's Ministry of Education has promoted *Tai-lo* since 2006.

Keywords: *orthography; Peh-oe-jī; romanization; standardization; Tai-lo; Taiwanese; writing system*

XU, DAMING. 2006. "Nanjing language survey and the theory of speech community." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 175–196. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.03xu>.

Abstract: One of the central issues in the theory of speech community is whether speech community is a naturally existing entity or a research construct without any restricted empirical basis. The issue is attacked here by way of a language survey. The survey was on language-choice behavior in public places, conducted in the city of Nanjing in 2002. The

survey results show: (a) Nanjing residents' verbal behavior exhibits a specific order of social convention and the urban population thus makes up an effective body of social communication. (b) The ordered behavior reflects a community-wide evaluative system that governs linguistic heterogeneity. (c) The thinning-out of the regularity among the individuals' behaviors is typically found both in the spatial and the temporal marginals of the urban population. The study supports the hypothesis that a speech community is a naturally existing entity. An attitudinal-behavioral and impactal unity is the core of such existence. With the approach taken here, a speech community can be discovered with certain well-defined empirical procedures. The wider significance invoked is that the organizational system of speakers is an important linguistic system alongside the other linguistic systems.

Keywords: *sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

XU, DAMING, AND JINGWEI ZHANG. 2019. "Chinese sociolinguistics." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: Chinese sociolinguistics has developed rapidly since the 1980s, prompting theoretical overviews. Rather than surveying every study of language and society, this chapter concentrates on work connected to core sociolinguistic theory, especially research accessible to English-language readers and developments displaying distinctive Chinese characteristics. It privileges studies that extend or reshape established paradigms rather than simply applying them to Chinese data. Four areas organize the discussion: linguistic variation and change, speech communities, linguistic urbanization, and language strategy. Variation and change remain the discipline's central concern, while Chinese research has generated related perspectives on communities and urbanization. Speech-community theory has inspired substantial theoretical and empirical work in China. Linguistic urbanization examines language change associated with urban development and has received institutional support. Finally, language strategy has become prominent in Chinese scholarship and publishing, overlapping with language policy and planning. The review is representative rather than exhaustive, highlighting major trends in a developing field.

Keywords: *linguistic variation; sociolinguistics*

XU MINGHAN (許名瀚). 2023. "Lun Yueyu zai Xianggan falü de diwei (論粵語在香港法律中的地位) [The status of Cantonese in Hong Kong law]." *Zhongguo Yumen Tongxun* (中國語文通訊) [Current research on Chinese linguistics] 102 (1): 113–130. [https://doi.org/10.29499/CrCL.202301_102\(1\).0008](https://doi.org/10.29499/CrCL.202301_102(1).0008).

Abstract: Cantonese is the mother tongue of most of the Hong Kong citizens, and their right to use oral Cantonese falls within their fundamental human rights. The H K law has stipulated that Chinese is an official language, but nowhere in the law expresses whether Cantonese falls within the meaning of "Chinese" in its oral aspect. Meanwhile, national laws have only given Mandarin an official status, with no mention of Cantonese and other Chinese dialects. In fact, what is the status of Cantonese under the HK law? Adopting the legal perspective, this article begins by analyzing the legislative intent of and subsequent amendments to the Official Languages Ordinance (the "Ordinance"), which gives "Chinese" the status of an official language, in order to ascertain whether the implementation of the Ordinance involved the intention of giving Cantonese any legal status in HK. The analysis is followed by elaborations on the HK Court's interpretations on the Ordinance in case precedents, which are legally binding under the common law legal system as adopted in HK, to see whether the Court has ruled on the status of Cantonese in HK. Eventually, this article is concluded by discussions on whether

Cantonese has been given any legal status in the legislative process or through Court cases, as well as suggestions on how HK citizens' rights to use Cantonese can be better reinforced.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Hong Kong; language policy; linguistic rights; official language*

YAN, JING. 2008. "Linguistic convergence and divergence in Guangzhou (Canton City): Social variation of vernacular written Cantonese." In *Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20)*, edited by Majorie K M Chan and Hana Kang. The Ohio State University. 423–436.

Abstract: This paper reports on part of a larger sociolinguistic study based on a written survey conducted on 116 Cantonese-Mandarin bilingual speakers in Guangzhou who are biliterates in Standard Written Chinese (SWC) and Vernacular Written Cantonese (VWC). This paper examines how VWC converges towards, or diverges from, the standard, SWC, across different social groups. A series of VWC variables at different linguistic levels are selected from the survey for a frequency distribution analysis with eight social variables (gender, age, education, income, occupation, SWC and VWC proficiency, and self-identity). The findings suggest that the patterns of using VWC by the different social groups vary at the lexical and syntactic levels. Based on the study of the subjects' written responses to the survey, it is predicted that VWC would remain entrenched in the Cantonese-Mandarin community in Guangzhou. Nonetheless, the exact form of the VWC item is unstable and is easily influenced by SWC.

Keywords: *bilingualism; Cantonese; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

YAN, XI. 2019. "A study of Macao tertiary students' attitudes to issues in postcolonial Macao's language policy and planning." *Language Problems and Language Planning* 43 (3): 241–261. <https://doi.org/10.1075/lplp.00033.yan>.

Abstract: This study focuses on Macao, a former Portuguese colony and a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China after 1999. A questionnaire survey and semi-structured interviews were conducted in 2012 and 2013 respectively among freshmen of the University of Macau to investigate their attitudes to issues in Macao's language policy and planning (LPP). Findings of this study reflect their practical attitudes, as reflected in their attitudes towards the choice of English or Portuguese as the first foreign language in Macao public schools. At the same time, their attitudes also reflect their strong local allegiances and resistance to Mainland China's cultural practices, as reflected in their views on the issue of the official status of Putonghua in the Macao SAR, the choice of Putonghua or Cantonese as the medium of instruction, and the maintenance of traditional Chinese characters, written Cantonese, and Cantonese Romanization System in Macao.

Keywords: *Cantonese; Chinese script; language ideology; language policy; Macao; orthography; romanization; sociolinguistics*

YAN XI (閻喜). 2015. "Aomen bendi daxuesheng dui Aomen yuyan zhengce he yuyan guihua de taidu yanjiu (澳門本地大學生對澳門語言政策和語言規劃的態度研究) [A study of Macao local tertiary students' attitudes towards language policy and language planning in Macao]." *Yiguo Liangzhi Yanjiu* (一國兩制研究) [One Country, Two Systems Research] 26: 121–130.

Abstract: This study examines Macau's changing sociolinguistic landscape before and after the 1999 handover to China. It outlines the territory's Portuguese colonial history, the 1987 Sino-Portuguese Joint Declaration, and the establishment of the Macao Special Administrative Region. After the handover, Cantonese, Putonghua, English, and Portuguese assumed different functions in politics, economics, culture, and education. The study presents

Macau as a multilingual society shaped by centuries of Chinese–Western contact and cultural integration. It argues that Macau has strategic importance for language planning because it combines linguistic diversity with national integration and international orientation. To investigate local perspectives, the author conducted a questionnaire survey of 98 Macao university students concerning language policy and planning. The research seeks to contribute to language-policy development, encourage further sociolinguistic research, and promote understanding of Macau’s multilingual future.

Keywords: *Cantonese; language policy; Macao; multilingualism; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

YANG WANBING (杨万兵). 2014. "The state of development of overseas Chinese language education." In *The Language Situation in China*. De Gruyter Mouton. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-015>.

Abstract: In 2013, efforts for overseas Chinese language education closely revolved around the state’s overall strategic objectives with respect to overseas Chinese affairs, achieving important progress. Previously, overseas Chinese language education had primarily focused on part-time studies of the mother tongue for the children of overseas Chinese people, and the number of domestic schools devoted to overseas Chinese language education was still rather low. Relevant departments have proposed new ideas with respect to overseas Chinese language education, and various efforts have seen dramatic advancement.

Keywords: *Chinese diaspora; globalization; language policy*

YANG XINRU (杨欣儒). 2024. "Malaixiya 50 nian lai de Huayu yanwen wenzi guifan chuankuang (马来西亚 50 年来的华语语言文字规范状况) [The state of Chinese language and writing standardization in Malaysia over the past fifty years]." *Yuwen Jianshe* (語文建設通訊[香港]) [Chinese Language Review (Hong Kong)] 129: 18–24.

Abstract: Malaysia and the People’s Republic of China established diplomatic relations in July 1974, and this year marks the fiftieth anniversary of that milestone. Over the past fifty years, Malaysia and China have made notable progress in the economic and cultural spheres, and Chinese language and writing have been no exception. From the perspectives of culture, education, and related fields, this article examines the development of Chinese language and writing standardization in Malaysia over these five decades.

Keywords: *Malaysia; Standard Chinese; standardization*

YOUNG, RUSSELL L., SHUAN-FAN HUANG, ALBERTO OCHOA, AND NATALIE KUHLMAN. 1992. "Language attitudes in Taiwan." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 1992 (98): 5–14. <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.1992.98.5>.

Abstract: This passage applies to Kelman’s distinction between sentimental and instrumental attachment to language policy and national integration. Developing states often promote a national language to unite ethnolinguistically diverse populations, but policy success depends on whether citizens identify emotionally with the nation and perceive practical benefits in using its language. Mother-tongue maintenance reflects cultural identity, whereas language shift often follows instrumental motivations such as education, employment, and social mobility. Taiwan illustrates this process. After 1945, the Nationalist government promoted Mandarin as the national language, replacing a landscape dominated by Southern Min, Hakka, and Japanese. Mandarin subsequently expanded through schools, broadcasting, workplaces, families, and marketplaces. The study investigates language attitudes among Hakka, Southern Min, Mandarin-speaking

Mainlanders, and non-Mandarin-speaking Mainlanders. It tests whether minority groups show stronger emotional and maintenance attachments, while Mandarin speakers favor instrumental attachment and language shift. It examines relationships between emotional attachment, mother-tongue maintenance, and instrumental support for Mandarin shift.

Keywords: *language ideology; language policy; language shift; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese; Taiwan*

YU GUILIN (余桂林). 2019. "The state of linguistic life in China Taiwan (2013)." In *The Language Situation in China*, edited by Li Yuming and Li Wei. De Gruyter. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-027>.

Abstract: In 2013, there were many noteworthy aspects of linguistic life in Taiwan, primarily expressed through the promotion of nationwide reading, the preservation of linguistic and cultural diversity, the "Dictionary Woodpecker" (辞典啄木鸟), voting for the Character of the Year, and other areas.

Keywords: *dictionaries; language policy; minority languages; sociolinguistics; Taiwan*

ZHANG, QING. 2008. "Rhotacization and the 'Beijing smooth operator': The social meaning of a linguistic variable." *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 12 (2): 201–222. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9841.2008.00362.x>.

Abstract: Recent sociolinguistic studies on style have focused much attention on the construction of social meaning in situated discursive practices. Despite general recognition that the linguistic resources used are often already imbued with social meanings, little research has been done on what these meanings may be. Focusing on rhotacization, a sociolinguistic variable in Beijing Mandarin, this article explores its imbued social meanings and sociocultural associations. I demonstrate that rhotacization takes on semiotic saliency through co-occurrence with key Beijing cultural terms and frequent use in written representations of authentic Beijing-ness. Furthermore, this feature is associated with the 'Beijing Smooth Operator,' a salient male local character type, and is ideologically construed as reflecting its characterological attributes. The findings of this study shed light on the meaning potential of a linguistic variable, rhotacization in this case, which can enhance understanding of the possibilities and constraints for its use and meaning in new contexts.

Keywords: *language ideology; retroflex sounds; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

ZHANG YUCHEN (張渝晨) AND LIU RUI (劉銳). 2024. "Fangyan de wangluo chuanbo: Hanyu pinyin fangyan ci jiqi chengyin (方言的網絡傳播：漢語拼音方言詞及其成因) [Online transmission of dialect: Dialect words in Chinese pinyin and their causes]." *Zhongguo Yuwen Tongxun* (中國語文通訊) [Current research on Chinese linguistics] 103 (2). [https://doi.org/10.29499/CrCL.202407_103\(2\).0010](https://doi.org/10.29499/CrCL.202407_103(2).0010).

Abstract: Dialect words in Chinese pinyin represent a novel phenomenon of dialect dissemination on the internet, which refers to the spontaneous use of the Scheme for the Chinese Phonetic Alphabet by netizens to transcribe words based on the pronunciation of their dialects. Serving as non-professional phonetic records, these words are predominantly written in lowercase all-spelling form and pronounced according to Chinese pinyin, thus differing from Chinese lettered words and traditional dialect words. Their emergence results from a combination of linguistic, psychological, and social factors. Studying this phenomenon aids in better understanding and predicting language evolution and change in new media environments, and enhances our comprehension of internet language, Chinese dialects, and Chinese pinyin.

Keywords: *internet language; language shift; pinyin; romanization; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics*

ZHOU, MINGLANG. 2001. "The spread of Putonghua and language attitude changes in Shanghai and Guangzhou, China." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 11 (2): 231–253. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.11.2.07zho>.

Abstract: This study measures languages attitudes of 82 college students in Shanghai and Guangzhou, where language planning has promoted Putonghua (PTH) over local varieties since 1956. Since the 1980s, industrialization, commercialization, and greater demographic mobility have changed what used to be homogeneous local variety speech communities, resulting in greater demand for PTH in cross-variety communication. Do language attitudes change with greater demand for PTH? A direct measurement shows that the Shanghainese and Cantonese are largely similar in language use but differ in language attitudes: instrumental motivation and impressions of stereotyped PTH speakers correlate differently with language use for these groups. An indirect measurement indicates that, because of low social distance, the Shanghainese and Cantonese as whole groups preferred neither PTH nor their respective local varieties, though the Shanghainese females significantly upgraded PTH on both social status and group solidarity, while the Shanghainese males upgraded Shanghainese. These findings do not conform well to the textbook-case dichotomy found in early studies between high and low varieties on the dimensions of social status and solidarity. The nonconforming language attitudes may represent attitude changes amid emerging patterns of language use in these two Pacific cities.

Keywords: *Guangzhou; language ideology; language policy; Shanghai; Sinitic languages; Standard Chinese*

ZHOU, MINGLANG. 2019. *Language ideology and order in rising China*. Singapore: Springer Singapore.

Abstract: This book examines contemporary China's language ideology and its relationship to the country's emergence as a global power. Drawing on policy documents, educational records, and fieldwork, the book analyses how this ideology has materialized through a developing language order on two interconnected fronts: the promotion of Putonghua within China and its globalization abroad. It also explores the institutional development and support of this language order, as well as its consequences for China and the wider world. The book highlights the increasingly close relationship between China's domestic language policies and its international outreach since the beginning of the twenty-first century. Its conceptual framework—language ideology and language order—connects linguistic policy with nation-state building, cultural power, globalization, and China's rise as a global actor.

Keywords: *globalization; language ideology; language policy; multilingualism; Standard Chinese*

ZHU, WANJIN, AND JIANMIN CHEN. 1991. "Some economic aspects of the language situation in China." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 2 (1): 91–101.

Abstract: This article presents ample evidence to depict the important role economic factors play in the spread of a language. A cost-benefit analysis is made of English language education in China, the demand for which has been strongly felt as a concomitant result of economic reforms. The notion of market value pertaining to languages is explored in specific contexts with illustration of Chinese vs. Japanese, English vs. Russian, Putonghua vs. Cantonese and other dialects. It is suggested that the economic strengths or weaknesses of a language may be measured by its popularity or its frequency of use among language users. The complex language situation confronting Chinese language planners seems to be supportive of the statement that the appeal of a language rests, at least partly, with its economic vigor.

Keywords: *Cantonese; language policy; modernization; Sinitic languages; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese*

9. Non-Sinitic Languages in China and Taiwan (7 entries)

BISANG, W. 2006. "Southeast Asia as a Linguistic Area." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00215-7>.

Abstract: Mainland Southeast Asia is a long-standing linguistic contact zone shaped by over two millennia of interaction among speakers of Sino-Tibetan, Austroasiatic, Tai-Kadai, Hmong-Mien, and Austronesian languages. Its present linguistic profile results from migration, political change, and sustained contact with China and India, producing widespread structural convergence and some lexical borrowing across languages such as Khmer, Thai, Vietnamese, Burmese, and related varieties. Major historical movements, especially Tai migrations from southern China and later Hmong-Mien movements, further reshaped the region's linguistic landscape and reinforced its status as a classic linguistic area.

Keywords: *language contact; minority languages; Southeast Asia*

LI, YUMING, ED. 2020. *Ethnic Minority Languages in China: Policy and Practice. The Language Situation in China: 2014. Volume 5*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).

Abstract: This book describes and analyzes the situation of minority languages in China.

Keywords: *applied linguistics; bilingualism; dictionaries; diglossia; globalization; Hong Kong; language policy; lexicology; Macao; minority languages; multiculturalism; neologisms; Sinitic languages; slang; sociolinguistics; Standard Chinese; Standard Chinese character table; Taiwan*

LI PAUL JEN-KUEI (李壬癸). 2022. "Formosan Languages." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018785.

Abstract: Formosan Languages examines the names, classification, structure, and historical importance of Taiwan's Austronesian languages. Many language and ethnic names mean "person," reflecting local self-designations. The article stresses that Formosan languages do not form a single subgroup; rather, they represent primary branches of Austronesian, with Malayo-Polynesian as another branch. It surveys competing subgrouping hypotheses and highlights great phonological, morphological, syntactic, pronominal, and numeral diversity. Key traits include rich affixation, reduplication, verb-initial order, complex voice systems, and distinctive case marking. Despite endangerment and extinction, these languages preserve archaic features crucial for reconstructing Proto-Austronesian and understanding Austronesian origins and dispersal across the Pacific.

Keywords: *Austronesian languages; endangered languages; Formosan languages; linguistic diversity; minority languages*

LYE, CAROLYN. 2016. "The Role and Prospects of Non-Sinitic Languages in China." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Sinitic Language and Script in East Asia: Past and Present* 264: 141–155. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This chapter examines the role and prospects of non-Sinitic languages in China under the pressure of Mandarin dominance and broader processes of sinicization. It focuses on the sociolinguistic vulnerability of minority languages, while also considering possibilities for maintenance, revitalization, and institutional recognition within the Chinese state. The chapter is useful for understanding China's linguistic diversity beyond the category of "Chinese" and for situating these languages in relation to identity, education, and language policy.

Keywords: *endangered languages; language policy; minority languages; sinicization; sociolinguistics*

MOSELEY, CHRISTOPHER, AND ALEXANDRE NICOLAS. 2010. *Atlas of the World's Languages in Danger: Maps*. 2nd ed. Paris: UNESCO. (*Memoria de los pueblos*).

Abstract: The Atlas of the World's Languages in Danger is a UNESCO reference work edited by Christopher Moseley with cartography by Alexandre Nicolas that documents endangered languages worldwide through thematic and regional maps and accompanying explanatory texts. It aims to alert policymakers, speaker communities, and the public to the urgency of language endangerment, while offering a tool to monitor the state of linguistic diversity across regions and over time. The atlas classifies thousands of languages according to degrees of endangerment—such as “unsafe”, “definitely endangered”, “severely endangered”, and “critically endangered”—based on intergenerational transmission and speaker numbers. Each language entry is linked to geographical information and contextual notes, allowing users to visualize where endangered languages are concentrated and to compare patterns of vulnerability across different parts of the world. In addition to the printed maps volume, UNESCO provides an interactive online atlas that expands and updates the data set, inviting users to submit comments and corrections to improve the coverage and accuracy. Taken together, the printed and online versions constitute a dynamic resource designed to support research, advocacy, and revitalization efforts for endangered languages, and to underline the close connection between linguistic diversity and cultural and intellectual heritage.

Keywords: *endangered languages; linguistic diversity; maps; minority languages; UNESCO*

WAUGH, BETHANY, AND KAREN HUANG. 2025. "Taiwan's Indigenous Language Nests: a Comparative Analysis with Te Kōhanga Reo in New Zealand." *International Journal of Taiwan Studies*: 1–30. <https://doi.org/10.1163/24688800-20251408>.

Abstract: Te Kōhanga Reo, a pioneering initiative in New Zealand aimed at revitalizing endangered Indigenous languages, has inspired similar efforts worldwide, including in Taiwan. This study delves into the nuances of language nests by comparing the success of Te Kōhanga Reo among the Māori people and three Kōhanga Reo-inspired programs in Taiwan. The research reveals that Taiwanese programs often lack community involvement and are primarily guided by top-down policy with little autonomy. Government regulations, focused predominantly on linguistic output and influenced by settler-centric policies, also pose additional challenges for community workers. The comparative analysis highlights critical factors for language nest success: community and familial commitment to language transmission, autonomy in program implementation, and holistic consideration of language revitalization within the broader Indigenous community context. Drawing from these findings, we propose tailored strategies for language revitalization in Taiwan, emphasizing the importance of aligning initiatives with local needs and cultural dynamics.

Keywords: *Austronesian languages; endangered languages; Formosan languages; language policy; minority languages*

ZEITOUN ELIZABETH (齊莉莎). 2022. "Writing Systems: Formosan Languages." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018831.

Abstract: Writing Systems: Formosan Languages traces how Taiwan's Indigenous Austronesian languages, originally sustained through oral transmission, came to be recorded in writing under successive colonial and political regimes. From the 17th century, Dutch missionaries introduced Latin-based romanization for Siraya and Favorlang, followed by Chinese characters under Qing rule, Japanese syllabaries during Japanese colonization, and

Bopomofo after 1945. Christian missionaries later developed diverse romanized orthographies, though without standardization. State-led efforts from 1991 onward, involving linguists and Indigenous representatives, produced official romanization systems promulgated in 2005 and subsequently revised. The article highlights writing as both an external intervention and language revitalization tool.

Keywords: *Formosan languages; indigenous languages; minority languages; romanization; writing system*

10. Chinese in the Digital Age (71 entries)

BOISSON, JOANNE. 2022. "Natural language processing." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018844.

Abstract: This entry provides an overview of natural language processing (NLP) in Taiwan and situates the field at the intersection of linguistics, computer science, and artificial intelligence. It discusses technologies for processing Chinese, including word segmentation, syntactic and semantic analysis, machine translation, information retrieval, and text correction or generation. The entry also considers the impact of deep-learning models, which have transformed NLP research since the 2010s. Its main contribution is to connect the international development of NLP with the specific challenges of Chinese-language processing and the growth of language technologies in Taiwan.

Keywords: *artificial intelligence; Chinese language technologies; computational linguistics; deep learning; natural language processing; Taiwan*

CHANG, CHANGFU, AND YIHAI CHEN. 2002. "The Western computer and the Chinese character." *Intercultural Communication Studies* XI (3): 67–84.

Abstract: The use of the computer and its dependency on an alphabetic language, particularly English, has made this invention not only a technological device but also a strong cultural force that reshapes the global cultural landscape. As a response to the force of alphabetic dominance and to the motivation of the four modernizations, China witnessed a resurgence of the century-long debate on writing reform. For intellectuals who favor a basic reform in the Chinese language—the realization of a Latinized orthography—the computer presents arguments that it is time for the Chinese language to move to a phonetic writing system. This paper, employing a communicative perspective, examines various arguments in two major language reform journals.

Keywords: *Chinese language; modernization; romanization; script reform*

CHEN CHIA-HSING (陳家興) AND TSAI JIE-LI (蔡介立). 2016. "Cihui bianjie xiansuo yingxiang yuedu Zhongwen biao xian de yandong zhengju (詞彙邊界線索影響閱讀中文表現的眼動證據) [Eye movement evidence for the effects of word boundary when reading Chinese]." *Zhonghua xinlixue kan* (中華心理學刊) [Chinese Journal of Psychology] 58 (1): 19–44. <https://doi.org/10.6129/CJP.20160304>.

Abstract: The insertion or omission of inter-word spaces is used to investigate the role of word boundaries on reading performance. It has been argued that inter-word spaces in reading alphabetic languages improve reading performance by reducing the lateral inhibitory effects of the first and last letters of a word; inter-word spaces also provide word length information making words salient as the saccade targets. For language scripts without spaces, it has been shown that the insertion of inter-word spaces does not cause a significant disruption in reading performance. Bai, Yan, Liversedge, Zang, and Rayner (2008) suggested a mutual-offset hypothesis to explain the indifferences between reading spaced and unspaced Chinese sentences. That is, when inserting spaces between words, word processing is enhanced, but the unfamiliar spaced text causes certain interference. The effects cancel each other and result in the lack of differences between two conditions. However, the insertion of whole character spaces in their study might affect the quality of preview processing and increase the amount of oculomotor errors. The present study used frames to provide segmentation cues for the string of characters into four types of perceptual grouping (word, non-word, character, and full line) without changing the spatial

layout of characters. The goals of this study are: 1. to investigate whether word or character is the meaning unit during reading Chinese; and 2. to examine the mutual-offset hypothesis. The results showed that words were the main process units during reading Chinese, but characters may play a role at the early visual processing. Moreover, the analyses of the lag and successor effects examined the mutual-offset hypothesis and shed some light on the possible sources of interferences and benefits for providing word segmentation cues in reading Chinese.

Keywords: *Chinese language; word segmentation*

CHEN, JHIH-JIE, HAI-LUN TU, CHING-YU YANG, CHIAO-WEN LI, AND JASON S CHANG. 2020. "Chinese spelling check based on neural machine translation." *Computational Linguistics and Chinese Language Processing* 25 (1): 1–28.

Abstract: We present a method for Chinese spelling check that automatically learns to correct a sentence with potential spelling errors. In our approach, a character-based neural machine translation (NMT) model is trained to translate the potentially misspelled sentence into correct one, using right-and-wrong sentence pairs from newspaper edit logs and artificially generated data. The method involves extracting sentences contain edit of spelling correction from edit logs, using commonly confused right-and-wrong word pairs to generate artificial right-and-wrong sentence pairs to expand our training data, and training the NMT model. The evaluation on the United Daily News (UDN) Edit Logs and SIGHAN-7 Shared Task shows that adding artificial error data can significantly improve the performance of Chinese spelling check system.

Keywords: *Chinese language; Chinese spell checking; neural machine translation*

CHEN JIAH-SHING (陳稼興), HSIEH CHIA-LUN (謝佳倫), AND HSU FANG-CHENG (許芳誠). 2000. "Yi yichuan yunsuanfa wei jichu de Zhongwen duanci yanjiu (以遺傳演算法為基礎的中文斷詞研究) [A study on Chinese word segmentation: Genetic algorithms approach]." *Zixun Guanli Yanjiu (資訊管理研究)* [Information management research] 2 (2): 27–44.

Abstract: For Chinese natural language processing systems, word segmentation is a very important pre-processing step. In this study, a genetic algorithm-based word segmentation model is proposed. In the model, a dictionary for word segmentation is automatically generated from the training articles. GA's population search feature makes it easy to find several better segmentation candidates, which are helpful to the following steps in Chinese language processing. Experimental results on 300 articles show that our GA-based approach to Chinese word segmentation is highly feasible

Keywords: *Chinese language; computer processing; word segmentation*

CHUNG-LING, SHIH. 2005. "Translation memory: A teaching challenge." *Perspectives. Studies in Translatology* 13 (3): 205–214. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09076760508668992>.

Abstract: This article provides a brief introduction to Translation Memories and their use in the classroom. It defines the phenomenon, describes its development, and then discusses some of its uses, notably in the teaching of translation to would-be translators to familiarize them with working conditions in the market.

Keywords: *alignment tools; teaching; translation memories*

CONSORTIUM, UNICODE. 2000. "Chapter 10. East Asian scripts." In *The Unicode Standard, Version 3.0*. Addison-Wesley Developers Press.

Abstract: This document describes the encoding of major East Asian writing systems within Unicode. It focuses especially on Han characters and their use across Chinese, Japanese, and Korean, while also addressing Japanese kana and related script-specific issues. The chapter explains how Unicode represents large character inventories, variant forms, and shared characters across different linguistic traditions. It provides the technical foundation for digitally storing, exchanging, and processing East Asian texts in a unified character-encoding system.

Keywords: *character dataset; Chinese characters; digitalization; East Asian scripts; Unicode*

FENG CHUANHUANG (馮傳璜). 2022. "Xinjiapo de Huayuwen hui tangping ma? (新加坡的華語文會躺平嗎?) [Will Singaporean Chinese 'lie flat'?]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun (Xianggang)* (語文建設通訊[香港]) [Chinese Language Review (Hong Kong)] 127-128: 37–40.

Abstract: Feng Chuanhuang's article examines whether Singaporean Chinese language and culture are "lying flat"—that is, becoming passive, stagnant, or unwilling to develop—in the context of Singapore's multilingual society. It considers the vitality of Chinese, the pressures created by English dominance, and the relationship between language use, education, cultural identity, and social change. The article likely questions whether declining confidence or reduced public use of Chinese should be interpreted as linguistic decline, or whether Singaporean Chinese is adapting to new social conditions. It appears alongside other studies of Singapore's linguistic diversity and Chinese-language development in the same issue.

Keywords: *language shift; multilingualism; Singapore; Standard Chinese*

FENG ZHIWEI (馮志偉). 1999. "Zhongguo qingbao zidong jiansuo de lishi he xianzhuang (中國情報自動檢索的歷史和現狀) [The past and present of automatic information retrieval in China]." *Shixun Chuanbo yu Tushuguan Xue* (實訊傳播與圖書館學) [Journal of Information, Communication and Library Science] 5 (4): 15–20.

Abstract: In this paper, the past and present statues of information retrieval in China are introduced. The paper concentrates on the automatic indexing, the automatic abstracting, the automatic classification and the automatic retrieval of full text. The application of natural language processing technique in the automatic information retrieval is also discussed.

Keywords: *automatic indexing; information retrieval; natural language processing*

GAO, LIWEI. 2008. "Language change in progress: Evidence from computer-mediated communication." In *Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20)*, edited by Majorie K. M. Chan and Hana Kang. The Ohio State University. 361–377.

Abstract: With its ever-increasing popularization, computer-mediated communication (CMC) has become a progressively well documented research area (e.g., Baron 1984, 1998a, 1998b, 2000; Crystal 2006; Danet & Herring 2007; Herring 1996). The linguistic aspects of CMC in the Chinese context have also been examined (e.g., Gao 2006, 2007; Yu et al 2001a, 2001b). In this paper, I present an analysis of emergent language usages in CMC in Chinese, which covers the lexical, syntactic, as well as the discourse dimension. Applying the construct of apparent time change (Labov 1963, 1966), I argue that some of the online usages may stay as part of the Chinese language. In other words, the use of Internet expressions in the Chinese CMC may signify language change in progress.

Keywords: *Chinese language; internet language; language change; sociolinguistics*

GRABE, WILLIAM, AND ROBERT B. KAPLAN. 1986. "Science, technology, language, and information: Implications for language and language-in-education planning." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 47–71.

Abstract: The paper examines the roles of Chinese and English in China's modernization during its integration into global scientific and economic networks. It argues that both languages are essential resources: Chinese requires modernization to support national development, while English provides access to international scientific information and expertise. However, their respective functions have not been clearly defined or effectively coordinated. The paper therefore explores the relationship between language and scientific information, as well as its implications for human resources development planning. It concludes that the successful use of Chinese and English in modernization requires deliberate language planning and strategic resource management.

Keywords: *globalization; language policy; modernization*

GUAN, HAISU, JINPENG WAN, YULIANG LIU, PENGJIE WANG, KAILE ZHANG, ZHEBIN KUANG, XINYU WANG, XIANG BAI, AND LIANWEN JIN. 2024. "An open dataset for the evolution of oracle bone characters: EVOBC." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2401.12467>.

Abstract: The earliest extant Chinese characters originate from oracle bone inscriptions, which are closely related to other East Asian languages. These inscriptions hold immense value for anthropology and archaeology. However, deciphering oracle bone script remains a formidable challenge, with only approximately 1,600 of the over 4,500 extant characters elucidated to date. Further scholarly investigation is required to comprehensively understand this ancient writing system. Artificial Intelligence technology is a promising avenue for deciphering oracle bone characters, particularly concerning their evolution. However, one of the challenges is the lack of datasets mapping the evolution of these characters over time. In this study, we systematically collected ancient characters from authoritative texts and websites spanning six historical stages: Oracle Bone Characters - OBC (15th century B.C.), Bronze Inscriptions - BI (13th to 221 B.C.), Seal Script - SS (11th to 8th centuries B.C.), Spring and Autumn period Characters - SAC (770 to 476 B.C.), Warring States period Characters - WSC (475 B.C. to 221 B.C.), and Clerical Script - CS (221 B.C. to 220 A.D.). Subsequently, we constructed an extensive dataset, namely Evolution Oracle Bone Characters (EVOBC), consisting of 229,170 images representing 13,714 distinct character categories. We conducted validation and simulated deciphering on the constructed dataset, and the results demonstrated its high efficacy in aiding the study of oracle bone script. This openly accessible dataset aims to digitalize ancient Chinese scripts across multiple eras, facilitating the decipherment of oracle bone script by examining the evolution of glyph forms.

Keywords: *artificial intelligence; character dataset; Chinese characters; oracle bones; script evolution*

HALPERN, JACK, AND JOUNI KERMAN. 1999. "The pitfalls and complexities of Chinese to Chinese conversion." <https://www.cjki.org/c2c/c2cbasis.htm>.

Abstract: Standard Chinese is written in two forms: Simplified Chinese (SC), used in the People's Republic of China (PRC) and Singapore; and Traditional Chinese (TC), used in Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macau, and among most overseas Chinese. A common fallacy is that there is a straightforward correspondence between the two systems, and that conversion between them merely requires mapping from one character set to another, such as from GB 2312-80 to Big Five. Although many code conversion tools are mere implementations of this

fallacy, nothing can be further from the truth. There are major differences between the systems on various levels: character sets, encoding methods, orthography (choice of characters), vocabulary (choice of words), and even semantics (word meanings). With the growing importance of East Asia in the world economy, localization and translation companies face an urgent need to convert between SC and TC but must contend with such obstacles as: (1) current conversion tools which produce unacceptable results; (2) the lack of knowledge to develop good conversion tools; (3) no access to high quality dictionary data; and (4) the high cost of manual conversion. In 1996, the CJK Dictionary Institute (CJKI) launched a project to investigate these issues in-depth, and to build a comprehensive SC↔TC database (now at three million SC and TC entries) whose goal is to enable conversion software to achieve near 100% accuracy. This paper explains the complex issues involved, and shows how this new, Unicode-based technology can significantly reduce the time and costs of Chinese localization and translation projects.

Keywords: *lexicology; localization; orthography; Unicode*

HANNAS, WILLIAM C. 2003. *The Writing on the Wall. How Asian Orthography Curbs Creativity*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.

Abstract: This book examines the relationship between East Asian writing systems, cognition, education, scientific creativity, and technological development. He argues that character-based orthographies, particularly Chinese characters, may create greater cognitive and educational demands than alphabetic writing systems and may contribute to what he calls an “Asian creativity problem.” Drawing on comparisons among China, Japan, Korea, and Vietnam, Hannas discusses the historical development of their writing systems, literacy practices, writing-reform movements, and adaptation to computer technology. He presents alphabetic writing as more efficient for abstraction, analysis, and technological processing, while emphasizing the complexity of learning and handling large character inventories. The book’s interdisciplinary scope and its attention to orthography, education, and modernization are important strengths. Nevertheless, its central argument is controversial because it risks treating the relationship between writing systems and creativity as deterministic and undervaluing social, historical, institutional, and economic factors. The book is therefore best understood as a provocative contribution to debates on Chinese characters and writing reform rather than as conclusive evidence that alphabetic systems are inherently superior.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; Chinese characters; East Asian orthography; script reform; script typology*

HILBURGER, CHRISTINA. 2016. "Character amnesia: An overview." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Sinitic Language and Script in East Asia: Past and Present* 264: 51–70. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: Hilburger’s overview examines “character amnesia,” the increasing difficulty Chinese speakers experience when handwriting characters they can recognize and understand. It links this phenomenon to digital input technologies, especially systems that convert romanization or handwriting into characters, reducing the need to remember stroke sequences. The article places character amnesia within the broader history of Chinese writing, literacy, education, and technological change. It also considers debates about whether declining handwriting ability represents cultural loss or simply adaptation to new media. Rather than treating the problem as the disappearance of literacy, Hilburger calls for further research into its causes, consequences, and educational implications.

Keywords: *character amnesia; digital writing; handwriting; literacy; writing system*

HOU, JUE. 2021. "The cybernetic writing pad: Information technology and the retheorization of the Chinese script, 1977-1986." *East Asian Science, Technology and*

Abstract: This study examines the script crisis that emerged in China during the late 1970s and early 1980s, when the old ideology of state phonocentrism and the new wave of computer science demanded the abandoning of Chinese characters altogether. Under the project of establishing new human-machine interfaces, national debates over such technical issues as the statistical properties of Chinese according to Claude Shannon's information theory took place in various venues, challenging the conventional language ideologies. As linguists and engineers rallied to collaborate on the scriptal modernization project on the basis of the discursive space opened up by critiques of the 1977 Simplification Scheme, efforts to integrate Chinese script into computer data-storage formats ended up destabilizing the understanding of Chinese writing that conventionally takes "zi" as opposed to "ci" as its basic unit. The shifting foci of script reform discourses during the period demonstrate that the rise of information technology and resumed debates over script reform jointly instigated a retheorization of written Chinese.

Keywords: *Chinese script; information and communication technologies; script reform*

HUANG, CHU-REN, AND NIANWEN XUE. 2012. "Words without boundaries: Computational approaches to Chinese word segmentation." *Language and Linguistics Compass* 6 (8): 494–505. <https://doi.org/10.1002/lnc3.357>.

Abstract: The fact that words are not conventionally demarcated in Chinese orthography makes the process of word segmentation non-trivial. Chinese word segmentation remains a challenging topic in Chinese computational linguistics. We survey previous approaches to Chinese word segmentation, including dictionary look-up, strength of internal binding, as well as character tagging and machine learning. The Word Boundary Decision (WBD) approach which requires no prior lexical knowledge is proposed. It is shown that the WBD model greatly reduces the complexity of Chinese word segmentation and may provide a promising approach to address domain adaption and robustness issues.

Keywords: *Chinese language; computational linguistics; machine learning; word segmentation*

HUANG, CHU-REN, AND NIANWEN XUE. 2019. "Digital language resources and NLP tools." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: This chapter introduces the role of digital language resources and natural language processing (NLP) tools in the study and teaching of Chinese. It forms part of the handbook's broader discussion of the relationship between language, computing, and new media. The authors discuss resources such as digital corpora, lexical databases, tree banks, ontologies, and other computational tools that make it possible to analyze large quantities of linguistic data. They also highlight the importance of these resources for tasks including syntactic and semantic analysis, machine translation, information retrieval, and computer-assisted language learning. A central contribution of the chapter is its demonstration that contemporary Chinese linguistics increasingly depends on combining specialized linguistic knowledge with data-driven methods. At the same time, the development of this field raises challenges concerning data quality, annotation, standardization, interoperability, and access to resources. Overall, the chapter serves as a useful overview of the digital infrastructure supporting computational research on Chinese.

Keywords: *Chinese language; computational linguistics; digital corpora; information retrieval; language technology; machine translation; natural language processing; treebanks*

JING, TSU. 2022. *Kingdom of Characters: The Language Revolution that Made China Modern*. New York: Riverhead.

Abstract: After a meteoric rise, China today is one of the world's most powerful nations. Just a century ago, it was a crumbling empire, with literacy reserved for the elite few. In *Kingdom of Characters*, Jing Tsu argues that China's greatest and most daunting challenge was a linguistic one. Just as important as China's technological and industrial advances and political maneuvers was the century-long fight to make the Chinese language—with its many dialects and complex character-based script—accessible to the modern world of global trade and digital technology. *Kingdom of Characters* follows the bold and cunning innovators who adapted the Chinese language to a world defined by the West and its alphabet: the exiled reformer who risked a death sentence to advocate for Mandarin as a national language, the Chinese Muslim poet who laid the groundwork for Chairman Mao's phonetic writing system, the imprisoned computer engineer who devised input codes for Chinese characters on the lid of a tea cup, among others. Without the advances they enabled, China might never have become the dominating force we know today. The revolution of the Chinese script is just as breathtaking as China's transformation into a capitalist juggernaut, in large part because those linguistic innovations literally enabled China's reinvention. With larger-than-life characters and an unexpected perspective on the major events of China's tumultuous twentieth century, Tsu reveals how language is both a technology to be perfected and a subtle yet potent power to be exercised and expanded.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese writing system; modernization; script evolution; script reform*

JORDAN, DAVID K. 2002. "Languages left behind. Keeping Taiwanese off the World Wide Web." *Language Problems & Language Planning* 26 (2): 111–127.

Abstract: The Unicode standard is an enormous step toward realizing the goal of a single computer encoding scheme for virtually all of the world's scripts. Although not all computers will necessarily have the type fonts to print all characters, at least all computers will be able to recognize what characters are required for proper display of text in almost any language. However, the Unicode standard presupposes that each language has a script consisting of a finite number of agreed-upon characters. Some languages still lack such agreement. As planning has gone forward for Unicode, more code points are being assigned, leaving ever less conveniently accessed code points for future expansion. This article describes the Unicode project. Then it describes the special challenge of encoding Chinese characters. Finally, it uses the example of Hokkien, a "dialect" of Chinese spoken by most people in Taiwan, to explore the problem of unorthodox, unstable, or unofficial scripts. Political forces and technical considerations make it difficult to include such scripts in Unicode. As Unicode becomes the "de facto" standard for writing human languages, script innovations will presumably become decreasingly likely to receive wide use.

Keywords: *encoding; language technology; Sinitic languages; standardization; Taiwanese; Unicode*

KANG SHIYONG (亢世勇). 2002. "'Xiandai Hanyu Xin Ciyu Zixun Dianzi Cidian" de yanjiu yu shixian 《現代漢語新詞語資訊電子詞典》的研究與實現 [Development and study of the "Modern Chinese New Words Information Electronic Dictionary"]." *Computational Linguistics & Chinese Language Processing* 2: 89–100.

Abstract: This paper introduces the development of the "Electronic Lexicon of Contemporary Newborn Chinese Words": (1) the definition of a newborn word, (2) the main principle behind constructing the lexicon, (3) the collection of newborn words and their feature descriptions of them, and (4) the classification of 40,000 newborn words. In our opinion, a newborn word is a character string that appeared after 1978 in a new form, with a new

meaning and with a new usage. In addition, it must be frequently used and accepted, but the names of men and places are not newborn words according to our definition. The approach to collecting newborn words is quite unrestricted, that is, the more the better. Based on the Contemporary Chinese Grammatical Knowledge Base of the Institute of Computational Linguistics at Peking University, we have finished compiling a lexicon of almost 40,000 newborn words semi-automatically. The lexicon, we believe, is a worthy resource for research on Chinese word-building rules and Natural Language Processing. Firstly, classification is done based on the preponderant grammatical characteristics of each word, and then the detailed features are described in the database of ACCESS. The lexicon contains a total base and three grammatical bases (i.e., a noun base, verb base- and adjective base); what's more, it also has an old word base, a loanword base and an acronym base. The entire base is related to the sub-bases through the fields of word, phonetic notation and semantics fields, which form a hyponymy hierarchy that is quite convenient for searching. Totally, there are more than 200 fields in the bases that give information regarding phonetic notation, semantics, sources, word building, syntax and pragmatics. Without doubt, this lexicon is one of the largest domestic lexicons available with the most detailed descriptions of newborn Chinese words.

Keywords: *dictionaries; information processing; neologisms*

KUZUOĞLU, ULUĞ. 2023. *Codes of Modernity: Chinese Scripts in the Global Information Age*. New York, NY: Columbia University Press.

Abstract: In the late nineteenth century, Chinese reformers and revolutionaries believed that there was something fundamentally wrong with the Chinese writing system. The Chinese characters, they argued, were too cumbersome to learn, blocking the channels of communication, obstructing mass literacy, and impeding scientific progress. What had sustained a civilization for more than two millennia was suddenly recast as the root cause of an ongoing cultural suicide. China needed a new script to survive in the modern world. *Codes of Modernity* explores the global history of Chinese script reforms-efforts to alphabetize or simplify the writing system-from the 1890s to the 1980s. Examining the material conditions and political economy underlying attempts to modernize scripts, Uluğ Kuzuoğlu argues that these reforms were at the forefront of an emergent information age. Faced with new communications technologies and infrastructures as well as industrial, educational, and bureaucratic pressures for information management, reformers engineered scripts as tools to increase labor efficiency and create alternate political futures. Kuzuoğlu considers dozens of proposed scripts, including phonetic alphabets, syllabaries, character simplification schemes, latinization, and pinyin. Situating them in a transnational framework, he stretches the geographical boundaries of Chinese script reforms to include American behavioral psychologists, Soviet revolutionaries, and Central Asian typographers, who were all devising new scripts in pursuit of informational efficiency. *Codes of Modernity* brings these experiments together to offer new ways to understand scripts and rethink the shared experiences of a global information age.

Keywords: *Chinese script; globalization; information age; pinyin; romanization; script reform*

LI, GENGLUO, SHANGPIN PENG, XINGYU WAN, CHENGQUAN ZHANG, HAO FENG, XIN XU, PIAN WU, BANG LI, ZENGMAO DING, YONGGE LIU, YIPEI YE, YANG YANG, ZHAN SHU, GUOJUN YAN, ZHE LI, CAN MA, WEIPING WANG, YU ZHOU, AND HAN HU. 2026. "Chronicles-OCR: A cross-temporal perception benchmark for the evolutionary trajectory of Chinese characters." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2605.11960>.

Abstract: Vision Large Language Models (VLLMs) have achieved remarkable success in modern text-rich visual understanding. However, their perceptual robustness in the face of the

continuous morphological evolution of historical writing systems remains largely unexplored. Existing ancient text datasets typically focus on isolated historical periods, failing to capture the systematic visual distribution shifts spanning thousands of years. To bridge this gap and empower Digital Humanities, we introduce Chronicles-OCR, the first comprehensive benchmark specifically designed to evaluate the cross-temporal visual perception capabilities of VLLMs across the complete evolutionary trajectory of Chinese characters, known as the Seven Chinese Scripts. Curated in collaboration with top-tier institutional domain experts, the dataset comprises 2,800 strictly balanced images encompassing highly diverse physical media, ranging from tortoise shells to paper-based calligraphy. To accommodate the drastic morphological and topological variations across different historical stages, we propose a novel Stage-Adaptive Annotation Paradigm. Based on this, Chronicles-OCR formulates four rigorous quantitative tasks: cross-period character spotting, fine-grained archaic character recognition via visual referring, ancient text parsing, and script classification. By isolating visual perception from semantic reasoning, Chronicles-OCR provides an authoritative platform to expose the limitations of current VLLMs, paving the way for robust, evolution-aware historical text perception. Chronicles-OCR is publicly available at <https://github.com/VirtualLUOUCAS/Chronicles-OCR>.

Keywords: *Chinese script; digital humanities; large language models; OCR*

LI PO-JU (李柏如). 2000. "Renwen, shehui kexue lei tushuguan, bowuguan zhi dianzi jisuanji suo shiyong Hanzi wenti. Unicode de Hanzi zishu ji qi zhoubian (人文、社會科學類圖書館、博物館之電子計算機 所使用漢字問題— Unicode 的漢字字數及其周邊) [Chinese characters on computers used for Chinese humanities and social sciences libraries and museums: Chinese characters code set and Its relevant problems on the Unicode standard]." *Journal of Library & Information Science* 26 (1): 24–52.

Abstract: Chinese characters have been used in China and in Chinese character culture areas for centuries, and their glyphs and scripts have changed through the history, and their ideographs were newly created as those areas needed. To develop digital databases for recording their written cultures, students who engage in Humanities and Social Sciences, and engineers who develop effective and efficient communication systems, are trying to do research on code, script, glyph, character set, and the tool for computers and languages approach in various ways. Even though the Unicode needs to retain control code for the purpose of holding every language to create a world-wide character encoding standard, the unification of Chinese / Japanese / Korean character sets still brings to the Chinese character problems on script and glyph. This paper is trying to provide such the problems of the Unicode with explaining partial characteristics of Chinese characters in digital world as a future recording tool.

Keywords: *allographs; character dataset; digital humanities; encoding; standardization; Unicode*

LI YUMING (李宇明). 2005. "Dajian Zhonghua zifuji da pingtai (搭建中华字符集大平台) [Building a comprehensive platform for the Chinese character set]." In *Yuyan Guihua Lun* (语言规划论) [On language planning]. Dongbei Shifan Daxue Chubanshe.

Abstract: This paper mainly discusses the content of China Character Set and its technique problems. The necessity and urgency of building China Character Set includes: 1. In order to get an eternal text which saves the literatures of China in original face and also achieves word-processing; 2. Satisfy the needs of constructing digital library museum and archives;

3. Promote the building of databases which serve knowledge processing; 4. Achieve non-obstacle communication of China culture on Internet.

Keywords: *character dataset; digitalization*

LIM, SHAUN. 2020. "Written Chinese: Creative impediment or harmless placebo?" *Sino-Platonic Papers. Essays on Language, Script, and Society in China* 303: 62–76. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: In this contribution, Shaun Lim examines the debate over whether the Chinese writing system limits creativity or whether this claim is an unsupported intellectual “placebo.” He reviews arguments linking the difficulty of learning Chinese characters, their pictographic nature, and the need for memorization to a possible reduction in information exchange and creative ability. Drawing on neurological, linguistic, anthropological, and technological research, Lim distinguishes between two issues. On the one hand, he acknowledges that written Chinese can make communication more difficult for people who are unfamiliar with the character system and can create barriers to accessing information. On the other hand, he rejects the idea that Chinese characters inherently inhibit the creativity of their users. According to the research reviewed, there is no strong evidence that the pictosyllabic nature of Chinese characters, their neurological processing, or the effort required to memorize them reduces people’s ability to generate original ideas. The main conclusion is that the difficulties associated with written Chinese are primarily social, educational, technological, and communicative rather than inevitable consequences of the structure of the writing system. The article therefore challenges deterministic explanations that present alphabetic writing as inherently superior and calls for a more nuanced analysis of the relationship between writing, the brain, creativity, and information exchange.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese script; neurolinguistics; writing system*

LIN, CHIEN-JER CHARLES. 2019. "Chinese psycholinguistics. A typological overview." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: The present chapter focuses on the cognitive processes that underlie several key properties of Chinese. While not intended to cover all aspects of Chinese psycholinguistics, the present chapter offers a typologically informed roadmap for thinking about important processing issues in the Chinese languages and about their implications for language processing in general. Processing at different linguistic levels, including the Chinese script (i.e. Chinese characters), speech sounds, words and sentences will be discussed. Most of the research reviewed in the present chapter is based on the processing of Standard Chinese – Mandarin, which is also known as 普通话 Putonghua ‘the common language’ in China, 国语 Guoyu ‘the national language’ in Taiwan or 华语 Huayu ‘the Chinese language’ globally. The cited findings on Mandarin psycholinguistics should nevertheless have direct implications for the processing of other Chinese languages.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese script; computer processing; language typology; psycholinguistics; Standard Chinese*

LIN QIAN-XIANG (林干翔), CHANG CHIA-HUI (張嘉惠), AND CHEN CHEN-LING (陳貞伶). 2010. "Chinese word segmentation." *Computational Linguistics & Chinese Language Processing* 15 (3-4): 1–61.

Abstract: In many Chinese text processing tasks, Chinese word segmentation is a vital and required step. Various methods have been proposed to address this problem using machine learning algorithms in previous studies. To achieve high performance, many studies used

external resources and combined with various machine learning algorithms to help segmentation. The goal of this paper is to construct a simple and effective Chinese word segmentation tool without external resources, that is, a closed test for Chinese word segmentation. We use training data to construct a vocabulary to combine maximum matching word segmentation results with sequence labeling methods including hidden Markov model (HMM) and conditional random fields (CRF). The major idea is to provide machine learning algorithms with ambiguity information via forward and backward maximum matching as well as unknown word information via vocabulary masking. The experimental results show that maximum matching and vocabulary masking can significantly improve the performance of HMM segmentation (F-measure 0.812 — 0.948 — 0.953). Meanwhile, combining maximum matching with CRF achieves a performance with 0.953 and is improved to 0.963 via vocabulary masking.

Keywords: *Chinese language; word segmentation*

LIU, YONGQUAN. 1986. "Terminological development and organization in China." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 33–46.

Abstract: The article examines the development and organization of scientific and technical terminology in China, particularly in relation to language modernization and the integration of new knowledge. Liu discusses how specialized terms are created, translated, standardized, and disseminated, as well as the challenges posed by the Chinese writing system when adapting foreign concepts. The study argues that the main difficulty does not necessarily lie in the Chinese language itself, but in representing international terms through Chinese characters, which favors semantic translation over phonetic borrowing. Consequently, terminology planning and the possible phonetic reform of Chinese writing are presented as important issues.

Keywords: *Chinese language; language policy; loanwords; modernization; terminology*

LIU, NIAN. 2023. "Navigating the tides of change: Pinyin's historical impact and contemporary challenges in the evolution of Chinese characters, language and culture." *Tai Da Huayuwen Xuexi yu Keji* (臺大華語文學習與科技) [AIRITI] 3 (2): 43–78. [https://doi.org/10.30050/CLLT.202312_3\(2\).0002](https://doi.org/10.30050/CLLT.202312_3(2).0002).

Abstract: This study explores the intricate roles of Pinyin, the official romanization system for standard Mandarin Chinese, and Chinese characters, or Hanzi, in the historical progression and contemporary dynamics of the Chinese language and culture, particularly in the context of the digital era. Pinyin, a valuable tool since its inception, has been pivotal in standardizing pronunciation, fostering communication, improving literacy rates, and serving as a global bridge by providing an intuitive learning tool for Chinese learners abroad. Nevertheless, its impact on character learning raises concerns about the potential erosion of the rich cultural heritage embedded in Chinese characters, which carry the weight of China's extensive history. Furthermore, this paper highlights recent cognitive linguistics research that scrutinizes how Pinyin's role in digital communication may jeopardize the effective acquisition of written Chinese by both native and second-language learners. As China navigates the challenges and opportunities presented by the digital age, there is a pressing need to closely examine the complex interplay between Pinyin, Chinese characters, and the preservation of cultural traditions. The study emphasizes the necessity of paying more attention to this intricate relationship to ensure a balanced adaptation to the transformative forces of the digital era.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; digitalization; language acquisition; pinyin*

LYE, CAROLYN. 2016. "The role and prospects of non-Sinitic languages in China." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Sinitic Language and Script in East Asia: Past and Present* 264: 141–155. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This chapter examines the role and prospects of non-Sinitic languages in China under the pressure of Mandarin dominance and broader processes of sinicization. It focuses on the sociolinguistic vulnerability of minority languages, while also considering possibilities for maintenance, revitalization, and institutional recognition within the Chinese state. The chapter is useful for understanding China's linguistic diversity beyond the category of "Chinese" and for situating these languages in relation to identity, education, and language policy.

Keywords: *endangered languages; language policy; minority languages; sinicization; sociolinguistics*

MAGISTRY, PIERRE. 2022. "Chinese characters and text recognition." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill.

Abstract: This entry examines the structure and recognition of Chinese characters in written texts, focusing on how computational methods identify, segment, and interpret sinographic writing. It situates character recognition within the broader development of Chinese writing and digital text processing, emphasizing the visual complexity of characters and the challenges created by their large inventory, variant forms, and contextual usage. The entry also connects optical character recognition, handwriting recognition, and natural-language processing with the study and digitization of Chinese sources. Overall, it highlights the importance of recognition technologies for making Chinese texts searchable, analyzable, accessible, and culturally preservable in contemporary digital environments.

Keywords: *character recognition; Chinese characters; digital text processing; input method; OCR*

MAIR, VÍCTOR. 2010. "Is Q a Chinese character?" *Language Log*. <http://linguagelog.ldc.upenn.edu/nll/?p=2252>.

Abstract: In this post, Mair argues that Q has become part of the Chinese writing system through actual usage, especially in contemporary sinophone contexts where it represents several Sinitic morphemes. He discusses examples such as Ah Q and modern uses of Q in Taiwanese and Mainland Chinese, showing that the letter is not merely a foreign symbol but a graphic element that Chinese users have adapted for semantic, euphemistic, and playful purposes. The post uses this case to question rigid definitions of what counts as a Chinese character and to highlight the flexibility of the Chinese writing system.

Keywords: *alphabetic writing; Chinese script; language contact; Latin alphabet*

MAIR, VICTOR H. 2016. "Sinitic language and script in East Asia: Past and present." *Sino-Platonic Papers*. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: This volume brings together ten papers originally written for Mair's course on "Language, Script, and Society in China." The essays survey the history of the Chinese script from its earliest development to its modern transformations, while also examining the relationship between language, writing, media, and social practice across East Asia. The collection is especially useful for showing how Sinitic writing has interacted with changing technologies and different cultural contexts over more than three millennia.

Keywords: *character amnesia; Chinese script; digitalization; script evolution; Sinitic languages*

MAIR, VICTOR H., AND LIU, YONGQUAN, EDS. 1991. *Characters and Computers*. Amsterdam: IOS Press.

Abstract: This is a pioneering edited volume on the linguistic and technological challenges of processing Chinese with computers. Its chapters examine Chinese text processing, character encoding, pinyin-to-character conversion, phonetic and graphic input methods, machine translation, speech synthesis, computational grammar, and digital corpora. The book emphasizes that computerization is not merely a technical issue: it is closely connected to the structure of the Chinese language, the complexity of the sinographic writing system, literacy, and language-reform policies. Although some technological details are now outdated, the volume remains valuable as a historical account of the early development of Chinese-language computing.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; digital text processing; digital writing; information retrieval; input method; pinyin; romanization*

MOSER, DAVID. 2024. "Character amnesia in China." *Global China Pulse. China's Linguistic Frontiers* 3 (2): 100–109.

Abstract: For centuries Chinese people have had to master thousands of Chinese characters to achieve basic literacy. Since the recent explosion of digital technology, Chinese speakers are following the global trend of writing digitally, with pen-and-paper writing becoming less and less common. In China, the result of the new digital input has had a disconcerting side effect: Chinese people are forgetting how to write Chinese characters—even the characters in very common words such as ‘sneeze’ and ‘elbow’. This has led to social debate weighing the advantages of the new technology against the cultural value of traditional character writing.

Keywords: *character amnesia; Chinese characters; digital writing; input method; literacy*

PRANAV, A., AND ISABELLE AUGENSTEIN. 2020. "2kenize: Tying subword sequences for Chinese script conversion." In *Proceedings of the 58th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 7257–7272.

Abstract: Simplified Chinese to Traditional Chinese character conversion is a common preprocessing step in Chinese NLP. Despite this, current approaches have insufficient performance because they do not consider that a simplified Chinese character can correspond to multiple traditional characters. Here, we propose a model that can disambiguate between mappings and convert between the two scripts. The model is based on subword segmentation, two language models, as well as a method for mapping between subword sequences. We further construct benchmark datasets for topic classification and script conversion. Our proposed method outperforms previous Chinese Character conversion approaches by 6 points in accuracy. These results are further confirmed in a downstream application, where 2kenize is used to convert pretraining dataset for topic classification. An error analysis reveals that our method’s particular strengths are in dealing with code mixing and named entities. The code and dataset are available at <https://github.com/pranav-ust/2kenize>.

Keywords: *Chinese character conversion; natural language processing*

QIAN, DUOXIU. 2009. "Prospects of machine translation in the Chinese context." *Meta* 50 (4). <https://doi.org/10.7202/019854ar>.

Abstract: China has been among the several leading countries in the research and applications of Machine Translation (MT) and Machine-aided Translation (MAT) ever since the 1950s. The first part of this paper is a historical sketch of MT and MAT in the Chinese context, highlighting some important stages in its development which have laid the foundation for later achievements. It is shown that the research of MT in this region is like that in other parts of the world, with the attention gradually turning to MAT. The second part deals

with the state of the art of MT and MAT research and applications in Mainland China, Taiwan and Hong Kong, respectively. Then popular commercial software dedicated to the translation from Chinese into other foreign languages, and vice versa, are introduced, with an appraisal of both their merits and demerits. Finally, prospects of MT and MAT in the Chinese context is discussed. It is suggested that, for mutual benefits, MT and MAT research in the Chinese context should cooperate with the outside world more closely

Keywords: *Chinese language; Hong Kong; machine translation; Mainland China; **software**; Taiwan; translation technology*

QIN, LU. 2019. "Computers and Chinese writing systems." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: A writing system is a set of symbols used to represent a language and overcome the limitations of time and space in communication. It includes not only letters or characters but also punctuation marks, numbers, and non-printing control characters. In computing, these symbols are organized into a character set and assigned unique binary values, or code points, through an encoding system such as ASCII or ISO/IEC 10646. The text distinguishes between abstract characters and their concrete visual forms, known as glyphs. A character represents an abstract symbol, while a glyph is its visual realization in a particular font, size, or style. Computer systems encode characters at the abstract level and use fonts to display their glyphs. The text also explains that writing systems require rules for combining symbols into meaningful lexical and grammatical units. These combinations form lexemes and words, while differences in symbols and word-formation rules distinguish one writing system from another.

Keywords: *Chinese script; encoding; writing system*

RESEARCH GROUP FOR CHINESE LANGUAGE CONSTRUCTION. 1998. "Zhongwen xuyao "gecihao" (中文需要「隔詞號」) [A plea for a word-dividing mark for written Chinese]." *Yunwen Jianshe Tongxun (Xianggang)* (語文建設通訊[香港]) [Chinese Language Review (Hong Kong)] 10: 52–57.

Abstract: This article argues that written Chinese should use a word-dividing mark, or “word separator,” to make word boundaries more visible. Because traditional Chinese writing normally presents characters in an uninterrupted sequence, readers and language-processing systems must infer where words begin and end. The proposal aims to improve readability, language teaching, text analysis, terminology management, and computer processing. It forms part of broader discussions about word-based Chinese writing and the modernization of written Chinese. The article therefore treats word division not merely as a typographic innovation, but as a linguistic and technological tool for making Chinese texts clearer and more accessible.

Keywords: *accessibility; Chinese language; computer processing; information retrieval; modernization; readability; word segmentation; written Chinese*

SCHLEIMER, REBECCA. 2020. "The impact of digitalization on Chinese language." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Essays on Language, Script, and Society in China* 303: 16–26. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: The essay examines how digital technologies have affected Chinese language use, with attention to changes in communication, writing practices, and language norms. It situates digitalization within broader shifts in Chinese language life, showing how online media, input systems, and new forms of writing influence both everyday usage and the evolution

of the language. Overall, the piece presents digitalization as a force that reshapes Chinese linguistic practice at the levels of script, style, and social circulation.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; Chinese language; digitalization; input method; internet language; language change; literacy; pinyin*

SHI, YONGXIN, DEZHI PENG, YUYI ZHANG, JIAHUAN CAO, AND LIANWEN JIN. 2025. "A large-scale dataset for Chinese historical document recognition and analysis." *Scientific Data* 12 (169): 169. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41597-025-04495-x>.

Abstract: the development of Chinese civilization has produced a vast collection of historical documents. Recognizing and analyzing these documents hold significant value for the research of ancient culture. Recently, researchers have tried to utilize deep-learning techniques to automate recognition and analysis. However, existing Chinese historical document datasets, which are heavily relied upon by deep learning models, suffer from limited data scale, insufficient character category, and lack of book-level annotation. To fill this gap, we introduce HisDoc1B, a large-scale dataset for Chinese historical document recognition and analysis. The HisDoc1B comprises 40,281 books, over 3 million document images, and over 1 billion characters across 30,615 character categories. To the best of our knowledge, HisDoc1B is the largest dataset in the field, surpassing existing datasets by more than 200 times in scale. Additionally, it is the only dataset with book-level annotations and punctuation annotations. Furthermore, extensive experiments demonstrate the high quality and practical utility of the proposed HisDoc1B. We believe that HisDoc1B could provide valuable resources to boost the advancement of research in this domain.

Keywords: *character recognition; deep learning*

SHIH, TUNG-HO, AND JYUN-SHENG CHANG. 1991. "Detect word boundaries in Chinese." *Journal of C.C.I.T.* 19 (2): 69–73.

Abstract: This paper introduces the problem of detecting word boundaries in natural language processing. A Chinese sentence is a string of ideographs. In lexical analysis phase. We break a sentence into components of meaningful unit (i.e. word) and assign proper syntactic category to them. To identify a word is a problem in Chinese because there are no blanks that separate words like English. We present an algorithm for detecting word boundaries. This algorithm works in a simple way, but it achieves the highest performance.

Keywords: *artificial intelligence; natural language processing; word segmentation*

SHU, XINXIN, JUNHUI WANG, XIAOTONG SHEN, AND ANNIE QU. 2017. "Word segmentation in Chinese language processing." *Statistics and Its Interface* 10: 165–173.

Abstract: This paper proposes a new statistical learning method for word segmentation in Chinese language processing. Word segmentation is the crucial first step towards natural language processing. Segmentation, despite progress, remains under-studied; particularly for the Chinese language, the second most popular language among all internet users. One major difficulty is that the Chinese language is highly context-dependent and ambiguous in terms of word representations. To overcome this difficulty, we cast the problem of segmentation into a framework of sequence classification, where an instance (observation) is a sequence of characters, and a class label is a sequence determining how each character is segmented. Given the class label, each character sequence can be segmented into linguistically meaningful words. The proposed method is investigated through the Peking University corpus of Chinese documents. Our numerical study shows that the proposed method compares favorably with the state-of-the-art segmentation methods in the literature.

Keywords: *natural language processing; word segmentation*

SI, CHENGLEI, ZHENGYAN ZHANG, YINGFA CHEN, FANCHAO QI, XIAOZHI WANG, ZHIYUAN LIU, YASHENG WANG, QUN LIU, AND MAOSONG SUN. 2023. "Sub-character tokenization for Chinese pretrained language models." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2106.00400>.

Abstract: Tokenization is fundamental to pretrained language models (PLMs). Existing tokenization methods for Chinese PLMs typically treat each character as an indivisible token. However, they ignore the unique feature of the Chinese writing system where additional linguistic information exists below the character level, i.e., at the sub-character level. To utilize such information, we propose sub-character (SubChar for short) tokenization. Specifically, we first encode the input text by converting each Chinese character into a short sequence based on its glyph or pronunciation, and then construct the vocabulary based on the encoded text with sub-word segmentation. Experimental results show that SubChar tokenizers have two main advantages over existing tokenizers: 1) They can tokenize inputs into much shorter sequences, thus improving computational efficiency. 2) Pronunciation-based SubChar tokenizers can encode Chinese homophones into the same transliteration sequences and produce the same tokenization output, hence being robust to homophone typos. At the same time, models trained with SubChar tokenizers perform competitively on downstream tasks. We release our code and models at <https://github.com/thunlp/SubCharTokenization> to facilitate future work.

Keywords: *Chinese language model; homographs*

SONG, RUI, LIDA SHI, RUIHUA QI, YINGJI LI, AND HAO XU. 2026. "Enhancing multimodal large language models for ancient Chinese character evolution analysis via glyph-driven fine-tuning." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2604.11299>.

Abstract: In recent years, rapid advances in Multimodal Large Language Models (MLLMs) have increasingly stimulated research on ancient Chinese scripts. As the evolution of written characters constitutes a fundamental pathway for understanding cultural transformation and historical continuity, how MLLMs can be systematically leveraged to support and advance text evolution analysis remains an open and largely underexplored problem. To bridge this gap, we construct a comprehensive benchmark comprising 11 tasks and over 130,000 instances, specifically designed to evaluate the capability of MLLMs in analyzing the evolution of ancient Chinese scripts. We conduct extensive evaluations across multiple widely used MLLMs and observe that, while existing models demonstrate a limited ability in glyph-level comparison, their performance on core tasks-such as character recognition and evolutionary reasoning-remains substantially constrained. Motivated by these findings, we propose a glyph-driven fine-tuning framework (GEVO) that explicitly encourages models to capture evolutionary consistency in glyph transformations and enhances their understanding of text evolution. Experimental results show that even models at the 2B scale achieve consistent and comprehensive performance improvements across all evaluated tasks. To facilitate future research, we publicly release both the benchmark and the trained models (<https://github.com/songruiecho/GEVO>).

Keywords: *character analysis; Chinese characters; Chinese script; large language models; liu shu; script evolution*

SU, PEICHENG. 2001. "Digraphia: A strategy for Chinese characters for the twenty-first century." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 2001 (150). <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.2001.027>.

Abstract: This paper first outlines the evolution of phonetically based annotation systems for Chinese as well as the history of policies of monographia and digraphia in China since 1892. Section 2 outlines the nature of Chinese characters, while section 3 presents a history and assessment of the last one hundred years of debate on the advantages and

disadvantages of Chinese characters. Section 4 describes the history and evolution of the now standard Hanyu Pinyin Chinese Phonetic Alphabet, especially in the light of recent technological developments. Section 5 presents our conclusion that some form of digraphia between Chinese characters and Hanyu Pinyin romanization is imperative for China's success in the twenty-first century.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; digraphia; pinyin; romanization; script reform*

SUN, ZIJUN, XIAOYA LI, XIAOFEI SUN, YUXIAN MENG, XIANG AO, QING HE, FEI WU, AND JIWEI LI. 2021. "ChineseBERT: Chinese pretraining enhanced by glyph and pinyin information." In *Proceedings of the 59th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics and the 11th International Joint Conference on Natural Language Processing*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 2065–2075.

Abstract: Recent pretraining models in Chinese neglect two important aspects specific to the Chinese language: glyph and pinyin, which carry significant syntax and semantic information for language understanding. In this work, we propose ChineseBERT, which incorporates both the glyph and pinyin information of Chinese characters into language model pretraining. The glyph embedding is obtained based on different fonts of a Chinese character, being able to capture character semantics from the visual features, and the pinyin embedding characterizes the pronunciation of Chinese characters, which handles the highly prevalent heteronym phenomenon in Chinese (the same character has different pronunciations with different meanings). Pretrained on large-scale unlabeled Chinese corpus, the proposed ChineseBERT model yields significant performance boost over baseline models with fewer training steps. The proposed model achieves new SOTA performances on a wide range of Chinese NLP tasks, including machine reading comprehension, natural language inference, text classification, sentence pair matching, and competitive performances in named entity recognition and word segmentation.

Keywords: *natural language processing*

TAN, LI HAI, MIN XU, CHUN QI CHANG, AND WAI TING SIOK. 2013. "China's language input system in the digital age affects children's reading development." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 110 (3): 1119–1123. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1213586110>.

Abstract: Written Chinese as a logographic system was developed over 3,000 y ago. Historically, Chinese children have learned to read by learning to associate the visuo-graphic properties of Chinese characters with lexical meaning, typically through handwriting. In recent years, however, many Chinese children have learned to use electronic communication devices based on the pinyin input method, which associates phonemes and English letters with characters. When children use pinyin to key in letters, their spelling no longer depends on reproducing the visuo-graphic properties of characters that are indispensable to Chinese reading, and, thus, typing in pinyin may conflict with the traditional learning processes for written Chinese. We therefore tested character reading ability and pinyin use by primary school children in three Chinese cities: Beijing (n = 466), Guangzhou (n = 477), and Jinling (n = 4,908). Children with severe reading difficulty are defined as those who were normal in nonverbal IQ but two grades (i.e., 2 y) behind in character-reading achievement. We found that the overall incidence rate of severe reading difficulty appears to be much higher than ever reported on Chinese reading. Crucially, we found that children's reading scores were significantly negatively correlated with their use of the pinyin input method, suggesting that pinyin typing on e-devices hinders Chinese reading development. The Chinese language has survived the technological challenges of the digital era, but the benefits of communicating digitally may come with a cost in proficient learning of written Chinese.

Keywords: *Chinese writing; input method; literacy; pinyin; written Chinese*

TAO, LIANG, AND ALICE F. HEALY. 2016. "Psycholinguistics: Reading Chinese." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: This chapter compares Chinese and English reading processes to distinguish universal cognitive mechanisms from language-specific ones. It examines general processes, such as word unitization and the Stroop effect, as well as processes shaped by Chinese orthography and discourse structure, including word identification and the interpretation of elliptical expressions. The studies show that Chinese characters and discourse patterns can encourage distinctive reading strategies, but the differences between Chinese and English are generally matters of degree rather than absolute divisions. The chapter also explores how Chinese reading strategies may transfer to English as a second language and argues that training can reduce processing differences.

Keywords: *Chinese language; Chinese writing; discourse; orthography; reading comprehension; word segmentation*

TSAI JIA-LIN (蔡佳麟). 2005. "Yi teding ci peidui bienshiqi gaijin Zhongwen shurufa (以特定詞配對辨識器改進中文輸入法) [Using a specific word-pair identifier to improve Chinese input systems]." *Dongnan Xuebao* (院東南學報) [Southeast Journal] 28: 87–96.

Abstract: This paper describes a specific word-pair (SWP) identifier that can be used to resolve homonym/segmentation ambiguities and perform STW conversion effectively and robustly for Chinese. It is designed as a support model for Chinese input systems. In this paper, three types of SWP are investigated, namely: BEGIN, END and BOUND. Our experiments show the following: (1) the SWP identifier achieves tonal (syllables with four tones) STW accuracy of 99.57% among the identified word-pairs for the testing syllables; (2) by applying the SWP identifier, together with the Microsoft input method editor 2003, the tonal STW improvement is 27.88% and achieves the overall tonal STW accuracy of 96.8%.

Keywords: *Chinese language; input method; word segmentation*

TURSI, NICHOLAS J. 2020. "A neurolinguistic analysis of character amnesia." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 303: 2–15.

Abstract: Character amnesia is an increasingly common phenomenon within Chinese speaking communities, defined as Chinese speakers' forgetting how to write previously learned characters. With the introduction of pinyin input method editors (IMEs), in which typing an individual character's pronunciation can produce the appropriate Chinese character, Chinese characters are beginning to be interacted with phonologically. Although this phenomenon is becoming widespread within the Sinosphere, little empirical research has been conducted to quantify it. This discussion explores character amnesia through an analysis of various neurobiological correlates, including neural processing and memory. Through a survey of the literature, I will try to show that character amnesia may be attributed to differences in the neural processing of Chinese characters and the ways in which these logographs are encoded into memory.

Keywords: *character amnesia; computer processing; input method; pinyin*

UNGER, MARSHALL. 2024. "Handling Chinese characters on computers: Three recent studies." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 354. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.

Abstract: In this contribution, J. Marshall Unger critically compares three recent studies on the relationship between Chinese characters, computer technology, and writing reform: Thomas Mullaney's *The Chinese Computer* (2024), Jing Tsu's *Kingdom of Characters* (2022), and Uluğ Kuzuoğlu's *Codes of Modernity* (2023). The article starts with the observation that writing systems with very large character inventories pose specific technological challenges, particularly regarding the input, processing, and display of characters. Unger analyzes concepts such as hypography, that is, the sequence of codes or keystrokes that users enter to produce the characters displayed on the screen. He also examines input methods, touch keyboards, input method editors, and the tension between pronunciation-based systems—such as pinyin—and systems based on the graphic structure of Chinese characters. His assessment of Mullaney is ambivalent: he acknowledges the value of the archival research and the book's ability to communicate its subject to a broad audience but criticizes its generalizations about Chinese computing and its lack of attention to the training required to master input systems. Unger emphasizes that transcription speed is not the only relevant criterion, since users' needs vary depending on whether they are copying, composing, editing, or entering text spontaneously. Regarding Jing Tsu, Unger is much more critical. He argues that *Kingdom of Characters* oversimplifies the history of the Chinese language and writing system, conflates language, speech, writing, and technology, and too often relies on popular or nationalist explanations. By contrast, he evaluates Kuzuoğlu's work more positively because it places the political dimension of script reform at the center and shows that decisions concerning writing systems relate to modernization, national identity, and power. Nevertheless, Unger also challenges some of Kuzuoğlu's claims, particularly the idea that the Chinese writing system developed mainly because it did not represent any spoken language. Overall, the article advocates a more precise and interdisciplinary approach that distinguishes between language and writing, computer input and output, and technical efficiency, social practices, and language policy.

Keywords: *Chinese script; computer processing; digital writing; digitalization; input method; language policy; Sinitic languages*

WANG, FENGYING. 2020. "Chinese language information processing considering efficient decoding algorithm for phonetic conversion." *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* 1578 (1): 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1578/1/012038>.

Abstract: For Chinese language information processing system, it is a very typical 3C system, which integrates computer and communication into one. Connect smart devices through the application of various technologies, mainly including network transmission technology, audio and video technology, information processing technology, etc. and use a highly efficient management system to uniformly manage and control all devices. According to the actual situation of human communication, the most direct way is language communication. Dedicated voice recognition chips are mainly used to control and control smart devices in traditional smart home systems. The currently recognized voice recognition products usually rely on the Internet as an important means to improve their efficiency.

Keywords: *encoding; phonetic conversion; STT*

WANG, KUN, CHENGQING ZONG, AND KEH-YIH SU. 2010. "A character-based joint model for Chinese word segmentation." In *Proceedings of the 23rd International Conference on Computational Linguistics*. 1173–1181.

Abstract: The character-based tagging approach is a dominant technique for Chinese word segmentation, and both discriminative and generative models can be adopted in that framework. However, generative and discriminative character-based approaches are

significantly different and complement each other. A simple joint model combining the character-based generative model and the discriminative one is thus proposed in this paper to take advantage of both approaches. Experiments on the Second SIGHAN Bakeoff show that this joint approach achieves 21% relative error reduction over the discriminative model and 14% over the generative one. In addition, closed tests also show that the proposed joint model outperforms all the existing approaches reported in the literature and achieves the best Fscore in four out of five corpora.

Keywords: *generative language model; word segmentation*

WANG, YINING, LONG ZHOU, JIAJUN ZHANG, AND CHENGQING ZONG. 2017. "Word, subword or character? An empirical study of granularity in Chinese-English NMT." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1711.04457>.

Abstract: Neural machine translation (NMT), a new approach to machine translation, has been proved to outperform conventional statistical machine translation (SMT) across a variety of language pairs. Translation is an open-vocabulary problem, but most existing NMT systems operate with a fixed vocabulary, which causes the incapability of translating rare words. This problem can be alleviated by using different translation granularities, such as character, subword and hybrid word-character. Translation involving Chinese is one of the most difficult tasks in machine translation, however, to the best of our knowledge, there has not been any other work exploring which translation granularity is most suitable for Chinese in NMT. In this paper, we conduct an extensive comparison using Chinese-English NMT as a case study. Furthermore, we discuss the advantages and disadvantages of various translation granularities in detail. Our experiments show that subword model performs best for Chinese-to-English translation with the vocabulary which is not so big while hybrid word-character model is most suitable for English-to-Chinese translation. Moreover, experiments of different granularities show that Hybrid_BPE method can achieve best result on Chinese-to-English translation task.

Keywords: *neural machine translation; translation*

WANG, ZHIJUN, XUEBO LIU, AND MIN ZHANG. 2022. "Breaking the representation bottleneck of Chinese characters: Neural machine translation with stroke sequence modeling." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2211.12781>.

Abstract: Existing research generally treats Chinese character as a minimum unit for representation. However, such Chinese character representation will suffer two bottlenecks: 1) Learning bottleneck, the learning cannot benefit from its rich internal features (e.g., radicals and strokes); and 2) Parameter bottleneck, each individual character has to be represented by a unique vector. In this paper, we introduce a novel representation method for Chinese characters to break the bottlenecks, namely StrokeNet, which represents a Chinese character by a Latinized stroke sequence (e.g., "ao1 (concave)" to "ajaie" and "tu1 (convex)" to "aeaqe"). Specifically, StrokeNet maps each stroke to a specific Latin character, thus allowing similar Chinese characters to have similar Latin representations. With the introduction of StrokeNet to neural machine translation (NMT), many powerful but not applicable techniques to non-Latin languages (e.g., shared subword vocabulary learning and ciphertext-based data augmentation) can now be perfectly implemented. Experiments on the widely used NIST Chinese-English, WMT17 Chinese-English and IWSLT17 Japanese-English NMT tasks show that StrokeNet can provide a significant performance boost over the strong baselines with fewer model parameters, achieving 26.5 BLEU on the WMT17 Chinese-English task which is better than any previously reported results without using monolingual data. Code and scripts are freely available at <https://github.com/zjwang21/StrokeNet>.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; lexicology; neural machine translation; strokes*

WANG GWO-LIANG (王國良). 2003. "Unicode Hanzi chaxun wangye zhi zhizuo (Unicode 漢字查詢網頁之製作) [Production of Unicode Han characters query webpage]." *Yadong Xuebao* (亞東學報) [Far Eastern Journal] 23: (20)1– (20).

Abstract: In the past, if a 'Han' character cannot be entered or found that character must be created, on the internet usage side, one can use the 'character making' image file to solve the browser problem. But today, the characters available in the Unicode word group are seven thousand more than the Big-5" as long as one know how to obtain the Unicode word group, one can save a lot of trouble in creating new character. This research is to produce a Unicode Han Character Query Webpage through VB program coding, user can just select and pick a radical to display all the Han characters with the same radical, including the traditional complex form characters, simplified form characters and Japanese Han characters. Because they are all being displayed according to character strokes sequence, they are easy to look for. On the other hand, all those short phonetic characters that are marked with red color, represent that they can't use the phonetic way of entry, but instead one can use the Unicode's exclusive single code to enter a character.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; codification; input method; radicals; Unicode*

WEIGANG, LI, MAYARA CHEW MARINHO, DENISE LEYI LI, AND VITOR VASCONCELOS DE OLIVEIRA. 2024. "Six-writings multimodal processing with pictophonetic coding to enhance Chinese language models." *Frontiers of Information Technology & Electronic Engineering* 25 (1): 84–105. <https://doi.org/10.1631/FITEE.2300384>.

Abstract: While large language models (LLMs) have made significant strides in natural language processing (NLP), they continue to face challenges in adequately addressing the intricacies of the Chinese language in certain scenarios. We propose a framework called Six-Writings multimodal processing (SWMP) to enable direct integration of Chinese NLP (CNLP) with morphological and semantic elements. The first part of SWMP, known as Six-Writings pictophonetic coding (SWPC), is introduced with a suitable level of granularity for radicals and components, enabling effective representation of Chinese characters and words. We conduct several experimental scenarios, including the following: (1) We establish an experimental database consisting of images and SWPC for Chinese characters, enabling dual-mode processing and matrix generation for CNLP. (2) We characterize various generative modes of Chinese words, such as thousands of Chinese idioms, used as question-and-answer (Q&A) prompt functions, facilitating analogies by SWPC. The experiments achieve 100% accuracy in answering all questions in the Chinese morphological data set (CA8-Mor-10177). (3) A fine-tuning mechanism is proposed to refine word embedding results using SWPC, resulting in an average relative error of $\leq 25\%$ for 39.37% of the questions in the Chinese word Similarity data set (COS960). The results demonstrate that SWMP/SWPC methods effectively capture the distinctive features of Chinese and offer a promising mechanism to enhance CNLP with better efficiency.

Keywords: *Chinese language model; computer processing; generative language model; liu shu; natural language processing*

XIE, JIUSHU, YANLI HUANG, KE CHEN, QIAN LIN, JOHN X. ZHANG, AND LEI MO. 2021. "ERP evidence for asymmetric orthographic transfer between traditional and simplified Chinese." *Experimental Brain Research* 239 (2): 365–379. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00221-020-05976-8>.

Abstract: Transferring orthographic processing skills from one language to new languages is important for language learning. However, the specific orthography hypothesis and condition-based transfer hypothesis have debated orthographic transfer. No study has ever examined these debates in a logographic language, and the neural correlates of orthographic transfer in a logographic language remain unknown. Therefore, the present study uses event-related potentials to examine orthographic transfer with Hong Kong (Experiment 1) and mainland China (Experiment 2) participants who only use traditional or simplified Chinese, respectively. The participants sequentially read two of the same (repetition) or different (non-repetition) traditional or simplified Chinese characters and judged whether they were identical. The results showed that the orthography-related N200 component was smaller in the repetition condition than in the non-repetition condition. Importantly, for traditional Chinese users, this effect was more salient in traditional Chinese than in simplified Chinese, suggesting limited transfer from traditional to simplified Chinese. For simplified Chinese users, this effect was comparable in traditional and simplified Chinese, suggesting a smooth transfer from simplified to traditional Chinese. The results supported the condition-based transfer hypothesis and showed asymmetric transfer between simple orthographic rules and complex ones. That is, simple orthographic rules can be transferred to complex ones smoothly, but not vice versa.

Keywords: *Chinese script; logography; orthography*

XU SHIYI (徐时仪). 2011. "Lüelun xixuedongjian yu Hanyu cihui yanhua de jiazhi quxiang (略论西学东渐与汉语词汇演化的价值取向) [A brief discussion of the value orientation of the gradual eastward spread of Western learning and the evolution of the Chinese language]." *Zhongguo Yuyan Yanjiu* (中国语文研究) [Chinese Language Studies] 31–32: 1–16.

Abstract: From the Ming and Qing dynasties to the Republican period, the eastward spread of Western learning transformed Chinese linguistic and intellectual culture. It generated new vocabulary, encouraged the development and conscious use of vernacular Chinese, and brought elite and popular cultures into interaction with both indigenous and foreign traditions. These changes produced a qualitative transformation in written Chinese. The emerging vernacular combined the concision of Classical Chinese with Europeanized linguistic elements, creating a more open and inclusive form of expression. This process reflected the collision and integration of Chinese and Western cultures, enriched Chinese conceptual systems, expanded intellectual and scientific thinking, and contributed to new forms of thought beyond traditional paradigms. The study of Chinese linguistics should therefore examine language not only structurally but also in relation to culture, society, cognition, and historical change.

Keywords: *Chinese language; language change; language contact; Westernization; written Chinese*

YAO, ZHICHENG. 2025. "Chinese characters and cultural identity: A cultural interpretation from “standardization of the writing system” to modern script reforms." *Journal of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences* 57: 89–94.

Abstract: As the foundation of Chinese culture and the crystallization of the wisdom of the Chinese nation, Chinese characters have evolved over thousands of years while consistently maintaining national unity and cultural cohesion. This article explores the historical journey of Chinese characters, from the Qin Dynasty's policy of “standardization of the writing system” to the contemporary script reform and the modern “unification of pronunciation” initiative, highlighting their role in fostering national integration and linguistic unity. In the face of globalization and digitalization, contemporary reforms of Chinese characters balance the demands of traditional culture with the needs of

modernization, while digital transformation offers new opportunities for the innovative development and international dissemination of Chinese characters. The evolution of Chinese characters is not only a linguistic history but also a cultural and identity narrative. Future research should focus on innovating digital-supported dissemination methods, formulating multilingual policies that maintain balance, and developing cross-cultural communication strategies for Chinese characters in a globalized world, thereby deepening the understanding and appreciation of Chinese culture and enhancing its global influence.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; cultural identity; pronunciation; script evolution; script reform; standardization; writing system*

YU, LIWEN. 2023. "Language change in progress: The overview of evolution of Chinese network language." *Journal of Humanities, Arts and Social Science* 7 (9): 1860–1864. <https://doi.org/10.26855/jhass.2023.09.030>.

Abstract: The age of digital and technology has led to the trend of network language popularity and has given rise to a new variant of Chinese that includes abbreviations, emoticons, and unique vocabulary specific to the internet, allowing people to communicate faster and express their emotions. With the amplifying effect of the internet, hundreds of words and neologisms have been added to the English dictionary. Undeniably, in this era dominated by abundant internet information, we have transferred our communication strategies and assumptions from the “real world” onto the keyboard and vice versa. However, its popularity is a blessing as well as a curse. The development of Internet language is inseparable from human cognitive activities. Thoughts must rely on language for expression, while language also has a reciprocal influence on thought. As a means or medium for expressing human ideas, language helps us analyze and clarify the actual meaning of words and guides us to use language appropriately and accurately, enabling effective expression of our thoughts. Despite the growing trend of using internet language, its diversification also carries many risks: the casual nature of internet language may lead to the rampant spread of vulgar language; the pursuit of novelty and uniqueness can result in semantic ambiguity; young internet users’ adoption of new words may create a generation gap in communication; and the use of crude internet language can pollute the values of the online community’s spiritual world. Therefore, this paper intends to provide an account of the development of buzzwords prevalent on the Internet and their influence on social culture and people’s thinking. In addition, considering the mixed quality of the ever-changing internet language, which not only pollutes the online environment but also contributes to a growing shallowness among people, it is necessary to prioritize language policies that regulate the proper use of network language.

Keywords: *Chinese language; digitalization; internet language; language policy; neologisms*

ZENG, L.-B., J.-W. SU, C. YANG, AND Y. QIAN. 2022. "A review of natural language processing technology for Chinese language and literature." In *International Communication Engineering and Cloud Computing Conference (CECCC)*. 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1109/CECCC56460.2022.10069077>.

Abstract: With the rapid development of information technology, it is the consensus of the information age and the development trend of the humanities and social sciences to promote the development of the Chinese language and literature with the help of computer technology. This paper firstly sorts out and categorizes the development direction of natural language processing based on Chinese language and literature and then discusses the challenges and opportunities for Chinese language and literature research based on natural language processing. The second part selects representative papers and analyzes natural language processing methodology from six categories: linguistic analysis, corpus construction, language processing-oriented intelligent system construction, natural

language generation research, ancient Chinese research, and another research. Finally, it discusses the development trend and prospect of natural language processing for modern and contemporary Chinese language and literature.

Keywords: *Chinese language; natural language processing*

ZHANG, WEIDONG, AND XIAOJING BAI. 2019. "Online language resources. Advances, applications and challenges." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: Alongside the dramatic development of the Internet and computer technology, the significance of language resources has become more and more evident in linguistic research and language teaching. The use of linguistic data has prevailed, unprecedentedly, in academia, industry and the government, following the new waves of artificial intelligence (AI) and natural language processing (NLP) brought by the rapid progress of mobile web, social media and machine learning, especially deep learning based on neural network models. Accordingly, a very large amount of Chinese language resources has been available in the past three decades (Zhan 詹卫东 2013a). This chapter will introduce Chinese language resources online, including corpora, knowledge bases and related search engines, with extended discussions about their possible impact on linguistics and the challenges to their future development. This chapter will describe a survey of Chinese language resources currently online, introduce the application of these resources in linguistic research and language teaching and discuss the challenges to future development. The chapter will conclude by suggesting that there is a close connection between introspection-based theoretical analysis and data-driven statistical analysis.

Keywords: *Chinese language; data-driven linguistics; digital corpora; digital resources; natural language processing*

ZHANG, JINGWEI, DAMING XU, AND LU QIN. 2019. "The impact of information and communication technology on Chinese language life." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.

Abstract: This chapter examines how information and communication technology (ICT) has transformed Chinese language life in China. It expands the concept beyond changes in linguistic forms to include language education, learning, everyday use, and professional language services. ICT has influenced Chinese first-language education, literacy, second-language learning inside and outside China, and foreign-language education, especially English. The chapter also considers how digital technologies, the internet, computer-mediated communication, new media, and natural language processing generate new forms of expression, spread online language into offline interaction, and challenge existing norms. It discusses language services broadly, including translation, interpretation, tourism, telecommunications, catering, and public health, emphasizing that language adds value to many services even when it is not the main product. The chapter concludes that ICT creates opportunities for education, documentation, revitalization, and language industries, but unequal access, perceived costs, and limited awareness can restrict its benefits across diverse social and linguistic communities in China.

Keywords: *digitalization; information and communication technologies; literacy; sociolinguistics*

ZHANG, XIAOTIAN, YANJUN ZHENG, HANG YAN, AND XIPENG QIU. 2023. "Investigating glyph-phonetic information for Chinese spell checking: What works and what's next?" In *Findings of the Association for Computational Linguistics: ACL 2023*.

Abstract: While pre-trained Chinese language models have demonstrated impressive performance on a wide range of NLP tasks, the Chinese Spell Checking (CSC) task remains a challenge. Previous research has explored using information such as glyphs and pronunciations to improve the ability of CSC models to distinguish misspelled characters, with good results at the accuracy level on public datasets. However, the generalization ability of these CSC models has not been well understood; it is unclear whether they incorporate glyph-phonetic information and, if so, whether this information is fully utilized. In this paper, we aim to better understand the role of glyph-phonetic information in the CSC task and suggest directions for improvement. Additionally, we propose a new, more challenging, and practical setting for testing the generalizability of CSC models. Our code will be released at <https://github.com/piglaker/ConfusionCluster>.

Keywords: *Chinese spell checking; large language models; pictophonetic characters*

ZHAO, SHOUHUI. 2005. "Chinese character modernisation in the digital era: A historical perspective." *Current Issues in Language Planning* 6 (3): 315–378.
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14664200508668285>.

Abstract: After a century of effort, directed at modernizing Chinese script, it is still the case that Chinese characters (henceforth Hanzi) remain a deficient communication system both for human use and for mechanical application. In some respects, the reform of Chinese Hanzi has been a very political process, driven ultimately by politicians, yet at the same time influenced by the masses and historical traditions. Early views of language planning (henceforth LP) saw the discipline as a clinical linguistic process aimed at solving language problems, while modern-day critical theorists would argue that it is rooted in the social, economic and political agendas of the dominant elites. This struggle of ideologies has been played out in Hanzi reform during the last century and highlights the enormous challenge that Chinese language planners face. In this monograph, the reform process is examined and explained in light of these struggles. The focus is on a discussion of the recent developments in the Chinese Hanzi modernization process, with a historical description provided to create the necessary background for understanding the origin of the underlying issues. It provides a prospective view that suggests possible future developments, particularly in light of the impact of technological change.

Keywords: *Chinese characters; language policy; script reform; simplification; sociolinguistics; standardization*

ZHENG, YABIN, LIXING XIE, ZHIYUAN LIU, MAOSONG SUN, YANG ZHANG, AND LIYUN RU. 2011. "Why press backspace? Understanding user input behaviors in Chinese pinyin input method." In *Proceedings of the 49th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics: shortpapers*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 485–490.

Abstract: Chinese Pinyin input method is very important for Chinese language information processing. Users may make errors when they are typing in Chinese words. In this paper, we are concerned with the reasons that cause the errors. Inspired by the observation that pressing backspace is one of the most common user behaviors to modify the errors, we collect 54, 309, 334 error-correction pairs from a real-world data set that contains 2, 277, 786 users via backspace operations. In addition, we present a comparative analysis of the data to achieve a better understanding of users' input behaviors. Comparisons with English typos suggest that some language-specific properties result in a part of Chinese input errors.

Keywords: *Chinese language; input method; pinyin*

ZHOU, XIAOLIN, ZHENG YE, HIM CHEUNG, AND HSUAN-CHIH CHEN. 2009. "Processing the Chinese language: An introduction." *Language and Cognitive Processes* 24 (7-8): 929–946. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01690960903201281>.

Abstract: The Chinese language possesses linguistic properties that are distinct from those of the most widely studied European languages. Given such uniqueness, research on the neurocognitive processing of Chinese not only contributes to our understanding of language-specific cognitive processes but also sheds light on the universality of psycholinguistic models developed based on these European languages. In this Introduction, we briefly review neurocognitive studies on the processing of Chinese in the past ten years, summarizing existing findings concerning lexical, sentential, and discourse processing in Chinese.

Keywords: *Chinese language; computer processing*

ZHUANG, HANG, CHAO WANG, CHANGLONG LI, YIJING LI, QINGFENG WANG, AND XUEHAI ZHOU. 2018. "Chinese language processing based on stroke representation and multidimensional representation." *IEEE Access* 6: 41928–41941. <https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2018.2860058>.

Abstract: With the development of deep learning and artificial intelligence, deep neural networks are increasingly being applied for natural language processing tasks. However, most of the research on natural language processing focuses on alphabetic languages. Few studies have paid attention to the characteristics of ideographic languages, such as the Chinese language. In addition, the existing Chinese processing algorithms typically regard Chinese words or Chinese characters as the basic units while ignoring the information contained within the deeper architecture of Chinese characters. In the Chinese language, each Chinese character can be split into several components, or strokes. This means that strokes are the basic units of a Chinese character, in a manner like the letters of an English word. Inspired by the success of character-level neural networks, we delve deeper into Chinese writing at the stroke level for Chinese language processing. We extract the basic features of strokes by considering similar Chinese characters to learn a continuous representation of Chinese characters. Furthermore, word embeddings trained at different granularities are not the same. In this paper, we propose an algorithm for combining different representations of Chinese words within a single neural network to obtain a better word representation. We develop a Chinese word representation service for several natural language processing tasks, and cloud computing is introduced to deal with preprocessing challenges and the training of basic representations from different dimensions.

Keywords: *Chinese language; convolutional neural networks; natural language processing; strokes; word representation*

II. Reference List

Complete alphabetical list of all works consulted (432 works).

- Akçay, Cansu Körkem. 2026. "The Chinese Writing System in Historical Perspective: Structure, Function, and Cultural Embeddedness." *Journal of Language Research* 10 (1): 64–76. <https://doi.org/10.51726/jlr.1849693>.
- Arcodia, Giorgio Francesco, and Wen Lu. 2026. "Typology of Sinitic (Chinese)." *Encyclopedia* 6 (3): 52. <https://doi.org/10.3390/encyclopedia6030052>.
- Bachner, Andrea. 2014. *Beyond sinology: Chinese writing and the scripts of culture*. New York: Columbia University Press. (*Global Chinese culture*).
- Baker, Hugh D. R. 1993. "Language Atlas of China. Gen. E (Australia), S. A. Wurm, B. T'sou D. Bradley; (China) Li Rong, Xiong Zhenghui, Zhang Zhenxing. [In two parts, boxed]. (Pacific Linguistics, Series C, no. 102). 36 maps, 22 sheets text material + addenda et corrigenda. Canberra: Australian Academy of the." *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London* 56 (2): 398–399. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/619950>.
- Beaser, Deborah. 2006. "The Outlook for Taiwanese Language Preservation." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 172: 1–40. <http://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Billeter, Jean François. 2021. *Les gestes du chinois*. Paris: Allia.
- Bisang, W. 2006. "Southeast Asia as a Linguistic Area." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00215-7>.
- Boisson, Joanne. 2022. "Natural language processing." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018844.
- Bökset, Roar. 2006. *Long Story of Short Forms. The Evolution of Simplified Chinese Characters*. Stockholm: Department of Oriental Studies, Stockholm University. (*Stockholm East Asian Monographs*, 11).
- Bolton, K., and A.S.L. Lam. 2006. "Applied Linguistics in China." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00603-9>.
- Boltz, William G. 2003. *The Origin and the Development of the Chinese Writing System*. Paperback ed. New Haven, Conn: American Oriental Soc. (*American oriental series*, 78).
- Bradley, D. 2006. "China: Language Situation." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/01685-0>.
- Bradley, David. 2005. "Introduction: Language policy and language endangerment in China." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 173: 1–21. <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.2005.2005.173.1>.
- Branner, David Prager. 1999. *Problems in Comparative Chinese Dialectology: The Classification of Min and Hakka*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. (*Trends in linguistics*, 123).
- Bruche-Schulz, Gisela. 1997. "'Fuzzy' Chinese: The status of Cantonese in Hong Kong." *Journal of Pragmatics* 27 (3): 295–314. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-2166\(95\)00048-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-2166(95)00048-8).
- Cao Bohan (曹伯韓). 1948. *Zhongguo Wenzì de Yanbian* (中國文字的演變) [The Evolution of Chinese characters]. 2nd ed. Shanghai: Shenghuo Shudian.
- Cao Ruitai (曹瑞泰). 2008. "Taiwan duiwai Huayu jiaoyu zhengce fazhan: Jiyu quanze jiguan yu zhengce zhi fenxi (臺灣對外華語教育政策發展--基於權責機關與政策之分析) [Development of Taiwan's external Chinese language education policy: An analysis based

- on competent authorities and policies]." *Taiwan Huayu Wenjiao Xue* (臺灣華語文教學) [Taiwan Teaching Chinese as a Second Language] 1 (4): 69–77.
- Cao Wei (曹緯). 2003. "Xiandai Hanyu fangyanci jiben tezheng lüeshu shi (現代漢語方言詞基本特征略述) [The basic characteristics of modern Chinese expressions of dialectal origins]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 75: 33–38.
- Cao Zhiyun (曹志耘). 2008. *Hanyu Fangyan Ditu Ji: Yuyin Juan* (漢語方言地圖集。語音卷) [Linguistic Atlas of Chinese Dialects: Phonetics]. Beijing: Shangwu Yinshuguan.
- Casacchia, G. 2006. "Chinese Linguistic Tradition." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00149-8>.
- Central Intelligence Agency (CIA). 1993. *The Progress of Pinyin. Status Report on the Communist Latinization of Chinese, with Implications for Intelligence Practices*. Central Intelligence Agency, United States.
- Chan, Sin-Wai, and James Minnett, eds. 2016. *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*. 1st ed. London: Routledge.
- Chang Chia-Hui (張嘉惠), Lin Shu-Yen (林書彥), Tsai Meng-Feng (蔡孟峰), Li Shu-Ping (李淑萍), Liao Hsiang-Mei (廖湘美), and Huang Norden E. (黃鐸). 2012. "Shengfu bujian paixu yu xingshengzi fayin guize tankan (聲符部件排序與形聲字發音規則探勘) [Phonetic component ranking and pronunciation rules discovery for picto-phonetic Chinese characters]." *Computational Linguistics and Chinese Language Processing* 17 (3): 29–44.
- Chang Kuang-yu (張光宇). 2024. "Shenme shi Minnanyu? (什麼是閩南語?) [What is Minnan Dialect?]." *Taiwan Yuwen Yanjiu* (臺灣語文研究) [Taiwan Journal of Linguistics] 9 (1): 79–94.
- Chang Kun (張琨). 1985. "Lun Wuyu fangyan (論吳語方言) [On the Gan dialect group]." *Zhongyang Yanjiuyuan Lishi Yuyan Yanjiusuo Jikan* (中央研究院歷史語言研究所集刊) [Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica] 56 (2): 215–260.
- Chang Kun (張琨). 1992. "Hanyu gangyan de fenlei (漢語方言的分類) [The classification of Chinese dialects]." *Zhongguo jingnei yuyan ji yuyanxue* (中國境內語言暨語言學) [Languages and Linguistics in China] 1: 1–21.
- Chang Yueh-chin (張月琴). 1998. "Cong shengxue jiaodu miaoxie Taiwan Guoyu de danyuanyin (從聲學角度描寫台灣國語的單元音) [Taiwan Mandarin Vowels: An Acoustic Investigation]." *Qinghua Xuebao* (清華學報) [Tsing Hua Journal of Chinese Studies] 28 (3): 255–274.
- Chang, Changfu, and Yihai Chen. 2002. "The Western computer and the Chinese character." *Intercultural Communication Studies* XI (3): 67–84.
- Chappell, Hilary, and Lan Li. 2016. "Mandarin and other Sinitic Languages." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minnett. Routledge.
- Chappell, Hilary. 2001. "Synchrony and Diachrony of Sinitic Languages: A Brief History of Chinese Dialects." In *Sinitic Grammar*, edited by Hilary Chappell. Oxford University Press: Oxford. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198299776.003.0001>.
- Cheang Wai-fong (鄭惠芳) and Chang Kuo-sheng (張國聖). 2012. "Contacts and conflicts: linguistic politics in Taiwan." *Spectrum: Studies in Language, Literature, Translation, and Interpretation* 8: 13–32.

- Chen Chia-Hsing (陳家興) and Tsai Jie-Li (蔡介立). 2016. "Cihui bianjie xiansuo yingxiang yuedu Zhongwen biao xian de yandong zhengju (詞彙邊界線索影響閱讀中文表現的眼動證據) [Eye movement evidence for the effects of word boundary when reading Chinese]." *Zhonghua Xinlixue Kan* (中華心理學刊) [Chinese Journal of Psychology] 58 (1): 19–44. <https://doi.org/10.6129/CJP.20160304>.
- Chen Chien-chih (陳建智). 2010. "Language Planning: A Historical Study of Taiwan from 1945 to the Present." *Li De Xuebao* (立德學報) 7 (1). <https://doi.org/10.7080/JLU.201011.0116>.
- Chen Hao (陳豪). 2018. "Crisis de los caracteres chinos [Chinese characters crisis]." *Círculo de Lingüística Aplicada a la Comunicación* 74: 29–44. <https://doi.org/10.5209/CLAC.60512>.
- Chen Jiah-Shing (陳稼興), Hsieh Chia-Lun (謝佳倫), and Hsu Fang-Cheng (許芳誠). 2000. "Yi yichuan yunsuanfa wei jichu de Zhongwen duanci yanjiu (以遺傳演算法為基礎的中文斷詞研究) [A study on Chinese word segmentation: Genetic algorithms approach]." *Zixun Guanli Yanjiu* (資訊管理研究) [Information management research] 2 (2): 27–44.
- Chen Lijun (陳麗君). 2012. "Tai, Huayu yuyan jiechu xia de 'you' ziju (台、華語語言接觸下的「有」字句) [The 'you' Constructions under Language Contact between Taiwanese and Mandarin]." 5: 1–26.
- Chen Naifan (陳耐煩). 1941. *Zhongguo wenzi de guoqu, xianzai he jianglai* (中國文字的過去, 現在和將來) [Past, present and future of Chinese characters]. Shanghai: Shijie.
- Chen Shanxiang (陳善相). 1983. "Xingshengzi lüeshuo: Jianming xingshengzi heyi bu ke congjian (形聲字略說: 兼明形聲字何以不可從簡) [A brief explanation of phono-semantic characters: Also explaining why phono-semantic characters should not be simplified]." *Huayu Shijie* (華文世界) [The World of Chinese Language] 29-30: 4–6.
- Chen Xiaojin (陳曉錦). 2007. "Haiwai Hanyu fangyan yu haiwai Hanyu fangyan diaocha (海外漢語方言與海外漢語方言調查) [Overseas Chinese dialects and surveys of overseas Chinese dialects]." *Yueyu Yanjiu* (粵語研究) [Cantonese studies] 1: 39–52.
- Chen Xuechao (陳學超). 2015. "Guoji Hanzi guifanhua de jiannan licheng yu jianyi (國際漢字規範化的艱難歷程與建議) [The difficult journey of international Chinese character standardization and recommendations]." *Huawen Shijie* (華文世界) [The World of Chinese Language] 115: 56–60.
- Chen Yi-chuan (陳奕全) and Yeh Su-ling (葉素玲). 2009. "Hanzi bianshi lilun moxing zhong de bujian biao zheng (漢字辨識理論模型中的部件表徵) [Radical representation in models of Chinese character recognition]." *Yingyong Xinli Yanjiu* (應用心理研究) [Applied Psychological Research] 43: 177–205.
- Chen Zhe (陳詰). 2015. "Cong guli yu dao fenxi yu—Hanyu zai 19 shiji yuyan xingtai yanhua lilun zhong de jue se (從孤立語到分析語——漢語在 19 世紀語言形態演化理論中的角色) [From isolating language to analytic language: The role of Chinese in nineteenth-century theories of morphological evolution]." *Aomen Ligong Xuebao (Renwen Shehui Kexue Ban)* (澳門理工學報[人文社會科學版]) [Journal of Macao Polytechnic Institute (Humanities and Social Sciences Edition)] 18 (3): 79–89.

- Chen, Jhih-Jie, Hai-Lun Tu, Ching-Yu Yang, Chiao-Wen Li, and Jason S Chang. 2020. "Chinese spelling check based on neural machine translation." *Computational Linguistics and Chinese Language Processing* 25 (1): 1–28.
- Chen, K.Y. 2026. "Chinese Writing from 5000 B.C. to Present." *K.Y. Chen's Laboratory*. <https://chem.rutgers.edu/ky-chen-laboratory-research/oracle-bone-inscription/641-chinese-writing-from-5000-b-c-to-present>.
- Chen, Lilly Lee. 2016. "Hanyu Pinyin." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.
- Chen, Ping. 1996. "Toward a Phonographic Writing System of Chinese: A Case Study in Writing reform." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 122: 1–46.
- Chen, Ping. 1999. *Modern Chinese: History and Sociolinguistics*. 1st ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Chen, Ping. 2008. "Languages in a Modernizing China." In *The Cambridge Companion to Modern Chinese Culture*, edited by Kam Louie. Cambridge University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1017/CCOL9780521863223.010>.
- Chen, Tingyou. 2011. *Chinese Calligraphy*. Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Pr. (*Introductions to Chinese culture*).
- Cheng Chin-Chuan (鄭錦全). 1992. "Syllable-Based Dialect Classification and Mutual Intelligibility." In *Chinese Languages and Linguistics I: Chinese Dialects*. 145–177.
- Cheng Chin-Chuan (鄭錦全). 1994. "On Rule Effect and Dialect Classification." Paper presented at The Fourth International Symposium on Chinese Languages and Linguistics.
- Cheng Chin-Chuan (鄭錦全). 1997. "Measuring Relationship among Dialects: DOC and Related Resources." *Computational Linguistics and Chinese Language Processing* 2 (1): 41–72.
- Cheng Chin-Chuan (鄭錦全). 1998. "Extra-Linguistic Data for Understanding Dialect Mutual Intelligibility." In *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of Pacific Neighborhood Consortium*. 419–422.
- Cheng, Chao-Ming, and Shan-Yuan Lin. 2013. "Chinese Orthographic Decomposition and Logographic Structure." *Reading and Writing* 26 (7): 1111–1131. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11145-012-9408-1>.
- Cheng, Chin-Chuan. 1986. "Contradictions in Chinese language reform." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 87–96.
- Cheng, Robert L. 1985. "A Comparison of Taiwanese, Taiwan Mandarin, and Peking Mandarin." *Language* 61 (2): 352–377.
- Cheng, Robert. 1978. "Taiwanese Morphemes in Search of Chinese Characters." *Journal of Chinese Linguistics* 6.
- Chi Hsiu-sheng (季旭昇). 1995. "Jiaguwen zigen zongbiao" xinzeng jigen kaoshi (「甲骨文字根總表」新增字根考釋) [Analysis of newly added radicals in the 'Comprehensive Table of Oracle Bone Script Radicals']." *Zhongguo Xueshu Niankan* (中國學術年刊) [Chinese Academic Yearbook] 16: 1–13.
- Chi Hsiu-sheng (季旭昇). 2012. "Tan xiandai Hanzi yanjiu yu jiaoxue zhong de 'jihaozi' (談現代漢字研究與教學中的「記號字」) [The study and teaching of symbolic elements of Chinese characters]." *Zhongyuan Huayuwen Xuebao* (中原華語文學報) [Journal of Chinese-Language Literature in the Central Plains] 10: 51–73.

- Chiang Min-Hua (江敏華) and He Chun-Hui (何純惠). 2022. "Writing Systems: Taiwanese Hakka." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301-ETSO_COM_018829.
- Chiang Min-Hua (江敏華) and He Chun-Hui (何純惠). 2022. "Writing systems: Taiwanese Hakka." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301-ETSO_COM_018829.
- Chiang Min-Hua (江敏華). 2022. "Hakka (Language)." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H.M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301-ETSO_COM_018783.
- Chieh, Chung-Hsuan (揭忠軒). 2023. "Guoyu zhong 'yong V de' shiyong xianxiang ji lai yuan tantao (國語中「用 V 的」使用現象及來源探討) [A study of the use and origins of the "Yòng V de" construction in Taiwanese Mandarin]." *Jia Da Zhongwen Xuebao* (嘉大中文學報) [NCYU Journal of Chinese Studies] 17: 61–87.
- Chiung, Taiffalo. 2000. "Peh-oe-ji, Childish Writing." In *6th Annual North American Taiwan Studies Conference*. Harvard University.
- Chiung, Wi-vun Taiffalo. 2001. "Romanization and language planning in Taiwan." *The Linguistics Association of Korea Journal* 9 (1): 15–43.
- Chiung, Wi-vun Taiffalo. 2007. "Language, Literacy, and Nationalism: Taiwan's Orthographic Transition from the Perspective of Han Sphere." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 28 (2): 102–116. <https://doi.org/10.2167/jmmd478.1>.
- Chiung, Wi-vun Taiffalo. 2007. "Language, Literacy, and Nationalism: Taiwan's Orthographic Transition from the Perspective of Han Sphere." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 28 (2): 102–116. <https://doi.org/10.2167/jmmd478.1>.
- Chou Pi-hsiang (周碧香). 2014. "Guilü yu youxiao de Hanzi jiaoxue (規律與有效的漢字教學) [The regularity and effectiveness in Chinese character teaching]." *Yu Jiao Xin Shiye* (語教新視野) [New Horizons in Language Education] 2: 16–46.
- Chow Kwok Ching (周國正). 1996. "Fenxi yu zonghe: Xingshengzi de shuangchong texing (分析與綜合--形聲字的雙重特性) [Analytic synthetic-dual characteristics of Chinese xinsheng graphs]." *Renwen Zhongguo Xuebao* (人文中國學報) [Journal of Chinese Humanities] 12.
- Chu Chi-hsiang (朱歧祥). 2000. "Jiaguwen kaoshi juli (甲骨文考釋舉例) [Some examples of textural research and explanation of oracle-bone inscriptions]." *Guoli Lishi Bowuguan Guankan. Lishi Wenwu* (國立歷史博物館館刊：歷史文物) [Journal of the National Museum of History: Historical Artifacts] 10 (2): 58–62.
- Chu Chi-hsiang (朱歧祥). 2000. "Lun jiaguwen zao zi fangfa (論甲骨文造字方法) [On the methods of character formation in Oracle bone script]." 12: 21–30.
- Chu Chi-hsiang (朱歧祥). 2002. "Jiaguwen bainian de zhanwang (甲骨學百年的展望) [To look back the 100 years of oracle bone inscriptions studying]." *Guoli Lishi Bowuguan Guankan. Lishi Wenwu* (國立歷史博物館館刊：歷史文物) [Journal of the National Museum of History: Historical Artifacts] 12 (2): 40–47.
- Chu Chi-hsiang (朱歧祥). 2002. "Jiaguxue bainian de zhanwang (甲骨學百年的展望) [Prospects for the study of oracle-bone inscriptions: A centennial perspective]." *Guowen Tiandi* (國文天地) [World of Chinese Literature] 17 (8): 25–30.

- Chu Chi-hsiang (朱歧祥). 2002. "Lun jiaguwen de bushou: Zhongguo zui zao de yi pi xiangxingzi (論甲骨文的部首--中國最早的一批象形字) [On the radicals of oracle-bone script: The earliest group of Chinese pictographs]." *Jingyi Renwen Xuebao* (靜宜人文學報) [Journal of Humanities, Providence University] 16: 27–32.
- Chu Kuang (祖光). 2000. "Zhonggong jianguo chuqi yuyan jihua de zhengzhi shehui yihan (中共建國初期語言計畫的政治社會意涵) [The politico-social implication of PRC's language reform in 1950's]." *Dongya Jikan* (東亞季刊) [East Asia Quarterly] 31 (1): 115–136.
- Chu, Xiao-Quan. 2001. "Linguistic diversity in Shanghai." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 11 (1): 17–24. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.11.1.04xia>.
- Chuang Chun-mei (張君玫). 2007. "Jiyi weilai: Heige'er shi de pinyin pianjian, yiji Hanzi gaige de yanhua yitu (記憶未來：黑格爾式的拼音偏見，以及漢字改革的演化意圖) [To Memorize a Future: The Hegelian Alphabetic Prejudice and the Artificial Evolution of Chinese Script in the Early Twentieth Century]." *Wenhua Yanjiu* (文化研究) [Cultural Studies] 4: 83–134.
- Chung Raung-Fu (鍾榮富). 2008. "Xinjiapo Huayu de tese yu wenhua zai jiaoxue shang de juese (新加坡華語的特色與文化在教學上的角色) [Characteristics of Singaporean Chinese and the Implication in Teaching]." *Huayumen Jiaoxue Yanjiu* (華語文教學研究) [Journal of Chinese Language Teaching] 5 (1): 1–28. <https://doi.org/10.6393/JCLT.200806.0001>.
- Chung, Karen Steffen. 2006. "Hypercorrection in Taiwan Mandarin." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 197–214. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.04chu>.
- Chung-Ling, Shih. 2005. "Translation memory: A teaching challenge." *Perspectives. Studies in Translatology* 13 (3): 205–214. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09076760508668992>.
- Ciruela, Juan José. 1999. "Historia de la lingüística china." Universidad de Granada.
- Coblin, W. South. 2002. "Migration History and Dialect Development in the Lower Yangtze Watershed." *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 65 (3): 529–543. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0041977X02000320>.
- Consortium, Unicode. 2000. "Chapter 10. East Asian scripts." In *The Unicode Standard, Version 3.0*. Addison-Wesley Developers Press.
- Coulmas, Florian. 1989. *The Writing Systems of the World*. Oxford: B. Blackwell. (*The Language library*).
- Curdt-Christiansen, Xiao Lan. 2014. "Planning for development or decline? education policy for Chinese language in Singapore." *Critical Inquiry in Language Studies* 11 (1): 1–26. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15427587.2014.871621>.
- DeBernardi, Jean. 1991. "Linguistic Nationalism: The Case of Southern Min." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 25. <http://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- DeChicchis, J. 2006. "Taiwan: Language situation." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier.
- Dede, Keith. 2006. "Standard Chinese and the Xining dialect: The rise of an interdialectal standard." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 319–334. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.10ded>.
- DeFrancis, John. 2006. "Prospects for Chinese Writing Reform." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 171: 1–50. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Demattè, Paola. 2010. "The Origins of Chinese Writing: the Neolithic Evidence." *Cambridge Archaeological Journal* 20 (2): 211–228. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0959774310000247>.

- Demattè, Paola. 2022. *The Origins of Chinese Writing*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Demattè, Paola. 2024. "The Origins of Chinese Writing." In *Writing from Invention to Decipherment*, edited by Silvia Ferrara, Miguel Valério, and Barbara Montecchi. Oxford University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198908746.003.0003>.
- Dickson, Peter, and Alister Cumming. 1996. "Hong Kong language policy." In *National Profiles of Language Education in 25 Countries*, edited by Peter Dickson and Alister Cumming. National Foundation for Educational Research.
- Dingxu, Shi. 2006. "Hong Kong written Chinese: Language change induced by language contact." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 299–318. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.09shi>.
- Dong, Jie, and Jan Blommaert. 2009. "Space, scale and accents: Constructing migrant identity in Beijing." *Multilingua: Journal of Cross-Cultural and Interlanguage Communication* 28 (1): 1–23. <https://doi.org/10.1515/mult.2009.001>.
- Du Xuezhi (杜學知). 1977. "Kexue yuwen yingshu "biaoyi wenzi". Dui "kexue wenhua" shen yi ceng zhi tantao (科學語文應屬「表意文字」對「科學文化」深一層之探討) [Scientific writing should belong to "ideographic writing". Deeper exploration of "scientific culture"]." *Zhonghua Wenhua Congkan* (中華文化叢刊) [Chinese Culture Series] 20 (6): 68–74.
- Dummer, Joshua. 2026. "Guangzhou Talks the Talk on Protecting Cantonese, but Can It Walk the Walk? – The Diplomat." <https://thediplomat.com/2026/01/guangzhou-talks-the-talk-on-protecting-cantonese-but-can-it-walk-the-walk/>.
- Editor. 1995. "Language Atlas of China Wins Award." *Journal of Chinese Linguistics* 23 (2): 186. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/23756546>.
- Erbaugh, Mary S. 2002. "The Acquisition of Mandarin." In *The Crosslinguistic Study of Language Acquisition. Volume 3*. Psychology Press. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315808208>.
- Evans, Stephen. 2000. "Hong Kong's new English language policy in education." *World Englishes* 19 (2): 185–204. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1467-971X.00168>.
- Fah, Edmond Lee Eu. 1990. "Profile of the Singapore Chinese dialect groups." *Statistics Singapore Newsletter*.
- Fan Xiufei, and Zhang Dianyou. 2024. "An Exploration of the Historical and Cultural Value of the Yin Ruins Oracle Bone Inscriptions and their Impact on the Evolution of Chinese Calligraphy." *Evolutionary Studies in Imaginative Culture (ESIC)* 8 (1): 1035–1051. <https://doi.org/10.70082%2Fesic%2F8.1.084>.
- Fat, Lau Chun. 2005. "A dialect murders another dialect: the case of Hakka in Hong Kong." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 2005 (173). <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.2005.2005.173.23>.
- Feng Chuanhuang (馮傳璜). 2022. "Xinjiapo de Huayuwen hui tangping ma? (新加坡的華語文會躺平嗎?) [Will Mandarin in Singapore stagnate?]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設 [香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 127-128: 37–40.
- Feng Chuanhuang (馮傳璜). 2022. "Xinjiapo de Huayuwen hui tangping ma? (新加坡的華語文會躺平嗎?) [Will Singaporean Chinese 'lie flat?']." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun (Xianggang)* (語文建設通訊 [香港]) [Chinese Language Review (Hong Kong)] 127-128: 37–40.

- Feng Zhiwei (冯志伟). 2024. "Jinian 'Hanyu pinyin fang'an' 65 nian: Hanyu pinyin guojihua de xin zhengcheng (纪念《汉语拼音方案》65年 — 汉语拼音国际化的新征程) [Commemorating 65 years of Hanyu pinyin — The next stage in its global expansion]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang) (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)]* 129: 52–57.
- Feng Zhiwei (馮志偉). 1999. "Zhongguo qingbao zidong jiansuo de lishi he xianzhuang (中國情報自動檢索的歷史和現狀) [The past and present of automatic information retrieval in China]." *Shixun Chuanbo yu Tushuguan Xue (實訊傳播與圖書館學) [Journal of Information, Communication and Library Science]* 5 (4): 15–20.
- Foley, Joseph A. 2006. "English as a lingua franca: Singapore." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 2006 (177). <https://doi.org/10.1515/IJSL.2006.004>.
- Francis, John De. 1986. *The Chinese language: fact and fantasy*. Paperback ed., 8. [Dr.] ed. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Press.
- Fries, Jan. 2012. *Dragon Bones. Ritual, Myth and Oracle in Shang Period China*. London: Avalonia.
- Gan Yu-en (甘于恩) and Sin Wai-kwok (冼偉國). 2009. "Malaixiya Hanyu fangyan gaikuang ji yuyan jiechu de chubu yanjiu (馬來西亞漢語方言概況及語言接觸的初步研究) [Study on Chinese dialects and language contact in Malaysia]." *Yueyu Yanjiu (粵語研究) [Research on Cantonese]* 4-5: 49–56.
- Gao Yu (高玉). 2015. "Hanzi jianhua sixiang: Bainian licheng ji qi fanxing (漢字簡化思想：百年歷程及其反省) [The simplified Chinese character: a century-long history re-examined]." *Nanguo Xueshu (南國學術) [Southern Realm Academy]* 4: 87–98.
- Gao, Liwei. 2008. "Language change in progress: Evidence from computer-mediated communication." In *Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20)*, edited by Majorie K. M. Chan and Hana Kang. The Ohio State University. 361–377.
- Gao, Yihong, Xinchun Su, and Lei Zhou. 2000. "Pre-handover language attitudes in Hong Kong, Beijing, and Guangzhou." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 10 (1): 135–153.
- Garrido, Joaquín. 2018. "Caracteres frente a letras: ideografía y morfología en chino [Chinese characters versus letters: ideography and morphology in Chinese]." *Círculo de Lingüística Aplicada a la Comunicación* 74: 3–28. <https://doi.org/10.5209/CLAC.60511>.
- Gong Yingde (弓英德). 1961. "Liu shu zhishi zhi jieshuo ji qi fenlei (六書指事之界說及其分類) [Definition and Classification of the "zhishi" (Indicative) category of the six types of characters]." *Xuehui (學粹) [Pure knowledge]* 5 (1): 18–23.
- Grabe, William, and Robert B. Kaplan. 1986. "Science, technology, language, and information: Implications for language and language-in-education planning." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 47–71.
- Groves, Julie M. 2008. "Language or dialect—or topolect? A comparison of the attitudes of Hong Kongers and Mainland Chinese towards the status of Cantonese." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 179.
- Gu, Y. 2006. "Chinese." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier.
- Guan, Haisu, Jinpeng Wan, Yuliang Liu, Pengjie Wang, Kaile Zhang, Zhebin Kuang, Xinyu Wang, Xiang Bai, and Lianwen Jin. 2024. "An open dataset for the evolution of oracle bone characters: EVOBC." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2401.12467>.

- Halpern, Jack, and Jouni Kerman. 1999. "The pitfalls and complexities of Chinese to Chinese conversion." <https://www.cjki.org/c2c/c2cbasis.htm>.
- Han, Simon J., Piers Kelly, James Winters, and Charles Kemp. 2022. "Simplification Is not Dominant in the Evolution of Chinese Characters." *Open Mind* 6: 264–279. https://doi.org/10.1162/opmi_a_00064.
- Han, Simon J., Piers Kelly, James Winters, and Charles Kemp. 2022. "Simplification is not Dominant in the Evolution of Chinese Characters." *Open Mind* 6: 264–279. https://doi.org/10.1162/opmi_a_00064.
- Handel, Zev. 2019. *Sinography: The Borrowing and Adaptation of the Chinese Script*. Leiden Boston: Brill. (*Language, writing and literary culture in the sinographic cosmopolis*, 1).
- Hannas, William C. 1997. *Asia's orthographic dilemma*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press.
- Hannas, William C. 2003. *The Writing on the Wall. How Asian Orthography Curbs Creativity*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Hansell, Mark. 1994. "The Sino-Alphabet: The Assimilation of Roman Letters into the Chinese Writing System." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 45. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Hansell, Mark. 1994. "The Sino-Alphabet: The Assimilation of Roman Letters into the Chinese Writing System." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 45: 1–50. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- He, Yuanjian. 2006. "Some observations on dialectal lexis interference in Putonghua: With a specific reference to question words and interrogative particles in wh-questions of Chengdu Putonghua." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 279–298. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.08he>.
- Heylen, Ann. 2005. "The legacy of literacy practices in colonial Taiwan. Japanese–Taiwanese–Chinese: language interaction and identity formation." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 26 (6): 496–511. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01434630508668422>.
- Hilburger, Christina. 2016. "Character amnesia: An overview." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Sinitic Language and Script in East Asia: Past and Present* 264: 51–70. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Holm, David, ed. 2024. *Vernacular Chinese-Character Manuscripts from East and Southeast Asia*. Berlin & Boston: De Gruyter.
- Hou Changshuo (侯昌碩). 2025. "Rongru dalu de Taiwan teyou ciyu: Yi liang'an hebian cidian weili (融入大陆的台湾特有词语 —以两岸合编词典为例) [Taiwan-specific words integrating into Mainland China: A case study of cross-strait jointly compiled dictionaries]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang) (語文建設[香港])* [Language Planning (Hong Kong)]: 60–65.
- Hou, Jue. 2021. "The cybernetic writing pad: Information technology and the retheorization of the Chinese script, 1977-1986." *East Asian Science, Technology and Society: An International Journal* 15 (3): 310–332. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18752160.2021.1925398>.
- Hsiau, A-Chin. 1997. "Language ideology in Taiwan: The KMT's language policy, the Tai-yu language movement, and ethnic politics." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 18 (4): 302–315. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01434639708666322>.
- Hsieh, Shelley Ching-yu, and Jui-chuan Yeh. 2009. "Taiwanese Loanwords in Taiwan Mandarin: Mechanism of a Dialect Borrowing in Taiwan." *Guoji Wenhua Yanjiu (國際文化研究)* [Research on International Culture] 5 (1): 99–133.

- Hsieh, Shelley Ching-yu. 2005. "Taiwanese loanwords in Mandarin Chinese: language interaction in Taiwan." *Taiwan Papers*.
- Hsin-I, Hsieh. 1992. "In Search of a Grammatical Foundation for Dialect Subgrouping." *Zhongguo Yunei Yuyan ji Yuyanxue* (中國境內語言暨語言學) [Chinese Languages and Linguistics] 1: 333–377.
- Hsu Hui-ju (許慧如). 2014. "Zai zuqun yu yuyan jiechu xia xingcheng de Taiwan Huayu—cong shengxue fenxi de jieguo kanqi (在族群與語言接觸下形成的台灣華語——從聲學分析的結果看起) [Taiwan Mandarin, a Mandarin variety formed under the social and Language contact between various Chinese dialects and their speakers]." *Yuyan ji Yuyanxue* (語言暨語言學) [Language and Linguistics] 15 (5): 635–662. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1606822X14528638>.
- Hsu Ming-Yu (許銘裕). 2012. "Taiwan Minnanyu yu Xibanya Jiatailongniya Zizhiqu Catalan yu fazhan mailuo bijiao (臺灣閩南語與西班牙加泰隆尼亞自治區 Catalan 語發展脈絡比較) [Comparing contexts of Taiwanese development in Taiwan and that of Catalan in Catalonia of Spain]." *Bijiao Jiaoyu* (比較教育) [Journal of Comparative Education] 72: 93–121. <https://doi.org/10.3966/160957582012050072004>.
- Hsu, Hui-ju, and John Kwack-ping Tse. 2009. "The Tonal Leveling of Taiwan Mandarin: A Study in Taipei." *Concentric: Studies in Linguistics* 35 (2): 225–244.
- Hsu, Yu-Yin, Chu-Ren Huang, Yen-Hwei Lin, and I-Hsuan Chen, eds. 2022. *The Cambridge Handbook of Chinese Linguistics*. Cambridge, United Kingdom; New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. (*Cambridge Handbooks in Language and Linguistics*).
- Hu Yunfeng (胡雲鳳). 2010. "Xingshengzi jiaoxuefa yanjiu (形聲字教學法研究) [Research on the teaching method for phono-semantic characters]." *Yuda Renwen Shehui Xuebao* (育達人文社會學報) [Yuda Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences] 6: 179–190.
- Hu Yunfeng (胡雲鳳). 2012. "You jianhuazi kan Hanzi xingshengjiegou de bianhua (由簡化字看漢字形聲結構的變化) [Observing changes in the pictophonetic structure of Chinese characters through simplified characters]." *Yu Da Renwen Shehuixue Xuebao* (育達人文社會學報) [Yu Da Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences] 8: 181–212.
- Hu Yun-feng (胡雲鳳). 2015. "Lun changyong xingsheng zifu jiegou de weibian, xingbian, shenglue xianxiang (論常用形聲字聲符結構的位變、形變、省略現象) [A Study on position change, transformation and omission in pronunciation indications of frequently used pictophonetic characters]." *Dongwu Zhongwen Xuebao* (東吳中文學報) [Soochow Journal of Chinese Literature] 30: 349–370.
- Huang Jincheng (黃金城). 2016. "Lun Hanzi bihua (論漢字筆畫) [On the Strokes of Chinese Characters]." *Yunnan Shifan Daxue Xuebao. Duivai Hanyu Jiaoxue yu Yanjiu Ban* (云南师范大学学报——对外汉语教学与研究版) 14 (4): 48–61.
- Huang Tianshu (黃天樹). 2005. "Yinxu jiaguwen 'you sheng zi' de gouzao (殷墟甲骨文「有聲字」的構造) [The structure of "phonetic characters" in the oracle-bone inscriptions]." *Zhongguo Yanjiuyuan Lishi Yuyan Yanjiusuo Jikan* (中央研究院歷史語言研究所集刊) [Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica] 76 (2): 315–350.
- Huang Tzu-Jiang (黃子陷). 1996. "Xingshengzi leishi (形聲字類釋) [The categorical research of Chinese phonograms]." *Daren Xuebao* (大仁學報) [Journal of Daren] 14: 165–174.

- Huang, C.-T. James, Y.-H. Audrey Li, and Andrew Simpson, eds. 2014. *The Handbook of Chinese Linguistics*. 1st ed. Malden, MA: Wiley.
- Huang, Chu-Ren, and Nianwen Xue. 2012. "Words without boundaries: Computational approaches to Chinese word segmentation." *Language and Linguistics Compass* 6 (8): 494–505. <https://doi.org/10.1002/lnc3.357>.
- Huang, Chu-Ren, and Nianwen Xue. 2019. "Digital language resources and NLP tools." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Huang, Chu-Ren, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst, eds. 2019. *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*. 1st ed. Abingdon, Oxon; New York, NY: Routledge, 2019.: Routledge.
- Huang, Dekuan. 2018. *The Key to Chinese Civilization: The Explication and Exploration of Chinese Characters*. Thousand Oaks, California: SAGE Publications. (*SAGE China studies*).
- Huang, Yu-hsin, One-soon Her, and Stano Kong. 2025. "Revisiting the Taxonomy of Interrogatives in Cantonese." *Qinghua Xuebao* (清華學報) [Tsing Hua Journal of Chinese Studies] 55 (1). [https://doi.org/10.6503/THJCS.202503_55\(1\).0005](https://doi.org/10.6503/THJCS.202503_55(1).0005).
- Ji Xusheng (季旭昇). 2004. "Liu shu yu shi tuiyi shuo (六書與時推移說) [The theory of the evolution of the six types of characters over time]." *Renwen Jikan* (人文集刊) [Journal of Humanities] 2: 77–84.
- Jiaguwen xinxi chuli shiyanshi (甲骨文信息处理实验室) [Oracle Bone Inscriptions Information Processing Lab]. 2014. "Jiaguwen AI Xietong Pingtai (甲骨文 AI 协同平台) [Oracle AI Collaborative Platform]." <https://www.jgwlbg.org.cn/home>.
- Jiang Shanguo (蒋善国). 1987. *Hanzixue* (汉字学) [The Science of Sinograms]. Shanghai: Shanghai Jiaoyu Chubanshe.
- Jiao, Liwei, ed. 2024. *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Language and Culture*. 1st ed. London, New York: Routledge/Taylor & Francis Group. (*Routledge language handbooks*).
- Jiaoyu Bu (教育部). Taiwan's Ministry of Education. 2009. *Zhongwen Yiyin Shiyong Yuanze* (中文譯音使用原則) [Guidelines for Chinese phonetic transcription]. Taipei: Jiaoyu Bu.
- Jie, Huang. 2004. "Retrieval of Chinese Language Titles in Pinyin: A Comparative Study." *Information Technology and Libraries*: 95–11.
- Jin Mengyao (金夢瑤). 2015. "Putonghua yu Yueyu de cihui chayi yanjiu: jiyu Guangzhouhua cihui lai yuan yu gouci tezheng de fenxi (普通話與粵語的辭彙差異研究——基於廣州話辭彙來源與構詞特徵的分析) [A study on lexical differences between Putonghua and Cantonese: Based on an analysis of the sources and word-formation characteristics of Guangzhou Cantonese vocabulary]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 131: 54–59.
- Jing, Tsu. 2022. *Kingdom of Characters: the Language Revolution that Made China Modern*. New York: Riverhead.
- Jordan, David K. 2002. "Languages left behind. Keeping Taiwanese off the World Wide Web." *Language Problems & Language Planning* 26 (2): 111–127.
- Jui-I Peng (彭瑞怡). 2004. "Language planning and mass media: A case study of "Speak Mandarin Campaign"." *Gao Ying Ke Da Renwen Shehui Kexue Xuebao* (高應科大人文社會科學學報)

- [Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences, National Kaohsiung University of Applied Sciences] 1: 123–142.
- Kang Shiyong (亢世勇). 2002. "Xiandai Hanyu Xin Ciyu Zixun Dianzi Cidian" de yanjiu yu shixian 《現代漢語新詞語資訊電子詞典》的研究與實現 [Development and study of the "Modern Chinese New Words Information Electronic Dictionary"]. *Computational Linguistics & Chinese Language Processing* 2: 89–100.
- Kao Wan-Yu (高婉瑜). 2008. "Lun xinxing jiegou 'bu cuo V'" (論新興結構「不錯 V」) [On the emerging "bùcuò V" construction]. *Zhengda Zhongwen Xuebao* (政大中文學報) [Bulletin of the Department of Chinese Literature, National Chengchi University] 9: 213–234. [https://doi.org/10.30407/BDCL.200806_\(9\).0009](https://doi.org/10.30407/BDCL.200806_(9).0009).
- Kehe, Zang. 2017. "Inaugural Editorial: Promoting the Understanding of Ideographic Writings." *Journal of Chinese Writing Systems* 1 (1): 3–3. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2513850217709221>.
- Khoo Hui-Lu (許蕙如). 2019. "Hou Guoyu yundong de yuyan taidu: Taiwan nianqingren dui wu zhong Huayu kouyin de taidu diaocha (後國語運動的語言態度 – 台灣年輕人對五種華語口音的態度調查) [The language attitudes in post Standard Chinese movement era in Taiwan: A study of Taiwanese young people's attitudes towards five Mandarin varieties]." *Taiwan Yuwen Yanjiu* (臺灣語文研究) [Taiwan Journal of Linguistics] 14 (2). [https://doi.org/10.6710/JTLL.201910_14\(2\).0003](https://doi.org/10.6710/JTLL.201910_14(2).0003).
- Khoo, Hui-Lu, and One-Soon Her. 2022. "Taiwan Mandarin." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018779.
- Klöter, Henning, and Julia Wasserfall. 2022. "Introduction: Language and society in Taiwan." *International Journal of Taiwan Studies* 5 (2): 217–223. <https://doi.org/10.1163/24688800-05020001>.
- Klöter, Henning. 2002. "The History of Peh-Oe-Ji." In *2000 Taiwan Luomazi jiaoxue KAP yanjiu guoji xueshu yantaohui* (2002 台灣羅馬字教學 KAP 研究國際學術研討會) [2002 International Academic Conference on the Teaching and Research of Taiwanese Romanization].
- Kurpaska, Maria. 2019. "Varieties of Chinese. Dialects or Sinitic Languages?" In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Zhuo Jing-Schmidt, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge.
- Kuzuoğlu, Uluğ. 2023. *Codes of Modernity: Chinese Scripts in the Global Information Age*. New York, NY: Columbia University Press.
- Kwan Tze-wan (關子尹). 2015. "Liu shu xueshuo de xianxiang xue quanshi (六書學說的現象學詮釋) [Phenomenological interpretation of the "six ways" of Chinese script formation]." *Hanxue Yanjiu* (漢學研究) [Chinese Studies] 33 (2): 49–102.
- Lai Mingde (賴明德). 2016. "Huayuwen jiaoxue Hanzi xingshengzi jiegou fenxi (華語文教學漢字形聲字結構分析) [Structural analysis of phono-semantic characters in Chinese language teaching]." *Huawen Shijie* (華文世界) [The World of Chinese Language] 117: 169–175.
- LaPolla, R. J. 2006. "Sino-Tibetan Languages." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier.

- Lee Amy Pei-Jung (李佩容). 2022. "Policies on indigenous languages since 1990." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018822.
- Lee, C.-Y., C.-H. Hsu, Y.-N. Chang, W.-F. Chen, and P.-C. Chao. 2015. "The Feedback Consistency Effect in Chinese Character Recognition: Evidence from a Psycholinguistic Norm." *Language and Linguistics* 16 (4): 535–554. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1606822X15583238>.
- Li Fei (李斐). 2009. "Hanyu fangyan yanjiu fangfa jianxi (漢語方言研究方法簡析) [A brief analysis of research methods for Chinese dialects]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Chinese Language Construction Newsletter] 91: 32–34.
- Li Haiping (李海平). 2019. *Hanzi Zixingxue Xinlun* (漢字字形學新論) [New theories on Chinese character typology]. Chongqing: Chongqing Daxue Chubanshe.
- Li Haoming (李浩銘). 2018. "Yijiu wu ling niandai Taiwan de Hanzi jianhua wenti (1950 年代臺灣的漢字簡化問題) [The issue of Chinese character simplification in Taiwan in the 1950s]." *Taiwanxue Yanjiu* (臺灣學研究) [Taiwan Studies] 22: 77–108.
- Li Jenq-Fen (李正芬). 2006. "Yuyan jiechu xia de Guoyu yuyin cengci yu bianti (語言接觸下的國語語音層次與變體) [The Phonetic Strata and Variation of Mandarin under Language Contact]." *Hua Da Zhongwen Xuebao* (花大中文學報) [NHLUE Journal of Chinese Literature] 1: 107–138. <https://doi.org/10.7000/NJCL.200612.0107>.
- Li Jingzhong (李靜中). 1980. "Xingshengzi yuyi shengmu shili (形聲字寓義聲母釋例) [Examples illustrating the semantic significance of initials in phono-semantic characters]." *Fuxinggang Xuebao* (復興崗學報) [Fuxinggang's Journal] 23: 453–490.
- Li Paul Jen-Kuei (李壬癸). 2022. "Formosan Languages." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018785.
- Li Po-Ju (李柏如). 2000. "Renwen, shehui kexue lei tushuguan, bowuguan zhi dianzi jisuanji suo shiyong Hanzi wenti. Unicode de Hanzi zishu ji qi zhoubian (人文、社會科學類圖書館、博物館之電子計算機所使用漢字問題— Unicode 的漢字字數及其周邊) [Chinese characters on computers used for Chinese humanities and social sciences libraries and museums: Chinese characters code set and Its relevant problems on the Unicode standard]." *Journal of Library & Information Science* 26 (1): 24–52.
- Li Xiaotong (李笑通) and Zhang Xiaoheng (張小衡). 2013. "Xiandai Hanzi de bujian bishun yu bujian xu (現代漢字的部件筆順與部件序)." *Zhongwen Jiaoxue Xiandaihua Xuebao* (中文教學現代化學報) / *The Journal of Modernization of Chinese Language Education* 2 (1): 26–41.
- Li Yuming (李宇明). 2004. "Guifan Hanzi he 'Guifan Hanzi Biao' (規範漢字和《規範漢字表》) [Standardized Chinese Characters and the Table of Standardized Chinese Characters]." *Zhongguo Yuwen* (中國語文) 1: 61–69.
- Li Yuming (李宇明). 2005. "Dajian Zhonghua zifuji da pingtai (搭建中華字符集大平台) [Building a comprehensive platform for the Chinese character set]." In *Yuyan Guibua Lun* (語言規劃論) [On language planning]. Dongbei Shifan Daxue Chubanshe.
- Li Zongkun (李宗焜). 1999. "Jieshao jiaguwen (介紹甲骨文) [Introduction to the oracle bone script]." *Guowen Tiandi* (國文天地) [World of Chinese Literature] 15 (4): 37–40.

- Li, Chin-An. 2008. "The lexical influence of colonial language policies on Taiwanese novel-writing, 1924-1998: A computer-assisted corpus analysis." *Shida Xuebao: Renwen yu Shehui Lei* (師大學報: 人文與社會類) [Journal of National Taiwan Normal University: Humanities and Social Sciences] 53 (1): 65–81.
- Li, Chris Wen-Chao. 2004. "Conflicting notions of language purity: The interplay of archaizing, ethnographic, reformist, elitist and xenophobic purism in the perception of Standard Chinese." *Language & Communication* 24 (2): 97–133. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.langcom.2003.09.002>.
- Li, Gengluo, Shangpin Peng, Xingyu Wan, Chengquan Zhang, Hao Feng, Xin Xu, Pian Wu, Bang Li, Zengmao Ding, Yongge Liu, Yipei Ye, Yang Yang, Zhan Shu, Guojun Yan, Zhe Li, Can Ma, Weiping Wang, Yu Zhou, and Han Hu. 2026. "Chronicles-OCR: A cross-temporal perception benchmark for the evolutionary trajectory of Chinese characters." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2605.11960>.
- Li, Shuang, Duoxiu Qian, and Reine Meylaerts. 2017. "China's minority language translation policies (1949–present)." *Perspectives. Studies in Translation Theory and Practice* 25 (4): 540–555. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0907676X.2016.1241286>.
- Li, Siok-hong. 2010. "Sound Change in Taiwanese: A Tendency Caused by its Contact with Mandarin." *Journal of Taiwanese Vernacular* 2 (1): 56–71.
- Li, Weigang, Mayara Chew Marinho, Denise Leyi Li, and Vitor Vasconcelos De Oliveira. 2024. "Six-Writings Multimodal Processing with Pictophonetic Coding to Enhance Chinese Language Models." *Frontiers of Information Technology & Electronic Engineering* 25 (1): 84–105. <https://doi.org/10.1631/FITEE.2300384>.
- Li, Wendan. 2009. *Chinese Writing and Calligraphy*. Honolulu: University of Hawai Press.
- Li, Yue E, and Christopher Upward. 1992. "Review of the process of reform in the simplification of Chinese Characters." *Journal of Simplified Spelling Society* 13: 14–16.
- Li, Yuming, and Li Wei, eds. 2019. "The language situation in China in 2013." In *The Language Situation in China*, edited by Li Yuming and Li Wei. De Gruyter. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-001>.
- Li, Yuming, ed. 2013. *The Language Situation in China. Volume 1. 2006–2007*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).
- Li, Yuming, ed. 2014. *The Language Situation in China: 2008–2009. Volume 2*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).
- Li, Yuming, ed. 2015. *The Language Situation in China: 2009–2010. Volume 3*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).
- Li, Yuming, ed. 2015. *The Language Situation in China: 2015. Volume 6*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).
- Li, Yuming, ed. 2019. *The Language Situation in China: 2012–2013. Volume 4*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).
- Li, Yuming, ed. 2020. *Ethnic Minority Languages in China: Policy and Practice. The Language Situation in China: 2014. Volume 5*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter Mouton. (*Language policies and practices in China*, volume 1-9).
- Li, Yuming, ed. 2022. *The Language Situation in China: 2016. Volume 7*. Berlin; Boston: De Gruyter.
- Liang Yuhui (梁域卉). 2007. "Hua shuo Zhongwen Hanzi (话说中文汉字) [Hua Shuo Zhongwen Hanzi]." <http://cul.book.sina.com.cn/o/2007-06-06/1426169074.html>.

- Liao, Silvie. 2008. "A Perceptual Dialect Study of Taiwan Mandarin: Language Attitudes in the Era of Political Battle." In *Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20)*, edited by Majorie K M Chan and Hana Kang. The Ohio State University. 391–408.
- Lim Hong-Sui (林鴻瑞). 2022. "Place-Names and Their Origins." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018851.
- Lim, Shaun. 2020. "Written Chinese: Creative impediment or harmless placebo?" *Sino-Platonic Papers. Essays on Language, Script, and Society in China* 303: 62–76. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Lin Jianping (林建平). 2026. "Xianggang Putonghua jiaoyu zongshu (香港普通話教育綜述) [An overview of Putonghua education in Hong Kong]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang) (語文建設 [香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)]* 132: 13–20.
- Lin Junming (林俊銘). 1995. "Jiaguwen yu jinwen zhi 'jianhua' yanjiu (甲骨文與金文之「簡化」研究) [A study on the "simplification" of oracle bone script and bronze script]." *Yuwen Luncong: Guoli Xinxu Shifan Xueyuan Yuwen Jiaoyu Xuexi Xuesheng Lunwen Jikan (語文論叢: 國立新竹師範學院語文教育學系學生論文集刊)* [Collection of Essays on Language and Literature: A Journal of Student Papers from the Department of Language and Literature Education, National Hsinchu Teachers College] 1: 15–62.
- Lin Qian-Xiang (林干翔), Chang Chia-Hui (張嘉惠), and Chen Chen-Ling (陳貞伶). 2010. "Chinese word segmentation." *Computational Linguistics & Chinese Language Processing* 15 (3-4): 1–61.
- Lin Qingxun (林慶勳). 1988. "Xingshengzi zai jiaoxue yingyong shang de ji ge wenti (形聲字在教學應用上的幾個問題) [Several issues regarding the pedagogical application of phono-semantic characters]." *Guowen Tiandi (國文天地) [World of Chinese Literature]* 4 (4): 104–106.
- Lin Qingxun (林慶勳). 2004. "Lun Taiwan Minnanyu de xunduzi (論臺灣閩南語的訓讀字) [On the phonetically borrowed characters (xundu) in Taiwanese]." *Taiwan Yuwen Yanjiu (臺灣語文研究) [Taiwan Language Research]* 2: 49–60.
- Lin, Alvin. 1999. "Writing Taiwanese: The Development of Modern Written Taiwanese." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 89. <http://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Lin, Chien-Jer Charles. 2019. "Chinese psycholinguistics. A typological overview." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Lin, Jingxia, Dingxu Shi, Menghan Jiang, and Chu-Ren Huang. 2019. "Variations in World Chineses." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Lin, Su-Ching, and Jenn-Yeu Chen. 2024. "The Buy-One-Get-(almost)-One-Free Effect of Learning Traditional or Simplified Chinese Characters." *Journal of Chinese Writing Systems* 8 (2): 115–124. <https://doi.org/10.1177/25138502231219798>.
- Ling, Quek See, and Gao Helena Hong. 2016. "Xinjiapo yu Malaixiya de Huayu huanjing gaomao: Lishi yu xianzhuang (新加坡與馬來西亞的華語環境概貌：歷史與現狀) [Chinese language in Singapore and Malaysia: A brief history and current perspective]." *Taiwan*

- Dongnanya Xuekan* (台灣東南亞學刊) [Taiwan Journal of Southeast Asian Studies] 11 (2): 45–82.
- Lisbach, Bertrand, and Victoria Meyer. 2013. "Chapter 4: Transcription." In *Linguistic Identity Matching*. Springer Vieweg Wiesbaden. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-8348-2095-2>.
- Liu Hsiuh-sueh (劉秀雪). 2018. "Hua-Min shuangyuren yuanyin fenbu bianyi—yi Tainan wei li (華閩雙語人元音分布變異——以台南為例) [Variation in vowel distribution among Mandarin–Southern Min bilinguals: The case of Tainan]." 36: 181–225.
- Liu Sun-chi (劉勝驥). 2001. "Zhonggong gaige Hanzi Hanyu zhi yundong (中共改革漢字漢語之運動) [The evolution of simplified Chinese characters in the People's Republic of China]." *Guoli Zhengzhi Daxue Lishi Xuebao* (國立政治大學歷史學報) [National Chengchi University Historical Journal] 18: 131–165.
- Liu Tzu-Kai (劉子愷). 2022. "Language ideology." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018873.
- Liu Xia (柳霞). 2006. "Zhongguo gudai de 'Putonghua'. Fang yinyu xuejia Zhengzhang Shangfang (中国古代的“普通话”——访音韵学家郑张尚芳) [The “Common language” of ancient China: An interview with historical phonologist Zhengzhang Shangfang]." http://www.gmw.cn/01gmr/2006-12/26/content_527270.htm.
- Liu Xiaohai (刘晓海). 2026. "Bawo yuyan fazhan huangjinqi, cujin ertong quanmian fazhan: Xianggang you'er Putonghua fazhan ceping (HKPPDA) de yanzhi (把握语言发展黄金期，促进儿童全面发展：香港幼儿普通话发展测评(HKPPDA)的研制) [Seizing the golden period of language development to promote children's holistic development: The development of the Hong Kong preschool Putonghua developmental assessment (HKPPDA)]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 132: 21–27.
- Liu Yuanhuai (劉遠懷). 1994. "Hanzi gaige de shenhua yu xianshi (漢字改革的神話與現實) [The myth and reality of Chinese character reform]." *Zhongguo Shumu Jikan* (中國書目季刊) 28 (2): 59–61.
- Liu, Nian. 2023. "Navigating the tides of change: Pinyin's historical impact and contemporary challenges in the evolution of Chinese characters, language and culture." *Tai Da Huayuwen Xuexi yu Keji* (臺大華語文學習與科技) [AIRITI] 3 (2): 43–78. [https://doi.org/10.30050/CLLT.202312_3\(2\).0002](https://doi.org/10.30050/CLLT.202312_3(2).0002).
- Liu, Xiaodan. 2025. "Research Review of the Script Reform in the Late Qing Dynasty and the Early Republic of China." *Communications in Humanities Research* 81 (1): 113–122. <https://doi.org/10.54254/2753-7064/2025.HT26594>.
- Liu, Yongquan. 1986. "Terminological development and organization in China." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 33–46.
- Lo Yi-chieh (羅奕傑) and Her One-soon (何萬順). 2021. "Fushu biaoji 'men' zai Taiwan Huayu zhong de xinxing yongfa (複數標記「們」在台灣華語中的新興用法) [The innovative use of the plural marker -men in Taiwan Mandarin]." 16 (1): 129–167. [https://doi.org/10.6710/JTLL.202104_16\(1\).0004](https://doi.org/10.6710/JTLL.202104_16(1).0004).
- Lo, Terence. 1990. "Polyglossia in the 'printed Cantonese' mass media in Hong Kong." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 1 (1): 29–43.

- Lu Bingfu (陆丙甫). 1993. "Pinyin Zhongwen de biaodiao wenti (拼音中文的标调问题)." *Yuwen Zhuankean* (语文专刊) 5.
- Lu Bingfu (陆丙甫). 1996. "Ye tan Zhongwen de gaige (也谈中文的改革) [About Chinese language reform]." *Huaxia Wenxian* (华夏文摘) [China News Digest]. <http://archives.cnd.org/HXWK/column/Opinion/cm9604c-5.gb.html>.
- Lü Songyan (吕嵩雁). 2006. "Hanyu fanxu fuheci yanjiu: Yi Min Ke yu wei li (汉语反序复合词研究—以閩客語為例) [Research of Reverse-Compound Words in Chinese Language]." *Hualian Jiaoyu Daxue Xuebao* [Journal of National Hualien University of Education] 22: 1–18.
- Lu, Dan, and Yin Yee Au-Yeung. 2000. "A mirror to reflect Hong Kong youths' emotions." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 10 (1): 115–133.
- Lu, Wei, and Max Aiken. 2004. "Origins and Evolution of Chinese Writing Systems and Preliminary Counting Relationships." *Accounting History* 9 (3): 25–51.
- Luo Wanruo (維琬若). 2022. "Discusión histórica y reflexión sobre la latinización de los caracteres chinos [Historical discussion and reflection on the latinization of Chinese characters]." 15 (2): 31–50.
- Lye, Carolyn. 2016. "The Role and Prospects of Non-Sinitic Languages in China." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Sinitic Language and Script in East Asia: Past and Present* 264: 141–155. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Ma, Maopeng, and Li Fei. 2019. "Hong Kong language associations." In *The Language Situation in China*, edited by Li Yuming and Li Wei. De Gruyter. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-025>.
- Ma, Xiaofang. 2024. "A comparative study on the selection of new characters in Chinese primary school textbooks in mainland China and the Taiwan region." *Heliyon* 10 (20): e39360. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2024.e39360>.
- Ma, Xuebin, Akira Nemoto, Nobuaki Minematsu, Yu Qiao, and Keikichi Hirose. 2009. "Structural Analysis of Dialects, Sub-Dialects and Sub-Sub-Dialects of Chinese." In *Interspeech 2009*. ISCA. 2219–2222. <https://doi.org/10.21437/Interspeech.2009-631>.
- Magistry, Pierre. 2022. "Chinese characters and text recognition." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill.
- Mair, Victor H. 1991. "What Is a Chinese 'Dialect/Topolect'? Reflections on Some Key Sino-English Linguistic Terms." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 29: 1–52. <http://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Mair, Victor H. 1994. "Buddhism and the Rise of the Written Vernacular in East Asia: The Making of National Languages." *The Journal of Asian Studies* 53 (3).
- Mair, Victor H. 2003. "How to forget your mother tongue and remember your national language." <https://pinyin.info/readings/mair/taiwanese.html>.
- Mair, Victor H. 2016. "Sinitic Language and Script in East Asia: Past and Present." *Sino-Platonic Papers*. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Mair, Victor H., and Liu, Yongquan, eds. 1991. *Characters and Computers*. Amsterdam: IOS Press.
- Mair, Victor. 2002. "Sound and Meaning in the History of Characters: Views of China's Earliest Script Reformers." http://pinyin.info/readings/texts/chinese_writing_reform.html.

- Mair, Víctor. 2010. "Is Q a Chinese character?" *Language Log*.
<http://languagelog.ldc.upenn.edu/nll/?p=2252>.
- Márquez, Gonzalo Miranda. 2024. "Las reformas lingüísticas en China durante el siglo XX. Los procesos de fonetización de la escritura y el paso de la literatura clásica a la vernácula." *Alabe. Revista de investigación sobre lectura y escritura* 129–152.
<https://doi.org/10.25115/alabe29.9318>.
- Meletis, Dimitrios, and Christa Dürscheid. 2022. *Writing Systems and Their Use: An Overview of Grapholinguistics*. Berlin/Boston: De Gruyter. (*Trends in Linguistics. Studies and Monographs* [TiLSM], 369).
- Mengjuan, Zheng, Luo Qingping, and Shang Ya. 2019. "International dissemination of the Chinese language." In *The Language Situation in China*, edited by Li Yuming and Li Wei. De Gruyter.
<https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-014>.
- Messchendorp, Edwin B. 2022. "Short traditional and long simplified: The paradox of contemporary traditional Taiwanese characters that consist of fewer strokes than their equivalent simplified forms." *Journal of Chinese Writing Systems* 6 (4): 297–317.
<https://doi.org/10.1177/25138502221114652>.
- Miao, Ruiqin, and Jiaxuan Li. 2006. "Urban migration and functional bilingualism in Guangdong Province, China." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 237–257.
<https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.06mia>.
- Moseley, Christopher, and Alexandre Nicolas. 2010. *Atlas of the World's Languages in Danger: Maps*. 2nd ed. Paris: UNESCO. (*Memoria de los pueblos*).
- Moser, David. 1997. "Covert Sexism in Mandarin Chinese." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 74: 1–44.
- Moser, David. 2024. "Character Amnesia in China." *Global China Pulse. China Linguistic Frontiers* 3 (2): 100–109.
- Moser, David. 2024. "Character amnesia in China." *Global China Pulse. China's Linguistic Frontiers* 3 (2): 100–109.
- Nishimura Hideki (西村英希). 2017. "Fangyan yu Putonghua yufa bijiao yanjiu de jiazhi. Cong Hanyu kouyu zhong jumo chengfen de yuqi cihua xianxiang shuoqi (方言與普通話語法比較研究的價值--從漢語口語中句末成分的語氣詞化現象說起) [The value of comparative studies of dialect and Mandarin grammar Starting from the phenomenon of sentence-final elements becoming modal particles in spoken Chinese]." *Zhongguo Yuyan Tongxun* (中国语文通讯) [Current Research in Chinese Linguistics] 96 (2).
- O'Neill, Timothy Michael. 2016. *Ideography and Chinese Language Theory: A History*. Berlin Boston: De Gruyter. (*Welten Ostasiens / Worlds of East Asia / Mondes de l'Extrême Orient*, 26).
- Ottaviano, Ludovica, and Silvia Ferrara. 2026. "Mechanisms at the Core of the Chinese Script Invention." *Cognitive Linguistics* 37 (1): 39–62. <https://doi.org/10.1515/cog-2025-0041>.
- Packard, J. L. 2006. "Chinese as an Isolating Language." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00149-8>.
- Packard, J.L. 2006. "Chinese as an Isolating Language." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/B0080448542001498>.
- Pan Jun (潘鈞). 2002. "Hanzi wuning shuo shi 'yusu wenzi' (漢字母寧說是語素文字) [On Chinese Characters as a morphemic writing system]." *Yuyan Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設 [香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 72: 37–42.

- Pan Jun (潘钧). 2006. "Hanzi de liangmianxing he Hanzi gaige. Jianping ji wei mingren jinqi youguan Hanzi wenti de yanlun (汉字的两面性和汉字改革 —— 兼评几位名人近期有关汉字问题的言论) [The two-sided nature of Chinese characters and Chinese character reform. Also commenting on several celebrities' recent remarks on issues concerning Chinese characters]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Chinese Language Construction Newsletter] 83: 10–17.
- Pan, Lien-Tan. 2011. "La reforma de la escritura china: su romanización [Chinese script reform: its romanization]." *Estudios de Asia y África. Serie de la lingüística china* XLVI (2): 407–435.
- Pan, Xiaxing, Huiyuan Jin, and Haitao Liu. 2015. "Motives for Chinese script simplification." *Language Problems and Language Planning* 39 (1): 1–32. <https://doi.org/10.1075/lplp.39.1.01pan>.
- Paoliello, Antonio. 2025. "El mandarín singapurense entre variante dominante e identidad local." *Dialectologia* 34 (9): 205–233. <https://doi.org/10.1344/Dialectologia.34.9>.
- Peng, Chun-Yi, and Nicholas Garcia. 2020. "Mediatized Taiwanese Mandarin: A text-mining approach to speaker stereotypes." *Open Linguistics* 6 (1): 611–625. <https://doi.org/10.1515/opli-2020-0035>.
- Peng, Lingling. 2005. "The English language in Hong Kong: Review and prospect." *US-China Education Review* 2 (9).
- Pranav, A., and Isabelle Augenstein. 2020. "2kenize: Tying subword sequences for Chinese script conversion." In *Proceedings of the 58th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 7257–7272.
- Premaratne, Dilhara D. 2012. "Reforming Chinese characters in the PRC and Japan: New directions in the twenty-first century." *Current Issues in Language Planning* 13 (4): 305–319. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14664208.2012.754328>.
- Premaratne, Dilhara D. 2015. "Globalisation, language planning and language rights: the recent script policy measures adopted by Japan and the People's Republic of China." *Current Issues in Language Planning* 16 (4): 425–440. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14664208.2014.979677>.
- Qian Nairong (钱乃荣). 2008. "Shanghai fangyan de shitai (上海方言的时态) [Tense and aspect in the Shanghai dialect]." In *Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20). Volume 2*, edited by Marjorie K.M. Chan and Hana Kang. The Ohio State University. 785–787.
- Qian, Duoxiu. 2009. "Prospects of machine translation in the Chinese context." *Meta* 50 (4). <https://doi.org/10.7202/019854ar>.
- Qin, Lu. 2019. "Computers and Chinese writing systems." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Qiu Xigui (裘锡圭). 2000. *Chinese Writing / 文字学概要*. New Haven: The Society for the Study of Early China and the Institute of East Asian Studies, University of California, Berkeley. (*Early China Special Monograph Series*, 4).
- Research Group for Chinese Language Construction. 1998. "Zhongwen xuyao "gecihao" (中文需要「隔詞號」) [A plea for a word-dividing mark for written Chinese]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun (Xianggang)* (語文建設通訊[香港]) [Chinese Language Review (Hong Kong)] 10: 52–57.

- Rohsenow, John S. 2001. "The present status of digraphia in China." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 2001 (150): 125–140. <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.2001.029>.
- Rohsenow, John S. 1986. "The second Chinese character simplification scheme." *International journal of the Sociology of Language* 59: 73–85.
- Rovira-Esteva, Sara. 2010. *Lengua y escritura chinas: Mitos y realidades*. 1st ed. Barcelona: Edicions Bellaterra.
- Rovira-Esteva, Sara. 2025. "Evaluating Current Tools for Pinyin Transcription: Can Customising a Chatbot Lead the Way Forward?" *International Chinese Language Education Communications*. <https://doi.org/10.46451/iclec.20251101>.
- Sachs, Gertrude Tinker, and David C. S. Li. 2007. "Cantonese as an additional language in Hong Kong: Problems and prospects." *Multilingua: Journal of Cross-Cultural and Interlanguage Communication* 26 (1): 95–130. <https://doi.org/10.1515/MULTI.2007.004>.
- Sandel, Todd L., Wen-Yu Chao, and Chung-Hui Liang. 2006. "Language Shift and Language Accommodation across Family Generations in Taiwan." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 27 (2): 126–147. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01434630608668544>.
- Saussy, Haun. 1997. "The prestige of writing: Wen, Letter, Picture, Image, Ideography." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 75. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Schleimer, Rebecca. 2020. "The impact of digitalization on Chinese language." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Essays on Language, Script, and Society in China* 303: 16–26. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Schwartz, Adam C. 2019. *The Oracle Bone Inscriptions from Huayuanzhuang East: Translated with an Introduction and Commentary*. Berlin: De Gruyter.
- Shan Zhouyao (單周堯). 1992. "Duo ti xingshengzi kuiguan (多體形聲字窺管) [A glimpse into multi-component phono-semantic characters]." *Zhongguo Yuwen Yanjiu (中國語文研究) [Studies in Chinese Language and Literature]* 10: 37–58.
- Shang, Guowen, and Shouhui Zhao. 2017. "Standardising the Chinese language in Singapore: Issues of policy and practice." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 38 (4): 315–329. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01434632.2016.1201091>.
- Shangwu Yinshuguan Cishu Yanjiu Zhongxin (商务印书馆辞书研究中心). 2002. *Xinhua Pinxie Cidian (新华拼写词典) [New China pinyin spelling dictionary]*. Beijing: Shangwu Yinshuguan.
- Shei, Chris. 2014. *Understanding the Chinese language: a comprehensive linguistic introduction*. London; New York: Routledge.
- Shengli, Feng. 2016. "Modern Chinese: Written Chinese." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.
- Shi, Dingxu. 2019. "Standard Chinese." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.
- Shi, Guangheng, ed. 2003. *Liang'an Xiandai Hanyu Changyong Cidian (两岸现代汉语常用词典) [Cross-Strait Dictionary of Modern Standard Chinese]*. 1st ed. Beijing; Taipei: Beijing Yuyan Daxue Chubanshe; Zhonghua Yuwen Yanjiusuo.
- Shi, Yongxin, Dezhi Peng, Yuyi Zhang, Jiahuan Cao, and Lianwen Jin. 2025. "A large-scale dataset for Chinese historical document recognition and analysis." *Scientific Data* 12 (169): 169. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41597-025-04495-x>.

- Shibles, Warren A. 1994. "Chinese Romanization Systems: IPA Transliteration." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 52: 1–26. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Shih, Tung-Ho, and Jyun-Sheng Chang. 1991. "Detect word boundaries in Chinese." *Journal of C.C.I.T.* 19 (2): 69–73.
- Shu, Xinxin, Junhui Wang, Xiaotong Shen, and Annie Qu. 2017. "Word segmentation in Chinese language processing." *Statistics and Its Interface* 10: 165–173.
- Si, Chenglei, Zhengyan Zhang, Yingfa Chen, Fanchao Qi, Xiaozhi Wang, Zhiyuan Liu, Yasheng Wang, Qun Liu, and Maosong Sun. 2023. "Sub-character tokenization for Chinese pretrained language models." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2106.00400>.
- Simpson, Andrew. 2019. "Chinese language and national identity." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge Taylor & Francis Group.
- Snow, Donald B. 1993. "Chinese Dialect as Written Language: The Cases of Taiwanese and Cantonese." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 4 (1): 15–30.
- Snow, Donald. 1994. "A Short History of Published Cantonese: What is a Dialect Literature." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 4 (3): 127–148.
- Song, Rui, Lida Shi, Ruihua Qi, Yingji Li, and Hao Xu. 2026. "Enhancing multimodal large language models for ancient Chinese character evolution analysis via glyph-driven fine-tuning." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2604.11299>.
- Su Peicheng (蘇培成). 2003. "Ping 'Hanzi gaige de lüzhan-lübai lun' (评 '汉字改革的屡战屡败论') [A comment on 'Hanzi reform a born loser']." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Language Construction Newsletter] 74: 38–44.
- Su Xinchun (苏新春). 2014. *Hanzi de Yuyanxing yu Yuyan Gongneng* (汉字的语言性与语言功能) [Sinograms' language character and language function]. Jinan: Shandong Jiaoyu Chubanshe.
- Su, Hsi-Yao, and Chen-Cheng Chun. 2021. "Chineseness, Taiwanese-ness, and the traditional and simplified Chinese scripts: Tourism, identity, and linguistic commodification." *Language & Communication* 77: 35–45. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.langcom.2020.10.005>.
- Su, Hsi-Yao. 2008. "What does it mean to be a girl with 'qizhi': Refinement, gender and language ideologies in contemporary Taiwan." *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 12 (3): 334–358. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9841.2008.00370.x>.
- Su, Peicheng. 2001. "Digraphia: A strategy for Chinese characters for the twenty-first century." *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 2001 (150). <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.2001.027>.
- Sun Hongkai (孙宏开). 1989. "Zhongguo kaizhang yuyan guihua gongzuo de jiben qingkuang (中国开展语言规划工作的基本情况) [Sketch of China's developing language planning]." *Journal of Chinese Linguistics* 17 (1): 1–49.
- Sun, Chaofen. 2006. *Chinese: A Linguistic Introduction*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Sun, Zijun, Xiaoya Li, Xiaofei Sun, Yuxian Meng, Xiang Ao, Qing He, Fei Wu, and Jiwei Li. 2021. "ChineseBERT: Chinese pretraining enhanced by glyph and pinyin information." In *Proceedings of the 59th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics and the 11th International Joint Conference on Natural Language Processing*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 2065–2075.
- Tam, Gina Anne. 2024. "Mandarin Hegemony: The Past and Future of Linguistic Hierarchies in China." *Global China Pulse. China's Linguistic Frontiers* 3 (2).

- Tan, Li Hai, Min Xu, Chun Qi Chang, and Wai Ting Siok. 2013. "China's language input system in the digital age affects children's reading development." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 110 (3): 1119–1123. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1213586110>.
- Tang, Chaoju, and Vincent J. Van Heuven. 2009. "Mutual Intelligibility of Chinese Dialects Experimentally Tested." *Lingua* 119 (5): 709–732. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lingua.2008.10.001>.
- Tang, Chaoju. 2009. *Mutual Intelligibility of Chinese Dialects. An Experimental Approach*. Utrecht: Lot.
- Tao, Liang, and Alice F. Healy. 2016. "Psycholinguistics: Reading Chinese." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-Wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge Taylor & Francis Group.
- Taylor, Jeremy E. 2007. "From Transnationalism to Nativism: The Rise, Decline and Reinvention of a Regional Hokkien Entertainment Industry." *Asia Research Institute Working Paper Series* 81: 1–28.
- The Basic Law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China. Adopted April 4, 1990. Effective July 1, 1997.* 1990.
- Tian Xiaolin (田小琳). 2026. "Hanyu Pinyin Fang'an jiaoxue de zhongyaoxing ji jiaoxue zhongdian (《漢語拼音方案》教學的重要性及教學重點) [The importance of teaching the Hanyu Pinyin Scheme and its key teaching points]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang) (語文建設 [香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)]* 132: 3–12.
- Ting Pang-hsin (丁邦新). 1992. "Hanyu fangyan shi he fangyan quyue shi de yanjiu (漢語方言史和方言區域史的研究) [Studies on the history of Chinese dialects and the history of dialect regions]." *Zhongguo jingnei yuyan ji yuyanxue (中國境內語言暨語言學) [Languages and Linguistics in China]* 1: 23–39.
- Ting, Jen. 2017. "On the Morphosyntax of the New Expression Bucuo V in Taiwan Mandarin: A Case Study of rule Borrowing." *Taiwan Journal of Linguistics / 台灣語言學期刊* 15 (2): 37–75. [https://doi.org/10.6519/TJL.2017.15\(2\).2](https://doi.org/10.6519/TJL.2017.15(2).2).
- Tiun Hak-khiam (張學謙). 2014. "Baihua zi e bentuhua kah xiandaihua (白話字 e 本土化 kah 現代化) [Localization and Modernization of Written Taiwanese: A Case Study of Peh-oe-j]." *Taiwan Yanjiu (台灣研究) [Journal of Taiwanese Vernacular]* 6 (1): 42–71.
- Tsai Jia-Lin (蔡佳麟). 2005. "Yi teding ci peidui bienshiqi gaijin Zhongwen shurufa (以特定詞配對辨識器改進中文輸入法) [Using a specific word-pair identifier to improve Chinese input systems]." *Dongnan Xuebao (院東南學報) [Southeast Journal]* 28: 87–96.
- Tsai, Wei-tien Dylan. 2002. "Taiwan Guoyu he fangyan zhong de 'you': Tan yufaxue zhong de shehui yinyuan yu lishi yishi (台灣國語和方言中的「有」——談語法學中的社會因緣與歷史意識) ["Yǒu" in Taiwan Mandarin and dialects: On social factors and historical awareness in grammatical studies]." *Qinghua Xuebao (清華學報) [Tsing Hua Journal of Chinese Studies]* 32 (2): 495–528.
- Tsao Feng-fu (曹逢甫). 2000. "Taishi Riyu yu Taiwan Guoyu: Bainian lai zai Taiwan fasheng de liang ge yuyan jiechu shili (臺式日語與臺灣國語——百年來在臺灣發生的兩個語言接觸實例) [Taiwanese-style Japanese and Taiwan Mandarin: Two examples of language contact in Taiwan over the past century]." *Hanxue Yanjiu (漢學研究) [Journal Chinese Studies]* 18: 273–297.

- Tsao Feng-fu (曹逢甫). 2013. "Taiwan Minnanyu gongtong qiang de fuxian: Yuyanxue yu shehui yuyanxue de tantao (台灣閩南語共同腔的浮現: 語言學與社會語言學的探討) [The emergence of a common Taiwan southern Min dialect: A linguistic and sociolinguistic exploration]." *Language and Linguistics* 14 (2): 457–484.
- Tsao Ruey-tai (曹瑞泰). 2007. "Zhong-Ri yuyan wenzi yu yuyin fazhan guocheng zhi duibi fenxi (中日語言文字與語音發展過程之對比分析) [A Contrast and Comparison Study on the Evolution Process of Characters and Pronunciation in Chinese and Japanese Language]." *Tongshi Yanjiu Jikan* (通識研究集刊) [General Education Research Journal]: 1–24.
- Tsao, Feng-fu. 1999. "The language planning situation in Taiwan." *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 20 (4-5): 328–375.
- Tse, John Kwock-Ping. 1986. "Standardization of Chinese in Taiwan." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 25–32.
- Tseng, S.-C. 2016. "/kwo/ and /y/ in Taiwan Mandarin: Social factors and phonetic variation." *Language and Linguistics* 17 (3): 383–405. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1606822X15626896>.
- Tseng, Yu-ho Ecke. 1971. *Chinese Calligraphy*. Philadelphia: Philadelphia Museum of Art.
- Tsui, Amy B.M., Mark S.K. Shum, Chi Kin Wong, Shek Kam Tse, and Wing Wah Ki. 1999. "Which agenda? Medium of instruction policy in post-1997 Hong Kong." *Language, Culture and Curriculum* 12 (3): 196–214. <https://doi.org/10.1080/07908319908666578>.
- Tu, Chi Thanh. 2025. "On the Nature, Guidelines, and Current Status of Chinese Character Standardization." *Tap chí Khoa học* 22 (8): 1494–1506. [https://doi.org/10.54607/hcmue.js.22.8.4988\(2025\)](https://doi.org/10.54607/hcmue.js.22.8.4988(2025)).
- Tung, Peter, Raymond Lam, and Wai King Tsang. 1997. "English as a medium of instruction in post-1997 Hong Kong: What students, teachers, and parents think." *Journal of Pragmatics* 28 (4): 441–459. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-2166\(97\)00034-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-2166(97)00034-9).
- Tursi, Nicholas J. 2020. "A Neurolinguistic Analysis of Character Amnesia." *Sino-Platonic Papers. Essays on Language, Script, and Society in China* 303: 2–15. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Tursi, Nicholas J. 2020. "A neurolinguistic analysis of character amnesia." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 303: 2–15.
- Tzeng Yu-lin (曾郁琳) and Lee Chia-ying (李佳穎). 2012. "Guoxiao xuetong xide Zhongwen xingyin duiying yizhixing de fazhanxing yanjiu (國小學童習得中文形音對應一致性的發展性研究) [The developmental trajectories of orthography-to-phonology mapping consistency in learning to read Chinese]." *Dangdai Jiaoyu Yanjiu Jikan* (當代教育研究季刊) [Contemporary Education Research Quarterly] 20 (4): 45–84.
- Unger, Marshall. 2024. "Handling Chinese characters on computers: Three recent studies." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 354. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Van Den Berg, M. E. 1986. "Language planning and language use in Taiwan: Social identity, language accommodation, and language choice behavior." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 97–115.
- Vandermeersch, León (汪德邁). 1998. "Zhongguo biao yi wenzi de qi yuan ji qi te zheng (中國表意文字的起源及其特徵) [The Origin and Characteristics of Chinese Ideographic Writing]." *Renwen Tiandi* (人文天地) [Humanistic World] 48: 107–112.

- Venture, Olivier. 2026. "Chinese Writing from its Origins to the 3rd Century." *GIS Asie - French Academic Network on Asian Studies*. <https://www.gis-reseau-asie.org/en/article/chinese-writing-its-origins-3rd-century-ce-0>.
- Voelkel, Svenja, and Franziska Kretzschmar. 2021. "Chapter 4: Linguistic Typology." In *Introducing Linguistic Research*. Cambridge University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1017/9781316884485.007>.
- Wang Chi-lun (王基倫). 1996. "Jizhong shi zi jiaoxue" zai Guoyuwen shang de yunyong (「集中識字教學」在國語文上的運用) [Application of teaching Chinese characters in groups]." *Taibei Shiyuan Xuebao* (臺北師院學報) [Journal of Taipei Teachers College] 9: 111–128.
- Wang Chu-ching (王初慶). 2005. "Xingsheng tan wei (形聲探微) [A brief discussion of phonograms]." *Xianqin Lianghan Xueshu* (先秦兩漢學術) [Scholarship of the Pre-Qin and Han Periods] 3: 139–16.
- Wang Gwo-liang (王國良). 2003. "Unicode Hanzi chaxun wangye zhi zhizuo (Unicode 漢字查詢網頁之製作) [Production of Unicode Han characters query webpage]." *Yadong Xuebao* (亞東學報) [Far Eastern Journal] 23: (20)1–(20)10.
- Wang Huidi (汪惠迪). 2022. "Guancha Xinjiapo yuyan fengqing de chuankou. Du "Duoyuan he tongyi: Xinjiapo de yuyan yu shehui" (觀察新加坡語言風情的窗口--讀《多元和統一：新加坡的語言與社會》) [A Window onto Singapore's linguistic life. Reading *Diversity and unity: Language and society in Singapore*]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 127-128: 30–33.
- Wang Pao-Chien (王保鍵). 2022. "National languages development act." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018815.
- Wang Zhuangwei (王壯為). 1973. "Jiaguwen yu Yin jinwen (甲骨文與殷金文) [Oracle Bone Script and Yin Bronze Inscriptions]." *Zhongyang Yuekan* (中央月刊) [Central Monthly] 5 (7): 191–194.
- Wang, Fengying. 2020. "Chinese language information processing considering efficient decoding algorithm for phonetic conversion." *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* 1578 (1): 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1578/1/012038>.
- Wang, Kun, Chengqing Zong, and Keh-Yih Su. 2010. "A character-based joint model for Chinese word segmentation." In *Proceedings of the 23rd International Conference on Computational Linguistics*. 1173–1181.
- Wang, Limei, and Hans J. Ladegaard. 2008. "Language attitudes and gender in China: Perceptions and reported use of Putonghua and Cantonese in the southern province of Guangdong." *Language Awareness* 17 (1): 57–77. <https://doi.org/10.2167/la425.0>.
- Wang, Yining, Long Zhou, Jiajun Zhang, and Chengqing Zong. 2017. "Word, subword or character? An empirical study of granularity in Chinese-English NMT." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1711.04457>.
- Wang, Zhijun, Xuebo Liu, and Min Zhang. 2022. "Breaking the representation bottleneck of Chinese characters: Neural machine translation with stroke sequence modeling." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2211.12781>.

- Waugh, Bethany, and Karen Huang. 2025. "Taiwan's Indigenous Language Nests: a Comparative Analysis with Te Kōhanga Reo in New Zealand." *International Journal of Taiwan Studies*: 1–30. <https://doi.org/10.1163/24688800-20251408>.
- Wei Chi-hui (魏綺慧) and Hsieh Kuei-wen (謝貴文). 2014. "Lun zhengtai Hanzi zai wenhua zichan baocun shang de yiyi yu jiazhi (論正體漢字在文化資產保存上的意義與價值) [The essence and value of Mandarin Chinese characters from the cultural heritage preservation perspective]." *Wenhua Zichan Baocun Xuekan* (文化資產保存學刊) [Journal of Cultural Heritage Preservation] 27: 53–69.
- Wei Li (魏勵). 2024. "Tongyong guifan Hanzi biao xiuding chayi (《通用规范汉字表》修订刍议) [A discussion on the revision of the Standard Chinese Character Table]." *Yuwen Jianshe (Xianggang)* (語文建設[香港]) [Language Planning (Hong Kong)] 129.
- Wei Xiuming (魏岫明). 1984. *Guoyu Yanbian zhi Yanjiu* (國語演變之研究) [Research on the evolution of Standard Chinese in Taiwan]. Taipei: Guoli Taiwan Daxue.
- Wei, Jennifer M. Y. (魏美瑤). 1994. "The socialization of the Erization of Mandarin in Taiwan." *Dong Wu Waiyu Xuebao* (東吳外語學報) [Soochow University Journal of Foreign Languages] 10: 95–115.
- Wei, Jennifer M. Y. 1994. "To-er is to err: A case of code-switching in Standard Mandarin." *Indiana East Asian Working Paper Series on Language and Politics in Modern China* 3: 17–29.
- Wei, Li, and Zhu Hua. 2021. "Soft power struggles: A diasporic perspective on the competing ideologies and innovative practices regarding the Chinese writing system." *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 25 (5): 737–753. <https://doi.org/10.1111/josl.12535>.
- Weigang, Li, Mayara Chew Marinho, Denise Leyi Li, and Vitor Vasconcelos De Oliveira. 2024. "Six-writings multimodal processing with pictophonetic coding to enhance Chinese language models." *Frontiers of Information Technology & Electronic Engineering* 25 (1): 84–105. <https://doi.org/10.1631/FITEE.2300384>.
- Wen, Gong G. 2025. "A New Exploration into Chinese Characters: from Simplification to Deeper Understanding." Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2502.19428>.
- Weng, Jeffrey. 2018. "What Is Mandarin? The Social Project of Language Standardization in Early Republican China." *The Journal of Asian Studies* 77 (3): 611–633. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0021911818000487>.
- Weng, Jeffrey. 2023. "Stop the Presses! Publishing Chinese Character Simplification, 1935–1936." *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies* 83 (2): 333–364. <https://doi.org/10.1353/jas.2023.a938222>.
- White, Chris. 2008. "Understanding China's minorities through learning Chinese: The portray of minorities in Chinese- as-a-second-language textbooks." *Journal of Multicultural Discourses* 3 (2): 79–97. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17447140802153626>.
- Wilder, G. D., and J. H. Ingram. 1975. *Analysis of Chinese characters*. New York: Dover Publications.
- Wu Chung-Chieh (吳中杰). 2022. "Policies on the Hakka language since the late 1980s." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018821.
- Wu Chung-Chieh (吳中杰). 2022. "Writing Systems: Taiwanese Southern Min." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by H. M. Hsiao. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018827.

- Wu Chung-Chieh (吳中杰). 2022. "Writing Systems: Taiwanese Southern Min." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*, edited by Hsiao H. M. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018827.
- Wu Yi-chen (吳宜貞) and Huang Hsiu-shung (黃秀霜). 2004. "You Zhongwen zaozi yuanze tantao xuetong ren zi fazhan (由中文造字原則探討學童認字發展) [The effects of ways for composing Chinese characters on the development of character recognition]." *Jiaoyu Xinli Xuebao* (教育心理學報) 36 (1): 1–12.
- Wu Zhaohui (吳朝輝). 1997. "Shi zi ying cong zizu shi (識字應從字族始) [Literacy should begin with character families]." *Dongshi Yuwen Xuekan* (東師語文學刊) [Dongshi Journal of Chinese Language and Literature] 10: 69–100.
- Xie, Jiushu, Yanli Huang, Ke Chen, Qian Lin, John X. Zhang, and Lei Mo. 2021. "ERP evidence for asymmetric orthographic transfer between traditional and simplified Chinese." *Experimental Brain Research* 239 (2): 365–379. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00221-020-05976-8>.
- Xing, Huang, and Xu Feng. 2016. "The Romanization of Chinese Language." *Review of Asian and Pacific Studies* 41: 99–101. https://www.seikei.ac.jp/university/caps/assets/docs/journal/raps_no41.pdf.
- Xu Fangmin (徐芳敏). 2010. "Minnan fangyan benzi kaozheng (wu) (閩南方言本字考證(伍)) [Textual Verification of Original Characters in the Minnan Dialect (V)]." *Tai Da Zhongwen Xuebao* (臺大中文學報) [National Taiwan University Journal of Chinese Language and Literature] 32: 399–422.
- Xu Guoyu (徐國玉). 2004. "Hanyu pinyin de fenci lianxie wenti (汉语拼音的分词连写问题) [About problems of the basic rules for Hanyu pinyin orthography]." *Journal of Osaka Sangyo University* (大阪产业大学论集) 114: 51–62.
- Xu Minghan (許名瀚). 2023. "Lun Yueyu zai Xianggan falü de diwei (論粵語在香港法律中的地位) [The status of Cantonese in Hong Kong law]." *Zhongguo Yuwen Tongxun* (中國語文通訊) [Current research on Chinese linguistics] 102 (1): 113–130. [https://doi.org/10.29499/CrCL.202301_102\(1\).0008](https://doi.org/10.29499/CrCL.202301_102(1).0008).
- Xu Shiyi (徐时仪). 2011. "Lüelun xixuedongjian yu Hanyu cihui yanhua de jiazhi quxiang (略论西学东渐与汉语词汇演化的价值取向) [A brief discussion of the value orientation of the gradual eastward spread of Western learning and the evolution of the Chinese language]." *Zhongguo Yuwen Yanjiu* (中国语文研究) [Chinese Language Studies] 31–32: 1–16.
- Xu, Daming, and Jingwei Zhang. 2019. "Chinese sociolinguistics." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Xu, Daming. 2006. "Nanjing language survey and the theory of speech community." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 175–196. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.03xu>.
- Yan Guowei (顏國偉). 2003. "Oracle: Fagui, pingtai, fengong jiang shi e-Learning qifei san yaosu (Oracle: 法規、平台、分工將是 e-Learning 起飛三要素) [Oracle: Regulations, platforms, and division of labor are the three key factors for the takeoff of e-learning]." *Zixun yu Diannao Zazhi* (資訊與電腦雜誌) [Information & Computer Magazine] 276: 36–39.

- Yan Xi (閻喜). 2015. "Aomen bendi daxuesheng dui Aomen yuyan zhengce he yuyan guihua de taidu yanjiu (澳門本地大學生對澳門語言政策和語言規劃的態度研究) [A study of Macao local tertiary students' attitudes towards language policy and language planning in Macao]." *Yiguo Liangzhi Yanjiu* (一國兩制研究) [One Country, Two Systems Research] 26: 121–130.
- Yan Zhenrong (顏鎮榮). 2000. "Zhongwen ziti jiegou yu jiben bihua zhi zaoxing yanjiu (中文字體結構與基本筆劃之造形研究) [A study on the structure of Chinese characters and the forms of basic strokes]." *Lin Dong Xuebao* (嶺東學報) [Lin Tung Journal] 11: 206–214.
- Yan, Jing. 2008. "Linguistic convergence and divergence in Guangzhou (Canton City): Social variation of vernacular written Cantonese." In *Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20)*, edited by Majorie K M Chan and Hana Kang. The Ohio State University. 423–436.
- Yan, Xi. 2019. "A study of Macao tertiary students' attitudes to issues in postcolonial Macao's language policy and planning." *Language Problems and Language Planning* 43 (3): 241–261. <https://doi.org/10.1075/lplp.00033.yan>.
- Yang Shifeng (楊時逢). 1978. "Hanyu fangyan jianjie (漢語方言簡介) [A brief introduction to Chinese dialects]." *Huawen Shijie* (華文世界) [The World of Chinese Language] 12: 62–64.
- Yang Wanbing (楊萬兵). 2014. "The state of development of overseas Chinese language education." In *The Language Situation in China*. De Gruyter Mouton. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-015>.
- Yang Xinru (楊欣儒). 2024. "Malaixiya 50 nian lai de Huayu yanwen wenzi guifan chuanguang (馬來西亞 50 年來的華語言文字規範狀況) [The state of Chinese language and writing standardization in Malaysia over the past fifty years]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun (Xianggang)* (語文建設通訊[香港]) [Chinese Language Review (Hong Kong)] 129: 18–24.
- Yao Dehuai (姚德懷). 2022. "Gangshi Zhongwen yufa de xue yu si (港式中文語法的學與思) [Learning and thinking about grammar in Hong Kong-style Chinese]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Chinese Language Construction Newsletter] 127-128: 24–29.
- Yao Rong-song (姚榮松). 1999. "Gan fangyan tebieci chutan (贛方言特別詞初探) [A preliminary study of special Lexical items in Gan dialects]." *Guowen xuebao* (國文學報) [Bulletin of Chinese] 28: 245–258.
- Yao, Zhicheng. 2025. "Chinese characters and cultural identity: A cultural interpretation from "standardization of the writing system" to modern script reforms." *Journal of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences* 57: 89–94.
- Yeh, Kenneth. 2009. "The Prospects for the Development of Written Cantonese and its Romanization." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 189: 63–80.
- Yen, Yüeh-ping. 2004. *Calligraphy and Power in Contemporary Chinese Society*. London New York, NY: Routledge Curzon. (*Anthropology of Asia series*).
- Yi Jun (易军), Zhou Daojuan (周道娟), Wang Qi (王奇), Rong Hong (容宏), Meng Qingyu (孟庆瑜), Hao Aqing (郝阿庆), and Zhai Zhiguo (翟志国). 2014. "Language application management." In *The Language Situation in China, 2012-2013*. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511592-004>.
- Yin Binyong (尹斌庸) and Felley, Mary. 1990. *Chinese Romanization Pronunciation & Orthography = Hanyu Pinyin he Zheng Cifa* (汉语拼音和正词法). Beijing: Sinolingua.

- Yin Binyong (尹斌庸). 1994. "Diyi ge Lading zimu de Hanyu pinyin fang'an shi zenyang chansheng de? [How was the first Romanized spelling system for Sinitic produced?]." *Sino-Platonic Papers* 54: 1–28. <https://www.sino-platonic.org/index.html>.
- Yin, John Jing-hua. 2016. "Chinese Characters." In *The Routledge Encyclopedia of the Chinese Language*, edited by Sin-wai Chan and James Minett. Routledge.
- Yiu, Carine Yuk-man. 2014. "Typology of Word Order in Chinese Dialects: Revisiting the Classification of Min." *Language and Linguistics* 15 (4): 539–573. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1606822X14532052>.
- Young, Russell L., Shuan-Fan Huang, Alberto Ochoa, and Natalie Kuhlman. 1992. "Language attitudes in Taiwan." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 1992 (98): 5–14. <https://doi.org/10.1515/ijsl.1992.98.5>.
- Yu Aiqin (余靄芹). 1988. "Hanyu fangyan yufa de bijiao yanjiu (漢語方言語法的比較研究) [A comparative study of Chinese dialect grammar]." *Zhongyang Yanjiuyuan Lishi Yuyan Yanjiusuo Jikan* (中央研究院歷史語言研究所集刊) [Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica] 59 (1): 23–41.
- Yu Guilin (余桂林). 2019. "The state of linguistic life in China Taiwan (2013)." In *The Language Situation in China*, edited by Li Yuming and Li Wei. De Gruyter. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9781501511721-027>.
- Yu Mei-hsia (俞美霞). 2010. "Hanyu xingsheng zizu shengfu shiyi zhi yanjiu: Yu jisi wenzi youguan de shengfu wei li (漢語形聲字族聲符釋義之研究--與祭祀文字有關的聲符為例) [A study on the interpretation of phonetic components in Chinese phono-semantic character families: Focusing on phonetic components related to sacrificial script]." *Hua Yuwen Jiaoxue Yanjiu* (華語文教學研究) [Research on Teaching Chinese as a Language] 7 (3): 1–29.
- Yu, Liwen. 2023. "Language change in progress: The overview of evolution of Chinese network language." *Journal of Humanities, Arts and Social Science* 7 (9): 1860–1864. <https://doi.org/10.26855/jhass.2023.09.030>.
- Yue Fangsui (岳方遂). 2004. "Guanyu Hanzi jianhua wenti de ji dian fansi (关于汉字简化问题的几点反思) [Several reflections on the issue of Chinese character simplification]." *Yuwen Jianshe Tongxun* (語文建設通訊) [Language Construction Newsletter] 78: 11–14.
- Zeitoun Elizabeth (齊莉莎). 2022. "Writing Systems: Formosan Languages." In *Encyclopedia of Taiwan Studies Online*. Brill. https://doi.org/10.1163/2667-1301_ETSO_COM_018831.
- Zeng, L.-B., J.-W. Su, C. Yang, and Y. Qian. 2022. "A review of natural language processing technology for Chinese language and literature." In *International Communication Engineering and Cloud Computing Conference (CECCC)*. 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1109/CECCC56460.2022.10069077>.
- Zhang Dongbao (張東寶). 2010. "Wen Luxun, Hanzi he zui? (問魯迅，漢字何罪?) [Asking Lu Xun: What crime have the Chinese characters committed?]." *Yiguo Liangzhi Yanjiu* (一國兩制研究) [One Country, Two Systems Research] 4: 138–141.
- Zhang Shichao (張世超). 2018. *Hanzixue* (汉字学) [The Science of Sinograms]. Beijing: Zhonghua Shuju.
- Zhang Xiaoheng (張小衡) and Zhang Huanqi (張煥淇). 2013. "Liang'an Hanzi guifan bishun bijiao (兩岸漢字規範筆順比較) [A comparison of standardized stroke orders for

- Chinese characters in Mainland China and Taiwan]." *Zhongguo Yuwen Tongxun* (中国语文通讯) [Newsletter of Chinese Language] 91 (1): 17–26.
- Zhang Yuchen (張渝晨) and Liu Rui (劉銳). 2024. "Fangyan de wangluo chuanbo: Hanyu pinyin fangyan ci jiqi chengyin (方言的網絡傳播：漢語拼音方言詞及其成因) [Online transmission of dialect: Dialect words in Chinese pinyin and their causes]." *Zhongguo Yuwen Tongxun* (中國語文通訊) [Current research on Chinese linguistics] 103 (2). [https://doi.org/10.29499/CrCL.202407_103\(2\).0010](https://doi.org/10.29499/CrCL.202407_103(2).0010).
- Zhang, Hang, and Lan Zhang. 2022. *Introducing Chinese Linguistics: A Handbook for Chinese Language Teachers and Learners*. Amsterdam; Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company. (*Studies in Chinese language and discourse*, volume 16).
- Zhang, Jingwei, Daming Xu, and Lu Qin. 2019. "The impact of information and communication technology on Chinese language life." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Zhang, Qing. 2006. "Cosmopolitan Mandarin: Linguistic practice of Chinese ‘waiqi’ professionals." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 16 (2): 215–235. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.16.2.05zha>.
- Zhang, Qing. 2008. "Rhotacization and the ‘Beijing smooth operator’: The social meaning of a linguistic variable." *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 12 (2): 201–222. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9841.2008.00362.x>.
- Zhang, Weidong, and Xiaojing Bai. 2019. "Online language resources. Advances, applications and challenges." In *The Routledge Handbook of Chinese Applied Linguistics*, edited by Chu-Ren Huang, Jing-Schmidt Zhuo, and Barbara Meisterernst. Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Zhang, Xiaoheng. 1998. "Dialect MT: a case study between Cantonese and Mandarin." In *Proceedings of the 36th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics and 17th International Conference on Computational Linguistics (COLING–ACL ’98)*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 1460–1464.
- Zhang, Xiaotian, Yanjun Zheng, Hang Yan, and Xipeng Qiu. 2023. "Investigating glyph-phonetic information for Chinese spell checking: What works and what’s next?" In *Findings of the Association for Computational Linguistics: ACL 2023*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.18653/v1/2023.findings-acl.1>.
- Zhao, Liming. 2007. "Ouhua xiandaihua minzuhua — Lüelun xiandai Zhongguo yuwen “ouhua” wenti de lishi guiji (欧化·现代化·民族化——略论现代中国语文“欧化”问题的历史轨迹) [Westernization, modernization, and nationalization: A brief discussion of the historical trajectory of the “westernization” question in modern Chinese language and writing]." *Nei Menggu Shehui Kexue* (内蒙古社会科学) [Inner Mongolia Social Sciences] 28 (2): 139–144.
- Zhao, Shouhui, and Richard B. Baldauf. 2008. *Planning Chinese Characters: Reaction, Evolution or Revolution?* Boston, MA: Springer-Verlag US. (*Language policy*, vol. 9).
- Zhao, Shouhui. 2005. "Chinese character modernisation in the digital era: A historical perspective." *Current Issues in Language Planning* 6 (3): 315–378. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14664200508668285>.
- Zheng Meichang (鄭美嫦). 2022. "Lun gangshi Zhongwen cihui guifan wenti (論港式中文詞彙規範問題) [On Lexical Norms in Hong Kong-style Chinese]." *Yuwen Jianshe* (語文建設通訊[香港]) [Chinese Language Review (Hong Kong)] 127-128: 1–11+13+33.

- Zheng, Yabin, Lixing Xie, Zhiyuan Liu, Maosong Sun, Yang Zhang, and Liyun Ru. 2011. "Why press backspace? Understanding user input behaviors in Chinese pinyin input method." In *Proceedings of the 49th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics: shortpapers*. Association for Computational Linguistics. 485–490.
- Zhongguo Shehui Kexueyuan Yuyan Yanjiusuo (中國社會科學院語言研究所), Zhongguo Shehui Kexueyuan Minzuxue yu Renleixue Yanjiusuo (中國社會科學院民族學與人類學研究所), Xianggang Chengshi Daxue (香港城市大學), and Yuyan Zixun Kexue Yanjiu Zhongxin (語言資訊科學研究中心). 2012. *Zhongguo Yuyan Dituji: Hanyu Fangyan Juan* (中国语言地图集: 漢語方言卷) [Language Atlas of China: Chinese Dialects]. 2nd ed. Beijing: Shangwu Yinshuguan.
- Zhou Qinghai (周清海). 2002. *Xinjiapo Huayu Cihui yu Yufa* (新加坡华语词汇与语法) [Singapore's Standard Chinese Lexicon and Grammar]. Singapore: Lingzi Media.
- Zhou Qingsheng (周庆生). 2021. *Lun yuyan zhengce guihua* (论语言政策规划) [On Language Policy and Planning]. Beijing: Zhongguo Shehui Kexue Chubanshe.
- Zhou, M. 2006. "Language education policy in China." In *Encyclopedia of Language & Linguistics*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-044854-2/00660-X>.
- Zhou, Minglang. 2001. "The spread of Putonghua and language attitude changes in Shanghai and Guangzhou, China." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 11 (2): 231–253. <https://doi.org/10.1075/japc.11.2.07zho>.
- Zhou, Minglang. 2019. *Language ideology and order in rising China*. Singapore: Springer Singapore.
- Zhou, Xiaolin, Zheng Ye, Him Cheung, and Hsuan-Chih Chen. 2009. "Processing the Chinese language: An introduction." *Language and Cognitive Processes* 24 (7-8): 929–946. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01690960903201281>.
- Zhou, Youguang. 1986. "Modernization of the Chinese language." *International Journal of The Sociology of Language* 59: 7–23.
- Zhou, Youguang. 2003. *The Historical Evolution of Chinese Languages and Scripts / 中国语文的时代演进*. 2. print ed. Columbus, Ohio: National East Asian Languages Resource Center, The Ohio State University. (*Pathways to advanced skills*, 8).
- Zhu, Wanjin, and Jianmin Chen. 1991. "Some economic aspects of the language situation in China." *Journal of Asian Pacific Communication* 2 (1): 91–101.
- Zhuang, Hang, Chao Wang, Changlong Li, Yijing Li, Qingfeng Wang, and Xuehai Zhou. 2018. "Chinese language processing based on stroke representation and multidimensional representation." *IEEE Access* 6: 41928–41941. <https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2018.2860058>.

III. Keyword Index

Alphabetical index of all keywords. Each keyword is followed by the author's last name and year of the relevant entry or entries (227 keywords).

acquisition: Erbaugh 2002; Huang et al. 2014; Huang et al. 2019

advertising: Huang et al. 2019; Li 2014

aesthetics: Akçay 2026; Chen 2011; Li 2009; Li Haiping 2019

allographs: Li Po-Ju 2000; Li Yuming 2004; Wei Li 2024

alphabetic writing: Central Intelligence Agency 1993; Hannas 2003; Hansell 1994; Li 2013; Li 2019; Li 2022; Mair 2010; Xing and Feng 2016

Ancient Chinese: Chan and Minett 2016

applied linguistics: Bolton and Lam 2006; Li 2013; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2020

artificial intelligence: Boisson 2022; Guan et al. 2024; Jiaguwen xinxi chuli shiyanshi (甲骨文信息处理实验室) [Oracle Bone Inscriptions Information Processing Lab] 2014; Shih and Chang 1991

Austronesian languages: DeChicchis 2006; Li Paul Jen-Kuei 2022; Mair 2003; Waugh and Huang 2025

automatic indexing: Feng Zhiwei 1999

bilingualism: Dickson and Cumming 1996; Shi 2006; Hsiau 1997; Li 2013; Li 2015; Li 2020; Lin Jianping 2026; Liu Hsiuh-sueh 2018; Miao and Li 2006; Sandel et al. 2006; Tung et al. 1997; Yan 2008; Zheng Meichang 2022

borrowing: Hansell 1994; Hsieh and Yeh 2009; Li 2008; Tu 2025

bronze inscriptions: Demattè 2022; Demattè 2024; Lin Junming 1995; Wang Zhuangwei 1973

calligraphy: Chen 2011; Fan and Zhang 2024; Huang Jincheng 2016; Li 2009; Li Haiping 2019; Tseng 1971; Yen 2004

Cantonese: Bruche-Schulz 1997; Chan and Minett 2016; Shi 2006; Dummer 2026; Fah 1990; Fat 2005; Gao et al. 2000; Groves 2008; Holm 2024; Huang et al. 2025; Jin Mengyao 2015; Li 2015; Lin Jianping 2026; Lo 1990; Sachs and Li 2007; Snow 1993; Snow 1994; Wang and Ladegaard 2008; Xu Minghan 2023; Yan 2008; Yan 2019; Yan Xi 2015; Yeh 2009; Yiu 2014; Zhu and Chen 1991

character amnesia: Hilburger 2016; Li 2015; Mair 2016; Moser 2024; Tursi 2020

character analysis: Chang Chia-Hui et al. 2012; Chen Shanxiang 1983; Chen Yi-chuan and Yeh Su-ling 2009; Cheng and Lin 2013; Chi Hsiu-sheng 1995; Chi Hsiu-sheng 2012; Chow Kwok Ching 1996; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Gong Yingde 1961; Hu Yunfeng 2012; Huang Tianshu 2005; Huang Tzu-Jiang 1996; Lai Mingde 2016; Li Haiping 2019; Lin Qingxun 1988; Shan Zhouyao 1992; Song et al. 2026; Wang Chu-ching 2005; Wen 2025; Wilder and Ingram 1975; Wu Yi-chen and Huang Hsiu-shung 2004; Yan Zhenrong 2000; Yu Mei-hsia 2010

character dataset: Consortium 2000; Guan et al. 2024; Li Po-Ju 2000; Li Yuming 2005

character recognition: Cheng and Lin 2013; Lee et al. 2015; Magistry 2022; Shi et al. 2025

character simplification: Qiu Xigui 2000; Zhang Shichao 2018

character structure: Cheng and Lin 2013; Hu Yunfeng 2012; Yin 2016

Chinese as a foreign language: Cao Ruitai 2008; Mengjuan et al. 2019; White 2008

Chinese character conversion: Pranav and Augenstein 2020

Chinese characters: Akçay 2026; Cao Bohan 1948; Chan and Minett 2016; Chen Hao 2018; Chen Naifan 1941; Chen Shanxiang 1983; Chen Xuechao 2015; Chen Yi-chuan and Yeh Su-ling 2009; Chi Hsiu-sheng 1995; Chi Hsiu-sheng 2012; Chiung 2007; Chou Pi-hsiang 2014; Chow Kwok Ching 1996; Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Chu Kuang 2000; Consortium 2000; Du Xuezhi 1977; Fan and Zhang 2024; Francis 1986; Gao Yu 2015; Garrido 2018; Gong Yingde 1961; Guan et al. 2024; Han et al. 2022; Hannas 1997; Hannas 2003; Holm 2024; Hsieh 2005; Hu Yun-feng 2015; Huang 2018; Huang Jincheng 2016; Huang Tzu-Jiang 1996; Ji Xusheng 2004; Jiang Shanguo 1987; Jing 2022; Kwan Tze-wan 2015; Lai Mingde 2016; Lee et al. 2015; Li 2009; Li 2015; Li and Upward 1992; Li Haoming 2018; Li Jingzhong 1980; Lim 2020; Lin 2019; Lin and Chen 2024; Lin Junming 1995; Lin Qingxun 1988; Liu 2023; Liu 2025; Liu Sun-chi 2001; Liu Yuanhuai 1994; Lu Bingfu 1996; Luo Wanruo 2022; Ma 2024; Magistry 2022; Mair 2002; Mair and Liu 1991; Moser 2024; Pan et al. 2015; Pan Jun 2006; Su 2001; Premaratne 2012; Premaratne 2015; Qiu Xigui 2000; Rohsenow 2001; Rohsenow 1986; Rovira-Esteva 2010; Schleimer 2020; Schwartz 2019; Shan Zhouyao 1992; Song et al. 2026; Su Peicheng 2003; Su Xinchun 2014; Sun 2006; Tsao Ruey-tai 2007; Tzeng Yu-lin and Lee Chia-ying 2012; Venture 2026; Wang Chi-lun 1996; Wang Chu-ching 2005; Wang et al. 2022; Wang Gwo-liang 2003; Wang Zhuangwei 1973; Wei and Hua 2021; Wei Chi-hui and Hsieh Kuei-wen 2014; Wei Li 2024; Wen 2025; Weng 2023; Wilder and Ingram 1975; Wu Yi-chen and Huang Hsiu-shung 2004; Wu Zhaohui 1997; Yan Zhenrong 2000; Yao 2025; Yin 2016; Yu Mei-hsia 2010; Yue Fangsui 2004; Zhang Dongbao 2010; Zhang Shichao 2018; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013; Zhao 2005; Zhao and Baldauf 2008; Zhou 2003

Chinese civilization: Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Fries 2012; Jiaguwen xinxi chuli shiyanshi (甲骨文信息处理实验室) [Oracle Bone Inscriptions Information Processing Lab] 2014; Li Zongkun 1999; Schwartz 2019

Chinese culture: Chen 2011; Huang 2018; Li 2009

Chinese diaspora: Fah 1990; Wei and Hua 2021; Yang Wanbing 2014

Chinese grammar: Billeter 2021; Moser 1997; Voelkel and Kretzschmar 2021

Chinese language: Bolton and Lam 2006; Chang and Chen 2002; Chen Chia-Hsing and Tsai Jie-Li 2016; Chen et al. 2020; Chen Jiah-Shing et al. 2000; Gao 2008; Hannas 1997; Huang and Xue 2012; Huang and Xue 2019; Lin Qian-Xiang et al. 2010; Liu 1986; Qian 2009; Research Group for Chinese Language Construction 1998; Schleimer 2020; Tao and Healy 2016; Tsai Jia-Lin 2005; Xu Shiyi 2011; Yu 2023; Zeng et al. 2022; Zhang and Bai 2019; Zheng et al. 2011; Zhou et al. 2009; Zhuang et al. 2018

Chinese language technologies: Boisson 2022

Chinese script: Bachner 2014; Boltz 2003; Casacchia 2006; Chen 1999; Cheng 1986; Chi Hsiu-sheng 1995; Chiung 2000; Chiung 2007; Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Chuang Chun-mei 2007; Ciruela 1999; Demattè 2010; Demattè 2022; Demattè 2024; Fan and Zhang 2024; Gu 2006; Hansell 1994; Hou 2021; Hsieh 2005; Jiaguwen xinxi chuli shiyanshi (甲骨文信息处理实验室) [Oracle Bone Inscriptions Information Processing Lab] 2014; Jiao 2024; Kehe 2017; Kuzuoğlu 2023; Li et al. 2026; Li Zongkun 1999; Lim 2020; Lin 2019; Mair 2010; Mair 2016; Márquez 2024; O'Neill 2016; Pan 2011; Qin 2019; Saussy 1997; Schwartz 2019; Song et al. 2026; Su and Chun 2021; Sun 2006; Tseng 1971; Tursi 2020; Unger 2024; Wei and Hua 2021; Xie et al. 2021; Yan 2019; Zhang and Zhang 2022

Chinese spell checking: Chen et al. 2020; Zhang et al. 2023

Chinese writing: Chen 1999; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; Hannas 1997; Jing 2022; Klöter 2002; Lin Qingxun 2004; Snow 1993; Tan et al. 2013; Tao and Healy 2016; Tiun Hak-khiam 2014; Tursi 2020; Xu Fangmin 2010; Zheng Meichang 2022

Classical Chinese: Chan and Minett 2016; Chappell 2001; Mair 1994; Yao Rong-song 1999

comparative dialectology: Branner 1999; Cao Wei 2003; Cao Zhiyun 2008; Chang Kuang-yu 2024; Chang Kun 1985; Chang Kun 1992; Chappell and Li 2016; Chen Xiaojin 2007; Chen 2008; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1992; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1994; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1997; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1998; Coblin 2002; Editor 1995; He 2006; Hsin-I 1992; Jin Mengyao 2015; Li Fei 2009; Lü Songyan 2006; Ma et al. 2009; Tang 2009; Tang and Heuven 2009; Yang Shifeng 1978; Yu Aiqin 1988

comparative scripts: Coulmas 1989; Meletis and Dürscheid 2022

computational linguistics: Boisson 2022; Chan and Minett 2016; Huang and Xue 2012; Huang and Xue 2019; Wen 2025

computer processing: Chen Jiah-Shing et al. 2000; Li et al. 2024; Lin 2019; Research Group for Chinese Language Construction 1998; Tursi 2020; Unger 2024; Weigang et al. 2024; Zhou et al. 2009

Confucius Institutes: Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2022; Mengjuan et al. 2019

cultural identity: Bachner 2014; Chan and Minett 2016; DeBernardi 1991; Dummer 2026; Liao 2008; Lin 1999; Van Den Berg 1986; Pan Jun 2006; Snow 1993; Taylor 2007; Wei Chi-hui and Hsieh Kuei-wen 2014; Yao 2025; Yen 2004

cultural significance: Fan and Zhang 2024; Saussy 1997; Tseng 1971; Wei Chi-hui and Hsieh Kuei-wen 2014

data-driven linguistics: Zhang and Bai 2019

deep learning: Boisson 2022; Shi et al. 2025

diachronic linguistics: Branner 1999; Chang Kun 1985; Chang Kun 1992; Chen 2008; Chiang Min-Hua 2022; Coblin 2002; Ting Pang-hsin 1992; Xu Fangmin 2010; Yao Rong-song 1999; Yu Aiqin 1988

dictionaries: Fries 2012; Hou Changshuo 2025; Kang Shiyong 2002; Li 2015; Li 2020; Shangwu Yinshuguan Cishu Yanjiu Zhongxin 2002; Shi 2003; Wei Li 2024; Yu Guilin 2019

digital corpora: Chan and Minett 2016; Huang and Xue 2019; Zhang and Bai 2019

digital humanities: Jiaguwen xinxu chuli shiyanshi (甲骨文信息处理实验室) [Oracle Bone Inscriptions Information Processing Lab] 2014; Li et al. 2026; Li Po-Ju 2000

digital resources: Zhang and Bai 2019

digital text processing: Magistry 2022; Mair and Liu 1991

digital writing: Hilburger 2016; Mair and Liu 1991; Moser 2024; Unger 2024

digitalization: Consortium 2000; Li Yuming 2005; Lisbach and Meyer 2013; Liu 2023; Mair 2016; Schleimer 2020; Unger 2024; Yu 2023; Zhang et al. 2019; Zhao and Baldauf 2008

diglossia: Dickson and Cumming 1996; Li 2019; Li 2020; Lo 1990

digraphia: Su 2001; Rohsenow 2001

discourse: Lin et al. 2019; Tao and Healy 2016

East Asia: Holm 2024; Mair 1994

East Asian scripts: Consortium 2000; Hannas 1997; Hannas 2003

emulatability myth: Francis 1986

encoding: Chen Xuechao 2015; Jordan 2002; Li Po-Ju 2000; Qin 2019; Wang 2020; Wang Gwo-liang 2003

endangered languages: Li Paul Jen-Kuei 2022; Lye 2016; Moseley and Nicolas 2010; Wang Pao-Chien 2022; Waugh and Huang 2025

etymology: Qiu Xigui 2000; Wilder and Ingram 1975

Eurocentrism: Billeter 2021; O'Neill 2016

Formosan languages: Li Paul Jen-Kuei 2022; Lim Hong-Sui 2022; Waugh and Huang 2025; Zeitoun Elizabeth 2022

Gan: Yao Rong-song 1999

gender: Huang et al. 2019; Moser 1997

generative language model: Li et al. 2024; Wang et al. 2010; Weigang et al. 2024

globalization: Chan and Minett 2016; Feng Zhiwei 2024; Grabe and Kaplan 1986; Huang et al. 2019; Kuzuoğlu 2023; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2020; Premaratne 2012; Premaratne 2015; Yang Wanbing 2014; Zhang 2006; Zhou 2019

grammar: Chappell 2001; Chen Lijun 2012; Cheng 1985; Erbaugh 2002; Hsin-I 1992; Huang et al. 2025; Kao Wan-Yu 2008; Lin et al. 2019; Moser 1997; Nishimura Hideki 2017; Qian Nairong 2008; Shei 2014; Ting 2017; Tsai 2002; Yao Dehuai 2022; Yu Aiqin 1988; Zhongguo Shehui Kexueyuan Yuyan Yanjiusuo et al. 2012

grammaticalization: Chen Lijun 2012; Nishimura Hideki 2017; Tsai 2002

Guangzhou: Gao et al. 2000; Groves 2008; Miao and Li 2006; Wang and Ladegaard 2008; Zhou 2001

Hakka: Branner 1999; Chan and Minett 2016; Chiang Min-Hua 2022; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; DeChicchis 2006; Fat 2005; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Lü Songyan 2006; Mair 2003; Tseng 2016; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022

handwriting: Hilburger 2016

heritage language: Huang et al. 2019

historical linguistics: Bradley 2006; Casacchia 2006; Ciruela 1999; Lim Hong-Sui 2022

homographs: Lu Bingfu 1993; Si et al. 2023

Hong Kong: Bruche-Schulz 1997; China 1990; Dickson and Cumming 1996; Shi 2006; Evans 2000; Fat 2005; Gao et al. 2000; Groves 2008; Li 2004; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2020; Li 2022; Lin et al. 2019; Lin Jianping 2026; Liu Xiaohai 2026; Lo 1990; Lu and Au-Yeung 2000; Ma and Fei 2019; Peng 2005; Qian 2009; Sachs and Li 2007; Tian Xiaolin 2026; Tsui et al. 1999; Tung et al. 1997; Xu Minghan 2023; Yao Dehuai 2022; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013; Zheng Meichang 2022

hybrid forms: Hansell 1994

ideographic myth: Francis 1986

ideography: Chen Hao 2018; Du Xuezhi 1977; Garrido 2018; Kehe 2017; Vandermeersch 1998; O'Neill 2016; Saussy 1997; Su Xinchun 2014; Tsao Ruey-tai 2007; Wu Zhaohui 1997

indigenous languages: Lim Hong-Sui 2022; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Zeitoun Elizabeth 2022

indispensability myth: Francis 1986

information and communication technologies: Hou 2021; Huang et al. 2019; Kuzuoğlu 2023; Li 2015; Zhang et al. 2019

information processing: Kang Shiyong 2002; Li 2014; Li 2019; Tursi 2020; Yue Fangsui 2004

information retrieval: Feng Zhiwei 1999; Huang and Xue 2019; Mair and Liu 1991; Research Group for Chinese Language Construction 1998; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013

input method: Huang et al. 2019; Jie 2004; Lu Bingfu 1993; Magistry 2022; Mair and Liu 1991; Moser 2024; Schleimer 2020; Tan et al. 2013; Tsai Jia-Lin 2005; Tursi 2020; Unger 2024; Wang Gwo-liang 2003; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013; Zheng et al. 2011

internet language: Gao 2008; Schleimer 2020; Yu 2023; Zhang Yuchen and Liu Rui 2024

IPA: Shibles 1994

isolating language: Arcodia and Lu 2026; Chen Zhe 2015; Gu 2006; Packard 2006; Tsao Ruey-tai 2007; Voelkel and Kretzschmar 2021

Japan: Chiung 2007; Premaratne 2012; Premaratne 2015

Japanese: Handel 2019; Heylen 2005; Tsao Feng-fu 2000; Tsao Ruey-tai 2007

Korea: Chiung 2007

Korean: Handel 2019

language acquisition: Liu 2023

language and script: Cao Bohan 1948; Coulmas 1989; Vandermeersch 1998

language assessment: Liu Xiaohai 2026

Language Atlas of China: Baker 1993; Coblin 2002; Editor 1995; Zhongguo Shehui Kexueyuan Yuyan Yanjiusuo et al. 2012

language change: Gao 2008; Li 2008; Van Den Berg 1986; Schleimer 2020; Li 2010; Xu Shiyi 2011

language contact: Arcodia and Lu 2026; Bisang 2006; Chappell and Li 2016; Cheang Wai-fong and Chang Kuo-sheng 2012; Chen Chien-chih 2010; Chen Lijun 2012; Chen Xiaojin 2007; Cheng 1985; Chiang Min-Hua 2022; Chieh, Chung-Hsuan 2023; Chung Raung-Fu 2008; Coblin 2002; Dede 2006; Shi 2006; Gan Yu-en and Sin Wai-kwok 2009; Gu 2006; Hou Changshuo 2025; Hsieh 2005; Hsieh and Yeh 2009; Hsu and Tse 2009; Hsu Hui-ju 2014; Jin Mengyao 2015; Kao Wan-Yu 2008; Li Jenq-Fen 2006; Liao 2008; Lin et al. 2019; Lin Qingxun 2004; Liu Hsiuh-sueh 2018; Lo Yi-chieh and Her One-soon 2021; Mair 2010; Li 2010; Ting 2017; Tsai 2002; Tsao Feng-fu 2000; Tsao Feng-fu 2013; Tse 1986; Tseng 2016; Wei 1994; Qu 2001; Xu Shiyi 2011

language diversity: Bradley 2006; Li Paul Jen-Kuei 2022; Ma and Fei 2019; Moseley and Nicolas 2010; Wang Huidi 2022; Wang Pao-Chien 2022

language endangerment: Lee Amy Pei-Jung 2022

language family: Bradley 2006; LaPolla 2006

language ideology: Beaser 2006; Chung 2006; Curdt-Christiansen 2014; Dong and Blommaert 2009; Fat 2005; Gao et al. 2000; Heylen 2005; Hsiao 1997; Wei 1994; Khoo Hui-Lu 2019; Klöter 2002; Kurpaska 2019; Li 2004; Liao 2008; Lin 1999; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Lo 1990; Lu and Au-Yeung 2000; Mair 1991; Mair 2003; Sandel et al. 2006; Simpson 2019; Su 2008; Su and Chun 2021; Tung et al. 1997; Wang and Ladegaard 2008; Wang Huidi 2022; Wei and Hua 2021; Yan 2019; Young et al. 1992; Zhang 2008; Zhou 2001; Zhou 2006; Zhou 2019

language policy: Central Intelligence Agency 1993; Bolton and Lam 2006; Bradley 2005; Bruche-Schulz 1997; Bökset 2006; Cao Ruitai 2008; Cheang Wai-fong and Chang Kuo-sheng 2012;

- Chen 1996; Chen 1999; Chen Chien-chih 2010; Chen Xuechao 2015; Cheng 1986; Chiang Min-Hua 2022; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; China 1990; Chiung 2001; Chiung 2007; Chu Kuang 2000; Chuang Chun-mei 2007; Curdt-Christiansen 2014; DeBernardi 1991; DeFrancis 2006; Dickson and Cumming 1996; Dummer 2026; Evans 2000; Feng Chuanhuang 2022; Feng Zhiwei 2024; Grabe and Kaplan 1986; Gu 2006; Hsiao 1997; Hsu Ming-Yu 2012; Jiao 2024; Jiaoyu Bu (教育部). Taiwan's Ministry of Education 2009; Jin Mengyao 2015; Jui-I Peng 2004; Klöter and Wasserfall 2022; Lee Amy Pei-Jung 2022; Li 2008; Li 2013; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2020; Li 2022; Li et al. 2017; Li Haoming 2018; Li Yuming 2004; Lin 1999; Lin et al. 2019; Lin Jianping 2026; Liu 1986; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Liu Xiaohai 2026; Liu Yuanhuai 1994; Lu and Au-Yeung 2000; Lu Bingfu 1996; Lye 2016; Ma 2024; Mair 2003; Pan et al. 2015; Pan Jun 2006; Premaratne 2012; Premaratne 2015; Roshsenow 1986; Rovira-Esteva 2010; Sandel et al. 2006; Shangwu Yinshuguan Cishu Yanjiu Zhongxin 2002; Su Peicheng 2003; Sun Hongkai 1989; Tam 2024; Tian Xiaolin 2026; Tiun Hak-khiam 2014; Tsao 1999; Tse 1986; Tsui et al. 1999; Unger 2024; Wang Huidi 2022; Wang Pao-Chien 2022; Waugh and Huang 2025; Wei Chihui and Hsieh Kuei-wen 2014; Wen 2025; Weng 2023; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Xu Minghan 2023; Yan 2019; Yan Xi 2015; Yang Wanbing 2014; Yao Dehuai 2022; Yeh 2009; Yi Jun et al. 2014; Yin Binyong 1994; Young et al. 1992; Yu 2023; Yu Guilin 2019; Li and Wei 2019; Zhang Shichao 2018; Zhao 2005; Zhao and Baldauf 2008; Zheng Meichang 2022; Zhou 1986; Zhou 2001; Zhou 2003; Zhou 2006; Zhou 2019; Zhou Qingsheng 2021; Zhu and Chen 1991
- language reform*: Cheng 1986; Chiung 2007; Chuang Chun-mei 2007; Moser 1997; Zhang Shichao 2018; Zhao 2007; Zhou 1986
- language rights*: Hsu Ming-Yu 2012; Lee Amy Pei-Jung 2022; Premaratne 2015; Wang Pao-Chien 2022; Xu Minghan 2023
- language shift*: DeChicchis 2006; Fat 2005; Feng Chuanhuang 2022; Klöter and Wasserfall 2022; Li 2004; Sandel et al. 2006; Wang Huidi 2022; Wei 1994; Young et al. 1992; Zhang Yuchen and Liu Rui 2024
- language technology*: Huang and Xue 2019; Jordan 2002
- language typology*: Chen Zhe 2015; Gu 2006; Lin 2019; Packard 2006; Voelkel and Kretzschmar 2021
- large language models*: Li et al. 2024; Li et al. 2026; Si et al. 2023; Song et al. 2026; Weigang et al. 2024; Zhang et al. 2023
- lexicology*: Chan and Minett 2016; Chung Raung-Fu 2008; Coblin 2002; Dede 2006; Shi 2006; Halpern and Kerman 1999; Hou Changshuo 2025; Hsu et al. 2022; Jin Mengyao 2015; Li 2020; Lin et al. 2019; Shei 2014; Tang 2009; Tang and Heuven 2009; Wang et al. 2022; Xu Fangmin 2010; Yao Rong-song 1999; Zhongguo Shehui Kexueyuan Yuyan Yanjiusuo et al. 2012
- linguistic variation*: Xu and Zhang 2019
- literacy*: Bökset 2006; Cheng 1986; Chiung 2000; Chiung 2007; Chou Pi-hsiang 2014; Curdt-Christiansen 2014; DeFrancis 2006; Dickson and Cumming 1996; Evans 2000; Francis 1986; Hilburger 2016; Hu Yun-feng 2015; Klöter 2002; Lai Mingde 2016; Lee et al. 2015; Li 2015; Li and Upward 1992; Lin and Chen 2024; Liu Yuanhuai 1994; Ma 2024; Mair 2002; Moser 2024; Sandel et al. 2006; Schleimer 2020; Su Peicheng 2003; Tam 2024; Tan et al. 2013; Tsui et al. 1999; Tung et al. 1997; Tzeng Yu-lin and Lee Chia-ying 2012; Wang Chi-lun 1996; Wu Zhaohui 1997; Zhang et al. 2019; Zhao and Baldauf 2008; Zheng Meichang 2022; Zhou 1986; Zhou 2003
- literature*: Snow 1993; Snow 1994

liu shu: Chi Hsiu-sheng 2012; Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Gong Yingde 1961; Ji Xusheng 2004; Kwan Tze-wan 2015; Lai Mingde 2016; Li et al. 2024; Lin Qingxun 1988; Song et al. 2026; Wang Chu-ching 2005; Weigang et al. 2024; Wu Yi-chen and Huang Hsiu-shung 2004; Yu Meihsia 2010

loanwords: Chan and Minett 2016; Shi 2006; Hsieh 2005; Hsieh and Yeh 2009; Li 2008; Liu 1986

localization: Halpern and Kerman 1999

logography: Boltz 2003; Chen 1996; Handel 2019; Su Xinchun 2014; Xie et al. 2021

Macao: Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2020; Li 2022; Yan 2019; Yan Xi 2015; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013

machine learning: Huang and Xue 2012

Mainland China: Bradley 2005; Chen Lijun 2012; Cheng 1985; Hou Changshuo 2025; Li 2004; Li et al. 2017; Lin et al. 2019; Ma 2024; Premaratne 2015; Qian 2009; Rohsenow 2001; Shi 2003; Sun Hongkai 1989; Tsai 2002; Zhang 2006; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013; Zhou Qingsheng 2021

Malaysia: Gan Yu-en and Sin Wai-kwok 2009; Ling and Hong 2016; Yang Xinru 2024

maps: Baker 1993; Cao Zhiyun 2008; Editor 1995; Moseley and Nicolas 2010; Zhongguo Shehui Kexueyuan Yuyan Yanjiusuo et al. 2012

media: Klöter and Wasserfall 2022; Lo 1990; Taylor 2007

metaphor: Chan and Minett 2016; Huang et al. 2019; Ottaviano and Ferrara 2026

metonymy: Ottaviano and Ferrara 2026

Min: Beaser 2006; Branner 1999; Chang Kuang-yu 2024; Cheng 1978; DeBernardi 1991; DeChicchis 2006; Fah 1990; Holm 2024; Hsu Hui-ju 2014; Hsu Ming-Yu 2012; Kao Wan-Yu 2008; Li Jenq-Fen 2006; Lin Qingxun 2004; Liu Hsiuh-sueh 2018; Lü Songyan 2006; Li 2010; Snow 1993; Taylor 2007; Ting 2017; Tsao Feng-fu 2013; Tseng 2016; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Xu Fangmin 2010; Yiu 2014

minority languages: Bisang 2006; Bolton and Lam 2006; Bradley 2005; Bradley 2006; Chen Chien-chih 2010; DeChicchis 2006; Li 2013; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2020; Li 2022; Li et al. 2017; Li Paul Jen-Kuei 2022; Lim Hong-Sui 2022; Lye 2016; Mair 2003; Moseley and Nicolas 2010; Simpson 2019; Sun Hongkai 1989; Wang Pao-Chien 2022; Waugh and Huang 2025; White 2008; Yu Guilin 2019; Zeitoun Elizabeth 2022

modern spoken Chinese: Chen 1999

modernization: Chang and Chen 2002; Grabe and Kaplan 1986; Jing 2022; Liu 1986; Mair 1994; Mair 2002; Márquez 2024; Premaratne 2012; Research Group for Chinese Language Construction 1998; Feng 2016; Su Peicheng 2003; Tam 2024; Tiun Hak-khiam 2014; Zhao 2007; Zhou 1986; Zhu and Chen 1991

monosyllabic myth: Francis 1986

monosyllabism: Billeter 2021; Hsu et al. 2022; Jiao 2024; Packard 2006

morphemics: Lo Yi-chieh and Her One-soon 2021; Ting 2017

morphology: Cao Wei 2003; Chan and Minett 2016; Chen Hao 2018; Garrido 2018; Gu 2006; Hsin-I 1992; Hsu et al. 2022; Huang et al. 2014; Lü Songyan 2006; Packard 2006; Sun 2006; Yin 2016

multilingualism: Dickson and Cumming 1996; Dong and Blommaert 2009; Feng Chuanhuang 2022; Foley 2006; Li et al. 2017; Wang Huidi 2022; Wei 1994; Qu 2001; Yan Xi 2015; Zhou 2019

mutual intelligibility: Cheng Chin-Chuan 1992; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1994; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1997; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1998; Ma et al. 2009; Tang 2009; Tang and Heuven 2009

nationalism: Chiung 2007; Premaratne 2015

natural language processing: Boisson 2022; Feng Zhiwei 1999; Huang and Xue 2019; Li et al. 2024; Pranav and Augenstein 2020; Shih and Chang 1991; Shu et al. 2017; Sun et al. 2021; Weigang et al. 2024; Zeng et al. 2022; Zhang and Bai 2019; Zhuang et al. 2018

Neolithic: Demattè 2010; Demattè 2022; Demattè 2024

neologisms: Chan and Minett 2016; Huang et al. 2019; Kang Shiyong 2002; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2020; Li 2022; Shei 2014; Sun 2006; Yu 2023

neural machine translation: Chen et al. 2020; Wang et al. 2017; Wang et al. 2022

neurolinguistics: Huang et al. 2019; Lim 2020

Northern variety: Coblin 2002; He 2006; Ma et al. 2009

OCR: Li et al. 2026; Magistry 2022

oracle bones: Akçay 2026; Boltz 2003; Chi Hsiu-sheng 1995; Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Demattè 2010; Demattè 2022; Demattè 2024; Fan and Zhang 2024; Fries 2012; Guan et al. 2024; Huang Tianshu 2005; Jiaguwen xinxi chuli shiyanshi (甲骨文信息处理实验室) [Oracle Bone Inscriptions Information Processing Lab] 2014; Li Zongkun 1999; Lin Junming 1995; Ottaviano and Ferrara 2026; Schwartz 2019; Venture 2026; Wang Zhuangwei 1973; Yan Guowei 2003

orthography: Chen Shanxiang 1983; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; Coulmas 1989; Halpern and Kerman 1999; Lin 1999; Lin et al. 2019; Meletis and Dürscheid 2022; Shangwu Yinshuguan Cishu Yanjiu Zhongxin 2002; Su and Chun 2021; Tao and Healy 2016; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Xie et al. 2021; Xu Guoyu 2004; Yan 2019; Yin and Felley 1990

paleography: Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Gong Yingde 1961; Huang 2018; Li Zongkun 1999; Lin Junming 1995; Ottaviano and Ferrara 2026; Schwartz 2019; Venture 2026; Wang Zhuangwei 1973

parts of speech: Chan and Minett 2016; Hsu et al. 2022

Peb-oe-jǐ: Chiung 2000; Klöter 2002; Tiun Hak-khiam 2014; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022

phonetic components: Chang Chia-Hui et al. 2012

phonetic conversion: Wang 2020

phonetic loans: Cheng 1978; Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Lin Qingxun 2004

phoneticization: Chen 1996; Chen 1999; Chuang Chun-mei 2007; Jiang Shanguo 1987; Liu 2025; Mair 2002; Márquez 2024; Premaratne 2012; Tam 2024; Tsao Ruey-tai 2007; Weng 2023; Zhou 1986; Zhou 2003

phonetics: Chang Yueh-chin 1998; Chung 2006; Huang et al. 2014; Li Jenq-Fen 2006; Liu Hsiuh-sueh 2018; Li 2010; Sun 2006; Tseng 2016; Zhang and Zhang 2022

phonology: Cao Zhiyun 2008; Chang Kuang-yu 2024; Chang Kun 1985; Chang Kun 1992; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1992; Chung Raung-Fu 2008; Coblin 2002; Dede 2006; Erbaugh 2002; Gu 2006; Hsu et al. 2022; Huang et al. 2014; Jiao 2024; Lin et al. 2019; Shei 2014; Tang 2009; Tang and Heuven 2009; Tsao Feng-fu 2013; Zhang and Zhang 2022; Zhongguo Shehui Kexueyuan Yuyan Yanjiusuo et al. 2012

pictography: Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Saussy 1997; Wu Zhaohui 1997

- pictophonetic characters*: Chang Chia-Hui et al. 2012; Chen Shanxiang 1983; Chi Hsiu-sheng 2012; Chou Pi-hsiang 2014; Chow Kwok Ching 1996; Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Francis 1986; Gong Yingde 1961; Hu Yun-feng 2015; Hu Yunfeng 2010; Hu Yunfeng 2012; Huang 2018; Huang Tianshu 2005; Huang Tzu-Jiang 1996; Lai Mingde 2016; Lee et al. 2015; Li Jingzhong 1980; Lin Qingxun 1988; Mair 2002; Shan Zhouyao 1992; Tzeng Yu-lin and Lee Chia-ying 2012; Wang Chu-ching 2005; Wu Zhaohui 1997; Yu Mei-hsia 2010; Zhang et al. 2023
- pinyin*: Central Intelligence Agency 1993; Chan and Minett 2016; Chen 2016; Chen Hao 2018; DeFrancis 2006; Feng Zhiwei 2024; Garrido 2018; Jiaoyu Bu (教育部). Taiwan's Ministry of Education 2009; Jie 2004; Kuzuoğlu 2023; Liu 2023; Lu Bingfu 1993; Mair and Liu 1991; Su 2001; Rohsenow 2001; Rovira-Esteva 2025; Schleimer 2020; Shangwu Yinshuguan Cishu Yanjiu Zhongxin 2002; Tan et al. 2013; Tian Xiaolin 2026; Tsao Ruey-tai 2007; Tursi 2020; Xing and Feng 2016; Xu Guoyu 2004; Yin Binyong 1994; Yin and Felley 1990; Zhang Yuchen and Liu Rui 2024; Zheng et al. 2011; Zhou 2003
- pragmatics*: Chan and Minett 2016; Chung Raung-Fu 2008; Hsu et al. 2022; Nishimura Hideki 2017; Shei 2014
- pronunciation*: Yao 2025; Yin and Felley 1990
- prosody*: Chan and Minett 2016; Huang et al. 2014
- psycholinguistics*: Chan and Minett 2016; Chen Yi-chuan and Yeh Su-ling 2009; Cheng and Lin 2013; Hsu et al. 2022; Lee et al. 2015; Lin 2019; Meletis and Dürscheid 2022
- radicals*: Cheng and Lin 2013; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Wang Gwo-liang 2003
- reading comprehension*: Chen Yi-chuan and Yeh Su-ling 2009; Lee et al. 2015; Research Group for Chinese Language Construction 1998; Tao and Healy 2016
- retroflex sounds*: Chung 2006; Wei 1994; Zhang 2008
- romanization*: Chang and Chen 2002; Chen 1996; Chen 2016; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; Chiung 2000; Chiung 2001; Chiung 2007; DeFrancis 2006; Hsieh 2005; Jiaoyu Bu (教育部). Taiwan's Ministry of Education 2009; Klöter 2002; Kuzuoğlu 2023; Lim Hong-Sui 2022; Lin 1999; Lisbach and Meyer 2013; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Lu Bingfu 1993; Luo Wanruo 2022; Mair and Liu 1991; Su 2001; Shibles 1994; Tiun Hak-khiam 2014; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Xing and Feng 2016; Yan 2019; Yeh 2009; Yin Binyong 1994; Yin and Felley 1990; Zeitoun Elizabeth 2022; Zhang Yuchen and Liu Rui 2024; Zhou 1986
- script borrowing*: Handel 2019
- script evolution*: Akçay 2026; Bolton and Lam 2006; Boltz 2003; Cao Bohan 1948; Chen 2011; Chen Naifan 1941; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Fan and Zhang 2024; Guan et al. 2024; Han et al. 2022; Huang 2018; Huang Tianshu 2005; Ji Xusheng 2004; Jiang Shanguo 1987; Jing 2022; Kwan Tze-wan 2015; Vandermeersch 1998; Li Haiping 2019; Lin Junming 1995; Lu and Aiken 2004; Mair 2016; Qiu Xigui 2000; Rovira-Esteva 2010; Song et al. 2026; Su Xinchun 2014; Sun 2006; Tseng 1971; Venture 2026; Wang Zhuangwei 1973; Yan Zhenrong 2000; Yao 2025; Yin 2016; Zhang Shichao 2018
- script invention*: Akçay 2026; Cao Bohan 1948; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Demattè 2010; Kwan Tze-wan 2015; Vandermeersch 1998; Lu and Aiken 2004; Ottaviano and Ferrara 2026; Rovira-Esteva 2010; Sun 2006; Wang Zhuangwei 1973; Yin 2016
- script reform*: Central Intelligence Agency 1993; Bökset 2006; Cao Bohan 1948; Chang and Chen 2002; Chen 1996; Chen Naifan 1941; Chen Shanxiang 1983; Chen Xuechao 2015; Chiung 2007; Chu Kuang 2000; Chuang Chun-mei 2007; DeFrancis 2006; Francis 1986; Gao Yu 2015; Han et al. 2022; Handel 2019; Hannas 1997; Hannas 2003; Hou 2021; Hu Yunfeng

- 2012; Jiao 2024; Jing 2022; Kuzuoğlu 2023; Li and Upward 1992; Li Haoming 2018; Lin and Chen 2024; Liu 2025; Liu Sun-chi 2001; Liu Yuanhuai 1994; Lu Bingfu 1996; Luo Wanruo 2022; Mair 2002; Márquez 2024; Pan 2011; Pan et al. 2015; Pan Jun 2006; Su 2001; Premaratne 2012; Roshsenow 1986; Feng 2016; Su Peicheng 2003; Sun 2006; Tam 2024; Tu 2025; Weng 2023; Yao 2025; Yeh 2009; Yin Binyong 1994; Yue Fangsui 2004; Zhang Dongbao 2010; Zhao 2005; Zhao and Baldauf 2008; Zhou 2003
- script typology*: Chen Shanxiang 1983; Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Chu Chi-hsiang 2002; Coulmas 1989; Du Xuezhi 1977; Francis 1986; Hannas 2003; Hansell 1994; Huang Tianshu 2005; Jiang Shanguo 1987; Lisbach and Meyer 2013; Rovira-Esteva 2010; Tseng 1971; Wei Chi-hui and Hsieh Kuei-wen 2014; Wu Yi-chen and Huang Hsiu-shung 2004; Yin 2016; Zhang Shichao 2018
- semantics*: Chan and Minett 2016
- sentence-final particles*: Hsu et al. 2022; Huang et al. 2014; Huang et al. 2025; Nishimura Hideki 2017; Qian Nairong 2008
- Shang dynasty*: Boltz 2003; Chu Chi-hsiang 2000; Demattè 2010; Demattè 2022; Demattè 2024; Fan and Zhang 2024; Fries 2012; Li Zongkun 1999; Lu and Aiken 2004; Ottaviano and Ferrara 2026; Schwartz 2019; Venture 2026
- Shanghai*: Qu 2001; Zhou 2001
- Shanghainese*: Qian Nairong 2008; Qu 2001
- She*: Lü Songyan 2006
- Shuo Wen Jie Zi*: Ji Xusheng 2004; Shan Zhouyao 1992; Wang Chu-ching 2005; Yu Mei-hsia 2010
- sign language*: Huang et al. 2019; Li 2014; Li 2015
- simplification*: Bökset 2006; Chen 1999; Chen Shanxiang 1983; Cheng 1986; Chu Kuang 2000; Han et al. 2022; Hu Yunfeng 2012; Jiang Shanguo 1987; Li 2015; Li and Upward 1992; Li Haoming 2018; Li Yuming 2004; Lin and Chen 2024; Lin Junming 1995; Liu Sun-chi 2001; Lu Bingfu 1996; Pan 2011; Pan et al. 2015; Premaratne 2012; Roshsenow 1986; Su Peicheng 2003; Tu 2025; Weng 2023; Yue Fangsui 2004; Zhao 2005; Zhao and Baldauf 2008
- Singapore*: Chung Raung-Fu 2008; Curdt-Christiansen 2014; Fah 1990; Feng Chuanhuang 2022; Foley 2006; Jui-I Peng 2004; Lin et al. 2019; Ling and Hong 2016; Paoliello 2025; Shang and Zhao 2017; Wang Huidi 2022
- sinicization*: Lye 2016
- Sinitic languages*: Arcodia and Lu 2026; Baker 1993; Beaser 2006; Bradley 2006; Branner 1999; Cao Wei 2003; Cao Zhiyun 2008; Chan and Minett 2016; Chang Kuang-yu 2024; Chang Kun 1985; Chang Kun 1992; Chappell 2001; Chappell and Li 2016; Chen 1999; Chen 2008; Chen Chien-chih 2010; Chen Xiaojin 2007; Cheng 1978; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1992; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1994; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1997; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1998; Chiang Min-Hua 2022; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; Chiung 2000; Coblin 2002; DeBernardi 1991; Dede 2006; Shi 2006; Dummer 2026; Editor 1995; Fah 1990; Fat 2005; Feng Chuanhuang 2022; Francis 1986; Gan Yu-en and Sin Wai-kwok 2009; Groves 2008; Gu 2006; He 2006; Holm 2024; Hsin-I 1992; Huang et al. 2019; Huang et al. 2025; Jiao 2024; Jin Mengyao 2015; Jordan 2002; Kurpaska 2019; LaPolla 2006; Li 2013; Li 2019; Li 2020; Li 2022; Li Fei 2009; Liao 2008; Lin Qingxun 2004; Ling and Hong 2016; Lü Songyan 2006; Ma et al. 2009; Mair 1991; Mair 2016; Miao and Li 2006; Nishimura Hideki 2017; Paoliello 2025; Qian Nairong 2008; Rovira-Esteva 2010; Feng 2016; Simpson 2019; Li 2010; Snow 1993; Snow 1994; Tang 2009; Tang and Heuven 2009; Ting Pang-hsin 1992; Tsai 2002; Tsao Feng-fu 2013; Unger 2024; Wang Huidi 2022; Xu Fangmin 2010; Yang

Shifeng 1978; Yao Dehuai 2022; Yao Rong-song 1999; Yiu 2014; Young et al. 1992; Yu Aiqin 1988; Zhang Yuchen and Liu Rui 2024; Zhongguo Shehui Kexueyuan Yuyan Yanjiusuo et al. 2012; Zhou 2001; Zhou 2003; Zhu and Chen 1991

Sino-Tibetan: Bradley 2006; LaPolla 2006

sinography: Handel 2019

Sinosphere: Chiung 2007; Holm 2024; Liu Yuanhuai 1994; Lu Bingfu 1996; Rovira-Esteva 2010

slang: Chan and Minett 2016; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2020; Li 2022

sociolinguistics: Akçay 2026; Beaser 2006; Bruche-Schulz 1997; Cheang Wai-fong and Chang Kuo-sheng 2012; Chen Chien-chih 2010; Cheng 1985; Chiung 2000; Curdt-Christiansen 2014; DeBernardi 1991; DeChicchis 2006; Dede 2006; Shi 2006; Dong and Blommaert 2009; Dummer 2026; Fat 2005; Feng Chuanhuang 2022; Gao 2008; Gao et al. 2000; He 2006; Heylen 2005; Hsu and Tse 2009; Hsu Hui-ju 2014; Hsu Ming-Yu 2012; Huang et al. 2019; Wei 1994; Jui-I Peng 2004; Kurpaska 2019; Li 2013; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2020; Li 2022; Li Jenq-Fen 2006; Lin 1999; Lin et al. 2019; Lin Jianping 2026; Liu Hsiuh-sueh 2018; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Liu Xiaohai 2026; Lo 1990; Lu and Au-Yeung 2000; Lye 2016; Van Den Berg 1986; Mair 1991; Ma and Fei 2019; Meletis and Dürscheid 2022; Miao and Li 2006; Paoliello 2025; Peng 2005; Rovira-Esteva 2010; Sachs and Li 2007; Sandel et al. 2006; Shang and Zhao 2017; Su 2008; Su and Chun 2021; Tam 2024; Tian Xiaolin 2026; Tsao Feng-fu 2000; Tsao Feng-fu 2013; Tse 1986; Tseng 2016; Tung et al. 1997; Wang and Ladegaard 2008; Wei 1994; Qu 2001; Xu 2006; Xu and Zhang 2019; Yan 2008; Yan 2019; Yan Xi 2015; Yeh 2009; Yu Guilin 2019; Li and Wei 2019; Zhang 2006; Zhang 2008; Zhang and Zhang 2022; Zhang et al. 2019; Zhang Yuchen and Liu Rui 2024; Zhao 2005; Zheng Meichang 2022; Zhou 2003; Zhou Qingsheng 2021; Zhu and Chen 1991

Southeast Asia: Bisang 2006; Holm 2024

Standard Chinese: Billeter 2021; Bruche-Schulz 1997; Cao Ruitai 2008; Chan and Minett 2016; Chang Yueh-chin 1998; Chappell and Li 2016; Chen 1999; Chen 2008; Chen 2016; Chen Chien-chih 2010; Chen Lijun 2012; Chen Xiaojin 2007; Chen Zhe 2015; Cheng 1985; Chieh, Chung-Hsuan 2023; Chiung 2001; Chu Kuang 2000; Chung 2006; Chung Raung-Fu 2008; Curdt-Christiansen 2014; Dede 2006; Dong and Blommaert 2009; Dummer 2026; Erbaugh 2002; Feng Chuanhuang 2022; Francis 1986; Gao et al. 2000; Groves 2008; He 2006; Heylen 2005; Hou Changshuo 2025; Hsieh 2005; Hsieh and Yeh 2009; Hsu and Tse 2009; Hsu Hui-ju 2014; Wei 1994; Jiao 2024; Kao Wan-Yu 2008; Khoo Hui-Lu 2019; Li 2004; Li 2013; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2020; Li 2022; Li Jenq-Fen 2006; Liao 2008; Lin 2019; Lin et al. 2019; Lin Jianping 2026; Liu Hsiuh-sueh 2018; Liu Sun-chi 2001; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Liu Xiaohai 2026; Lo 1990; Lo Yi-chieh and Her One-soon 2021; Lu and Au-Yeung 2000; Van Den Berg 1986; Mair 2003; Mengjuan et al. 2019; Miao and Li 2006; Moser 1997; Nishimura Hideki 2017; Packard 2006; Pan 2011; Paoliello 2025; Rovira-Esteva 2010; Sandel et al. 2006; Shang and Zhao 2017; Feng 2016; Shi 2003; Shibbles 1994; Simpson 2019; Li 2010; Su 2008; Sun 2006; Tian Xiaolin 2026; Ting 2017; Tsai 2002; Tsao Feng-fu 2000; Tse 1986; Tseng 2016; Tsui et al. 1999; Wang and Ladegaard 2008; Wang Huidi 2022; Wei 1994; Qu 2001; Xu 2006; Yan 2008; Yan Xi 2015; Yang Xinru 2024; Yi Jun et al. 2014; Young et al. 1992; Li and Wei 2019; Zhang 2006; Zhang 2008; Zhao 2007; Zheng Meichang 2022; Zhou 1986; Zhou 2001; Zhou 2003; Zhou 2006; Zhou 2019; Zhu and Chen 1991

Standard Chinese character table: Li 2020; Li Yuming 2004; Premaratne 2012; Wei Li 2024

standardization: Akçay 2026; Beaser 2006; Bolton and Lam 2006; Bradley 2005; Bökset 2006; Chen 2016; Chen Xuechao 2015; Chiang Min-Hua 2022; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; Dummer 2026; Feng Zhiwei 2024; Heylen 2005; Jiaoyu Bu (教育部). Taiwan's

Ministry of Education 2009; Jordan 2002; Li 2004; Li 2013; Li 2014; Li and Upward 1992; Li Po-Ju 2000; Li Yuming 2004; Lin et al. 2019; Lisbach and Meyer 2013; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Liu Yuanhuai 1994; Pan et al. 2015; Premaratne 2012; Shang and Zhao 2017; Shangwu Yinshuguan Cishu Yanjiu Zhongxin 2002; Feng 2016; Su Peicheng 2003; Tse 1986; Tu 2025; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Xu Guoyu 2004; Yang Xinru 2024; Yao 2025; Yeh 2009; Yin and Felley 1990; Yue Fangsui 2004; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013; Zhao 2005; Zhou 1986; Zhou 2003

stroke order: Huang Jincheng 2016; Li 2009; Yin 2016; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013

strokes: Huang Jincheng 2016; Wang et al. 2022; Yan Zhenrong 2000; Yin 2016; Zhuang et al. 2018

STT: Wang 2020

SVO: Cheng 1985; Hsu et al. 2022; Voelkel and Kretzschmar 2021; Yiu 2014

syllable structure: Cao Wei 2003; Cheng Chin-Chuan 1992; Hsu et al. 2022; Huang et al. 2014

syntax: Billeter 2021; Chan and Minett 2016; Chung Raung-Fu 2008; Dede 2006; Shi 2006; Hsu et al. 2022; Huang et al. 2014; Nishimura Hideki 2017; Shei 2014; Sun 2006; Ting 2017; Zhang and Zhang 2022

taboo: Chan and Minett 2016; Huang et al. 2019

Tai-lo: Wu Chung-Chieh 2022

Taiwan: Boisson 2022; Chang Yueh-chin 1998; Cheang Wai-fong and Chang Kuo-sheng 2012; Chen Chien-chih 2010; Chen Lijun 2012; Cheng 1985; Chiang Min-Hua 2022; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; Chiung 2001; Chung 2006; DeBernardi 1991; DeChicchis 2006; Heylen 2005; Hou Changshuo 2025; Hsieh 2005; Hsieh and Yeh 2009; Hsu and Tse 2009; Hsu Hui-ju 2014; Hsu Ming-Yu 2012; Wei 1994; Kao Wan-Yu 2008; Khoo Hui-Lu 2019; Lee Amy Pei-Jung 2022; Li 2004; Li 2014; Li 2015; Li 2019; Li 2020; Li 2022; Li Jenq-Fen 2006; Liao 2008; Lim Hong-Sui 2022; Lin et al. 2019; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Van Den Berg 1986; Ma 2024; Mair 2003; Qian 2009; Shi 2003; Li 2010; Su 2008; Su and Chun 2021; Ting 2017; Tsai 2002; Tsao 1999; Tsao Feng-fu 2000; Tse 1986; Tseng 2016; Wang Pao-Chien 2022; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Young et al. 1992; Yu Guilin 2019; Zhang Xiaoheng and Zhang Huanqi 2013

Taiwanese: Beaser 2006; Cheng 1978; Chieh, Chung-Hsuan 2023; Chiung 2000; Chiung 2001; DeChicchis 2006; Heylen 2005; Hou Changshuo 2025; Hsiao 1997; Hsieh 2005; Hsieh and Yeh 2009; Jordan 2002; Klöter 2002; Li 2008; Lin 1999; Lin Qingxun 2004; Liu Tzu-Kai 2022; Mair 2003; Sandel et al. 2006; Li 2010; Snow 1993; Su 2008; Taylor 2007; Tiun Hak-khiam 2014; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Xu Fangmin 2010

teaching: Chi Hsiu-sheng 2012; Chou Pi-hsiang 2014; Chung-Ling 2005; Hu Yun-feng 2015; Hu Yunfeng 2010; Lai Mingde 2016; Lee et al. 2015; Li Jingzhong 1980; Lin Qingxun 1988; Wang Chi-lun 1996

terminology: Kurpaska 2019; Li 2014; Liu 1986; Mair 1991; Tang 2009; Tang and Heuven 2009

Tibeto-Burman: LaPolla 2006

tones: Erbaugh 2002; Hsu and Tse 2009; Hsu et al. 2022; Huang et al. 2014; Huang et al. 2019; Lu Bingfu 1993; Sachs and Li 2007; Sun 2006; Voelkel and Kretzschmar 2021

topic-comment: Billeter 2021; Hsu et al. 2022; Huang et al. 2014

topolect: Groves 2008

transcription: Chen 2016; Jiaoyu Bu (教育部). Taiwan's Ministry of Education 2009; Lisbach and Meyer 2013; Rovira-Esteva 2025; Shibles 1994; Yin 1994

translation: Huang and Xue 2019; Huang et al. 2019; Mair 1994; Qian 2009; Wang et al. 2017

translation memories: Chung-Ling 2005

translation technology: Qian 2009

treebanks: Huang and Xue 2019

UNESCO: Moseley and Nicolas 2010

Unicode: Chen Xuechao 2015; Consortium 2000; Halpern and Kerman 1999; Jordan 2002; Li Po-Ju 2000; Wang Gwo-liang 2003

universality myth: Francis 1986

vernacular: Coblin 2002; DeBernardi 1991; Holm 2024; Klöter 2002; Mair 1994; Zhao 2007; Zhou 1986

Vietnam: Chiung 2007

Vietnamese: Handel 2019

Wade-Giles: Chan and Minett 2016; Luo Wanruo 2022

westernization: Xu Shiyi 2011; Zhao 2007

word order: Arcodia and Lu 2026; Billeter 2021; Cheng 1985; Hsu et al. 2022; Voelkel and Kretzschmar 2021; Yiu 2014

word segmentation: Chen Chia-Hsing and Tsai Jie-Li 2016; Chen Jiah-Shing et al. 2000; Huang and Xue 2012; Jie 2004; Lin Qian-Xiang et al. 2010; Research Group for Chinese Language Construction 1998; Shih and Chang 1991; Shu et al. 2017; Tao and Healy 2016; Tsai Jia-Lin 2005; Wang et al. 2010; Xu Guoyu 2004; Zhuang et al. 2018

writing system: Akçay 2026; Chen Naifan 1941; Cheng 1986; Chiang Min-Hua and He Chun-Hui 2022; Chiung 2001; Coulmas 1989; Du Xuezhi 1977; Hilburger 2016; Hsu et al. 2022; Lim 2020; Meletis and Dürscheid 2022; Qin 2019; Feng 2016; Su Xinchun 2014; Sun Hongkai 1989; Tam 2024; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Yao 2025; Zeitoun Elizabeth 2022

written Chinese: Beaser 2006; Bökset 2006; Chan and Minett 2016; Chen 1999; Cheng 1978; Shi 2006; Gu 2006; Holm 2024; Lin 1999; Research Group for Chinese Language Construction 1998; Snow 1994; Tan et al. 2013; Wu Chung-Chieh 2022; Xu Shiyi 2011

Wu: Chang Kun 1985; Coblin 2002; Qian Nairong 2008; Yiu 2014

Yue: Shi 2006; Dummer 2026; Huang et al. 2025; Jin Mengyao 2015; Lin Jianping 2026; Snow 1993; Snow 1994; Yao Dehuai 2022; Huang et al. 2025

Zhuang: Handel 2019; Lü Songyan 2006